# The Book of Doctrine and Covenants

Divine revelations to the latter-day church and other historical documents published as the Doctrine and Covenants (Sections 1-144) by the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints



# Copyright © 2016 CUMORAH BOOKS, INC.

P. O. Box 2257 Independence, Missouri 64055 USA

RestorationScriptures@gmail.com

## THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

Introduction	Page
Sections 1-144	
Historical Appendix	
SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIALS	
Suggested Readings	4
Preface	
Notable Events in Church History	
Section Description and Number Comparison	
	225

## SUGGESTED READINGS IN THE DOCTRINE AND COVENANTS

#### **Memorable Verses**

Qualifications to assist in God's work	Section	Page
Qualifications to assist in God's work	4:1a-2b	17
	11:4a-b	
Burning in the bosom		
Worth of souls is great		
Sacrament prayers		
God's work and his glory	22:23b	39
Song of the righteous is a prayer	24:3b	41
Armor of God	26:3d-f	42
Admonition to be one in Christ	38:6a	57
Gifts of the Spirit	46:4a-7g	70
Word of Wisdom	86:1a-3d	126
Vision of the glories	76:5-7	107
Words of Comfort a	and Counsel	
God's love for us	6:9b-10a	20
Children of God need not fear	50:8d-g	75
God is faithful; those who seek will find	85:16a-f	122
Courage and assurance from God	6:16a-c	20
God prepares a way out of temptation		
God's purposes cannot be frustrated		
God forgives all who confess and repent	58:9c-d	84
God takes joy in the soul that repents		
Jesus is our advocate with the Father	38:1c	56
	45:1c-e	
Forgiving others	64:2c-e	94
Keep God's commandments		
Blessings to those faithful in prayer		
Reward to those patient in tribulation		
•	58:1b-2b	
Blessings for keeping the commandments	59:2a-5d	86
	63:7a-b	
Be anxiously engaged in a good cause	58:6d-f	84
Blessings to the humble		
Give heed to the word of God		
Don't trust in riches or earthly pleasures	56:4c-6c	81
Knowing the mysteries of God		
	76:2a-d	
Build on the rock of Jesus Christ	6:16a-c	20
Promise of the blessings of eternity		

# **Important Doctrines in the Doctrine and Covenants**

Fall of man	<u>Section</u> 28:11a 12b	<u>Page</u>
Agency and free will		
Age of accountability		
	68:4a-b	
Salvation only through Jesus Christ		
	2:6e 16:4f	
Salvation is a gift of God		
Salvation is by grace, through faith		
Miracles come through faith		
Life, death, and resurrection of Christ		
The doctrine of Christ		
	32:3a-c	
D 1 1 1 1 1	39:2a-b	
Requirements for church membership		
Faith in God		
Repent of sin		
	16:6d	
Baptism by immersion in water		
	39:2b	
Baptism is for remission of sins		
Baptism of the Holy Ghost	17:8c, e	31
	32:2g	48
Laying on of hands		
	49:2h	
Endure to the end		
All things to be done by common consent		
	27:4c	
Priesthood are called by God		
Purpose of the Restoration		
Priesthood offices		
	104:2-13b	
	125:3a-4e	185
Zion, city of God on earth	36:2h-3a, 12g-13b	53
Zion will be a place of safety	45:13a-14	69
Prophecy and promises to Israel	108:5c-6f	162
Gathering of the faithful	28:2c-d	44
1000-year reign of Christ on earth	28:2g	44
Hell is a place prepared for the wicked	28:10c	45
Resurrection of the dead		
Judgment on the wicked	105:9a-10b	159
Stewardship	101:2b-g	148
Tithing	106:1b	160

#### **PREFACE**

#### **Printing the Latter-Day Revelations**

The prophet Joseph Smith, Jr., received various revelations for the benefit of the church of Jesus Christ and certain individuals, giving counsel and instruction to the Saints. Some revelations were printed in Independence, Missouri, as the "Book of Commandments." But while the book was being printed, the press was destroyed by a mob on July 20, 1833 (see heading for Section 64).

On September 24, 1834, in Kirtland, Ohio, a high council authorized a second attempt at printing the revelations. A committee was chosen, consisting of Joseph Smith, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, Sidney Rigdon, and Frederick G. Williams, to prepare the revelations for printing. The quorums of the church met in Kirtland on August 17, 1835, to consider the work of the committee. The quorums unanimously voted to accept the work as "the doctrine and covenants of their faith." Minutes of the meeting are included in the RLDS Doctrine and Covenants as Section 108A (the "Introduction" in this edition).

Editions of the Doctrine and Covenants published by the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints included sections published prior to 1845, along with additional revelations received through prophets of the RLDS Church. In 1970, the RLDS General Conference voted to move a few sections to appendices, as they were considered to be primarily of historical value. In this edition, most sections are printed in their numerical and chronological order, but Sections 107, 109, and 110 are included in the "Historical Appendix."

#### **About This Edition**

Between 2012 and 2015, a committee of believers in the restored gospel of Jesus Christ prepared the scriptures for printing under the auspices of Cumorah Books, Inc. The committee carefully reviewed the text of the Doctrine and Covenants and compared it with previously printed versions.

Section headings in this edition provide concise summaries of the historical background and the content of each section. This edition includes improved punctuation, minor editorial corrections, a new concordance, and other supplementary materials. The committee has labored to provide a clear, correct, and useful edition of the RLDS Doctrine and Covenants. It is our fervent prayer that God's Holy Spirit will richly bless all readers in their study of His holy word.

Because there are a few differences between printed editions, the committee evaluated alternative word choices. In a few cases, a different word was chosen to correct an error in grammar or usage.

Examples	This Edition	Explanation	
22:7b	"my natural"	Corrected use of pronoun; used instead of "mine."	
36:1i	"upon"	Agrees with Gen. 7:10; used instead of "unto."	
42:1a	"yourselves"	Used in 1835 edition instead of "themselves" and agrees with "ye elders."	
52:3d	"come"	Corrected verb form of "cometh."	
53:2a	"give"	Corrected verb form of "giveth."	
56:5a	"day"	Used in 1835 edition instead of "days"; compare with Section 56:1a; 107:2b, d.	
62:3a	"this blessing"	Used in 1835 edition instead of "his blessing."	
83:5a	"offices"	Used instead of "office."	
108:5c	"straight"	Used instead of "strait"; agrees with Section 32:2f; Mat. 3:29; Mk. 1:2; Lu. 3:4, and others.	
119:1a	"apostle"	Used instead of "apostles" (see also 129:6a).	
129:7a	"patriarch"	Used instead of "patriarchs."	

# INTRODUCTION

#### **SECTION 108A**

August 17, 1835—Kirtland, Ohio. Following the destruction of the church's printing press in Independence, Missouri (see the introduction to Section 64), a high council met in Kirtland on September 24, 1834, to prepare for another printing of the revelations. Joseph Smith, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, Sidney Rigdon, and Frederick G. Williams were appointed to "arrange the items of the doctrine of Jesus Christ for the government of the church." Following are the minutes of a general assembly of the quorums of the church, which approved the committee's work as the "doctrine and covenants of their faith."

**1a.** The assembly being duly organized, and after transacting certain business of the church, proceeded to appoint a committee to arrange the items of doctrine of Jesus Christ for the government of his Church of the Latter Day Saints, which church was organized and commenced its rise on the 6th day of April, 1830.

**b.** These items are to be taken from the Bible, Book of Mormon, and the revelations which have been given to said church up to this date, or shall be until such arrangement is made.

**2.** Elder Samuel H. Smith, for the assembly, moved that presiding elders Joseph Smith, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, Sidney Rigdon, and Frederick G. Williams compose said committee. The nomination was seconded by Elder Hyrum Smith, whereupon it received the unanimous vote of the assembly.

(Signed) Oliver Cowdery, Orson Hyde, Clerks

**3a.** Wherefore, Presidents O. Cowdery and S. Rigdon proceeded and organized the high council of the church at Kirtland, and Presidents W. W. Phelps and J. Whitmer proceeded and organized the high council of the church in Missouri.

**b.** Bishop Newel K. Whitney proceeded and organized his counselors of the church in Kirtland, and acting Bishop John Corrill organized the counselors of the church in Missouri;

- **c.** and also Presidents Leonard Rich, Levi W. Hancock, Sylvester Smith, and Lyman Sherman organized the council of the seventy; and also Elder John Gould, acting president, organized the traveling elders;
- **d.** and also Ira Ames, acting president, organized the priests; and also Erastus Babbit, acting president, organized the teachers; and also William Burgess, acting president, organized the deacons;
- **e.** and also Thomas Gates, assisted by John Young, William Cowdery, Andrew H. Aldrich, Job S. Lewis, and Oliver Higley, as presidents of the day, organized the whole assembly.
- **f.** Elder Levi W. Hancock [was] appointed chorister; a hymn was then sung, and the services of the day opened by the prayer of President O. Cowdery, and the solemnities of eternity rested upon the audience.
- **g.** Another hymn was sung. After transacting some business for the church, the audience adjourned for one hour.
- **4a.** Afternoon—After a hymn was sung, President Cowdery arose and introduced the "Book of Doctrine and Covenants of the Church of the Latter Day Saints," in behalf of the committee.

- **b.** He was followed by President Rigdon, who explained the manner by which they intended to obtain the voice of the assembly for or against said book; the other two committee [members] named above were absent.
- **c.** According to said arrangement, W. W. Phelps bore record that the book presented to the assembly was true. President John Whitmer also arose and testified that it was true.
- **d.** Elder John Smith, taking the lead of the high council in Kirtland, bore record that the revelations in said book were true and that the lectures were judiciously arranged and compiled and were profitable for doctrine;
- **e.** whereupon the high council of Kirtland accepted them and acknowledged them as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote.
- **f.** Elder Levi Jackman, taking the lead of the high council of the church in Missouri, bore testimony that the revelations in said book were true and the said high council of Missouri accepted and acknowledged them as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote.
- **5a.** President W. W. Phelps then read the written testimony of the Twelve, as follows: "The testimony of the witnesses to the book of the Lord's commandments, which he gave to his church through Joseph Smith, Jr., who was appointed by the voice of the church for this purpose:
- **b.** "We therefore feel willing to bear testimony to all the world of mankind, to every creature upon the face of all the earth and upon the islands of the sea, that the Lord has borne record to our souls, through the Holy Ghost shed forth upon us, that these commandments were given by inspiration of God, and are profitable for all men, and are verily true.
- **c.** "We give this testimony unto the world, the Lord being our helper; and it is through the grace of God, the Father, and his Son Jesus Christ that we are permitted to have this privilege of bearing this testimony unto the world, in the which we rejoice exceedingly, praying the Lord always that the children of men may be profited thereby."
- **d.** Elder Leonard Rich bore record of the truth of the book and the council of the Seventy accepted and acknowledged it as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote.
- **6.** Bishop N. K. Whitney bore record of the truth of the book and with his counselors accepted and acknowledged it as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote.
- **7.** Acting Bishop John Corrill bore record of the truth of the book and with his counselors accepted and acknowledged it as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote.
- **8.** Acting President John Gould gave his testimony in favor of the book and with the traveling elders accepted and acknowledged it as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote.
- **9.** Ira Ames, acting president of the priests, gave his testimony in favor of the book and with the priests accepted and acknowledged it as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote.
- **10.** Erastus Babbit, acting president of the teachers, gave his testimony in favor of the book, and they accepted and acknowledged it as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote.
- **11.** William Burgess, acting president of the deacons, bore record of the truth of the book, and they accepted and acknowledged it as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote.
- 12. The venerable President Thomas Gates then bore record of the truth of the book and with his five silver-headed assistants and the whole congregation accepted and acknowledged it as the doctrine and covenants of their faith by a unanimous vote. The several authorities and the general assembly by a unanimous vote accepted of the labors of the committee.
  - 13. President W. W. Phelps then read an article on marriage, which was accepted, and

adopted, and ordered to be printed in said book by a unanimous vote.

- **14.** President O. Cowdery then read an article on governments and laws in general, which was accepted, and adopted, and ordered to be printed in said book by a unanimous vote.
- **15.** A hymn was then sung. President S. Rigdon returned thanks, after which the assembly was blessed by the Presidency with uplifted hands and dismissed.

Thomas Burdick, Warren Parrish, Sylvester Smith, Clerks



#### **SECTION 1**

November 1, 1831—Hiram, Ohio. Revelation given at a special conference to be the preface to the Book of Commandments. See Section 64 for the historical setting regarding the Book of Commandments.

Voice of warning—Repent and prepare for the day of the Lord— Purpose of the Restoration—Peace to be taken from the earth— Search these commandments

- **1a.** Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the voice of him who dwells on high and whose eyes are upon all men; yea, verily I say, Hearken, ye people from afar and ye that are upon the islands of the sea; listen together,
- **b.** for verily, the voice of the Lord is unto all men; and there is none to escape, and there is no eye that shall not see, neither ear that shall not hear, neither heart that shall not be penetrated;
- **c.** and the rebellious shall be pierced with much sorrow, for their iniquities shall be spoken upon the housetops, and their secret acts shall be revealed;
- **d.** and the voice of warning shall be unto all people by the mouths of my disciples whom I have chosen in these last days; and they shall go forth, and none shall stay them; for I, the Lord, have commanded them.
- **2a.** Behold, this is mine authority, and the authority of my servants, and my preface unto the book of my commandments, which I have given them to publish unto you, O inhabitants of the earth;

- **b.** wherefore, fear and tremble, O ye people, for what I, the Lord, have decreed in them shall be fulfilled.
- **c.** And verily, I say unto you that they who go forth, bearing these tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth, to them is power given to seal, both on earth and in heaven, the unbelieving and rebellious;
- **d.** yea, verily, to seal them up unto the day when the wrath of God shall be poured out upon the wicked without measure,
- **e.** unto the day when the Lord shall come to recompense unto every man according to his work and measure to every man according to the measure which he has measured to his fellow man.
- **3a.** Wherefore, the voice of the Lord is unto the ends of the earth, that all that will hear may hear:
- **b.** Prepare ye, prepare ye for that which is to come, for the Lord is nigh; and the anger of the Lord is kindled, and his sword is bathed in heaven; and it shall fall upon the inhabitants of the earth, and the arm of the Lord shall be revealed;
  - c. and the day cometh that they who will

not hear the voice of the Lord, neither the voice of his servants, neither give heed to the words of the prophets and apostles, shall be cut off from among the people;

- **d.** for they have strayed from mine ordinances and have broken mine everlasting covenant; they seek not the Lord, to establish his righteousness;
- **e.** but every man walketh in his own way and after the image of his own god, whose image is in the likeness of the world and whose substance is that of an idol, which waxeth old and shall perish in Babylon, even Babylon the great, which shall fall.
- **4a.** Wherefore, I, the Lord, knowing the calamity which should come upon the inhabitants of the earth, called upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., and spake unto him from heaven, and gave him commandments, and also gave commandments to others, that they should proclaim these things unto the world;
- **b.** and all this that it might be fulfilled which was written by the prophets:
- **c.** The weak things of the world shall come forth and break down the mighty and strong ones, that man should not counsel his fellow man, neither trust in the arm of flesh, but that every man might speak in the name of God, the Lord, even the Savior of the world;
- **d.** that faith also might increase in the earth; that mine everlasting covenant might be established;
- **e.** that the fullness of my gospel might be proclaimed by the weak and the simple unto the ends of the world and before kings and rulers.
- **5a.** Behold, I am God and have spoken it; these commandments are of me and were given unto my servants in their weakness, after the manner of their language, that they might come to understanding;
- **b.** and inasmuch as they erred, it might be made known; and inasmuch as they sought wisdom, they might be instructed;
- **c.** and inasmuch as they sinned, they might be chastened, that they might repent; and inasmuch as they were humble, they might be made strong, and blessed from on high, and receive knowledge from time to time;

- **d.** and after having received the record of the Nephites, yea, even my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., might have power to translate, through the mercy of God, by the power of God, the Book of Mormon;
- **e.** and also those to whom these commandments were given might have power to lay the foundation of this church and to bring it forth out of obscurity and out of darkness, the only true and living church upon the face of the whole earth with which I, the Lord, am well pleased, speaking unto the church collectively and not individually.
- **f.** For I, the Lord, cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance; nevertheless, he that repents and does the commandments of the Lord shall be forgiven;
- **g.** and he that repents not, from him shall be taken even the light which he has received; for my Spirit shall not always strive with man, saith the Lord of hosts.
- **6a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, O inhabitants of the earth, I, the Lord, am willing to make these things known unto all flesh, for I am no respecter of persons,
- b. and will that all men shall know that the day speedily cometh—the hour is not yet but is nigh at hand—when peace shall be taken from the earth, and the devil shall have power over his own dominion;
- **c.** and also the Lord shall have power over his saints, and shall reign in their midst, and shall come down in judgment upon Idumea,\* or the world. \*[Idumea: Edom (ancient)]
- **7.** Search these commandments, for they are true and faithful; and the prophecies and promises which are in them shall all be fulfilled.
- **8a.** What I, the Lord, have spoken, I have spoken; and I excuse not myself;
- **b.** and though the heavens and the earth pass away, my word shall not pass away, but shall all be fulfilled; whether by mine own voice or by the voice of my servants, it is the same;
- **c.** for behold, and lo, the Lord is God; and the Spirit beareth record, and the record is true, and the truth abideth forever and ever. Amen.

#### **SECTION 2**

July 1828—Harmony, Pennsylvania. A total of 116 pages of the Book of Mormon manuscript had been translated. Martin Harris had served as Joseph Smith's scribe and borrowed the manuscript, promising to preserve it; but it was stolen and never recovered.

God is unchangeable—His course is one eternal round— Joseph is reprimanded for lending the manuscript— Book of Mormon testimony to go to the Lamanites

- **1a.** The works, and the designs, and the purposes of God cannot be frustrated; neither can they come to naught, for God doth not walk in crooked paths;
- **b.** neither doth he turn to the right hand nor to the left;
- **c.** neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; therefore, his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.
- **2a.** Remember, remember, that it is not the work of God that is frustrated, but the work of men;
- **b.** for although a man may have many revelations and have power to do many mighty works, yet, if he boast in his own strength, and sets at naught the counsels of God, and follows after the dictates of his own will and carnal desires, he must fall and incur the vengeance of a just God upon him.
- **3a.** Behold, you have been intrusted with these things, but how strict were your commandments;
- **b.** and remember, also, the promises which were made to you, if you did not transgress them; and behold, how oft you have transgressed the commandments and the laws of God and have gone on in the persuasions of men.
- **c.** For behold, you should not have feared man more than God; although men set at naught the counsels of God and despise his words, yet you should have been faithful; and he would have extended his arm and supported you against all the fiery darts of the adversary; and he would have been with you in every time of trouble.
- **4a.** Behold, thou art Joseph, and thou wast chosen to do the work of the Lord; but because of transgression, if thou art

- not aware, thou wilt fall; but remember, God is merciful;
- **b.** therefore, repent of that which thou hast done, which is contrary to the commandment which I gave you; and thou art still chosen and art again called to the work.
- **c.** Except thou doest this, thou shalt be delivered up, and become as other men, and have no more gift.
- **5a.** And when thou deliveredst up that which God had given thee sight and power to translate, thou deliveredst up that which was sacred into the hands of a wicked man, who has set at naught the counsels of God, and has broken the most sacred promises which were made before God, and has depended upon his own judgment, and boasted in his own wisdom;
- **b.** and this is the reason that thou hast lost thy privileges for a season, for thou hast suffered the counsel of thy Director to be trampled upon from the beginning.
- **6a.** Nevertheless, my work shall go forth, for, inasmuch as the knowledge of a Savior has come unto the world through the testimony of the Jews, even so shall the knowledge of a Savior come unto my people, and to the Nephites, and the Jacobites, and the Josephites, and the Zoramites through the testimony of their fathers;
- b. and this testimony shall come to the knowledge of the Lamanites, and the Lemuelites, and the Ishmaelites, who dwindled in unbelief because of the iniquity of their fathers, whom the Lord has suffered to destroy their brethren, the Nephites, because of their iniquities and their abominations.
- **c.** And for this very purpose are these plates preserved which contain these rec-

ords, that the promises of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he made to his people,

**d.** and that the Lamanites might come to the knowledge of their fathers, and that they might know the promises of the Lord,

**e.** and that they may believe the gospel, and rely upon the merits of Jesus Christ, and be glorified through faith in his name, and that through their repentance they might be saved. Amen.

#### **SECTION 3**

July or August, 1828—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Joseph Smith, Jr., lost the gift of translation after the manuscript was stolen. He humbled himself and was permitted to resume translation of the Book of Mormon.

Evil designs of wicked men and Satan—Joseph is warned not to retranslate the lost portion of the manuscript—Small plates of Nephi—God will establish his true church—Other sheep to receive the gospel

- **1a.** Now behold, I say unto you that because you delivered up those writings which you had power given unto you to translate, by the means of the Urim and Thummim, into the hands of a wicked man, you have lost them;
- **b.** and you also lost your gift at the same time, and your mind became darkened;
- **c.** nevertheless, it is now restored unto you again; therefore, see that you are faithful, and continue on unto the finishing of the remainder of the work of translation as you have begun.
- **d.** Do not run faster or labor more than you have strength and means provided to enable you to translate;
- **e.** but be diligent unto the end; pray always, that you may come off conqueror; yea, that you may conquer Satan and that you may escape the hands of the servants of Satan that do uphold his work.
- **f.** Behold, they have sought to destroy you; yea, even the man in whom you have trusted has sought to destroy you.
- **g.** And for this cause I said that he is a wicked man, for he has sought to take away the things wherewith you have been intrusted;
- **h.** and he has also sought to destroy your gift; and because you have delivered the writings into his hands, behold, wicked men have taken them from you; therefore, you have delivered them up, yea, that which was sacred unto wickedness.
- i. And behold, Satan has put it into their hearts to alter the words which you have

- caused to be written, or which you have translated, which have gone out of your hands:
- **j.** and behold, I say unto you that because they have altered the words, they read contrary from that which you translated and caused to be written;
- **k.** and on this wise the devil has sought to lay a cunning plan, that he may destroy this work; for he has put it into their hearts to do this, that by lying they may say they have caught you in the words which you have pretended to translate.
- **2a.** Verily, I say unto you that I will not suffer that Satan shall accomplish his evil design in this thing; for behold, he has put it into their hearts to get thee to tempt the Lord, thy God, in asking to translate it over again;
- **b.** and then, behold, they say and think in their hearts, We will see if God has given him power to translate; if so, he will also give him power again; and if God giveth him power again, or if he translate again, or in other words, if he bringeth forth the same words, behold, we have the same with us, and we have altered them;
- **c.** therefore, they will not agree; and we will say that he has lied in his words, and that he has no gift, and that he has no power;
- **d.** therefore, we will destroy him and also the work, and we will do this that we may not be ashamed in the end and that we may get glory of the world.

- **3a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you that Satan has great hold upon their hearts; he stirreth them up to iniquity against that which is good; and their hearts are corrupt and full of wickedness and abominations; and they love darkness rather than light because their deeds are evil; therefore, they will not ask of me.
- **b.** Satan stirreth them up, that he may lead their souls to destruction.
- **c.** And thus he has laid a cunning plan, thinking to destroy the work of God; but I will require this at their hands, and it shall turn to their shame and condemnation in the day of judgment;
- **d.** yea, he stirreth up their hearts to anger against this work; yea, he saith unto them, Deceive and lie in wait to catch, that ye may destroy; behold, this is no harm.
- **e.** And thus he flattereth them and telleth them that it is no sin to lie, that they may catch a man in a lie, that they may destroy him; and thus he flattereth them and leadeth them along until he draggeth their souls down to hell;
- **f.** and thus he causeth them to catch themselves in their own snare; and thus he goeth up and down, to and fro in the earth, seeking to destroy the souls of men.
- **4.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, Woe be unto him that lieth to deceive because he supposes that another lieth to deceive; for such are not exempt from the justice of God.
- **5.** Now behold, they have altered those words because Satan saith unto them, He hath deceived you; and thus he flattereth them away to do iniquity, to get thee to tempt the Lord, thy God.
- **6a.** Behold, I say unto you that you shall not translate again those words which have gone forth out of your hands; for behold, they shall not accomplish their evil designs in lying against those words.
- **b.** For behold, if you should bring forth the same words, they will say that you have lied—that you have pretended to translate, but that you have contradicted yourself;
- **c.** and behold, they will publish this, and Satan will harden the hearts of the people to stir them up to anger against you, that they will not believe my words.

- **d.** Thus Satan thinketh to overpower your testimony in this generation, that the work may not come forth in this generation;
- **e.** but behold, here is wisdom; and because I show unto you wisdom and give you commandments concerning these things, what you shall do, show it not unto the world until you have accomplished the work of translation.
- **7a.** Marvel not that I said unto you, Here is wisdom; show it not unto the world; for I said, Show it not unto the world, that you may be preserved.
- **b.** Behold, I do not say that you shall not show it unto the righteous; but as you cannot always judge the righteous, or as you cannot always tell the wicked from the righteous,
- **c.** therefore, I say unto you, Hold your peace until I shall see fit to make all things known unto the world concerning the matter.
- **8a.** And now, verily, I say unto you that an account of those things that you have written, which have gone out of your hands, are engraven upon the plates of Nephi;
- **b.** yea, and you remember it was said in those writings that a more particular account was given of these things upon the plates of Nephi.
- **9a.** And now, because the account which is engraven upon the plates of Nephi is more particular concerning the things which in my wisdom I would bring to the knowledge of the people in this account,
- **b.** therefore, you shall translate the engravings which are on the plates of Nephi down even till you come to the reign of King Benjamin, or until you come to that which you have translated, which you have retained;
- **c.** and behold, you shall publish it as the record of Nephi; and thus I will confound those who have altered my words.
- **d.** I will not suffer that they shall destroy my work; yea, I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.
- **10a.** Behold, they have only got a part or an abridgment of the account of Nephi.

- **b.** Behold, there are many things engraven on the plates of Nephi which do throw greater views upon my gospel; therefore, it is wisdom in me that you should translate this first part of the engravings of Nephi and send forth in this work.
- **c.** And behold, all the remainder of this work does contain all those parts of my gospel which my holy prophets, yea, and also my disciples, desired in their prayers should come forth unto this people.
- **d.** And I said unto them that it should be granted unto them according to their faith in their prayers;
- **e.** yea, and this was their faith: that my gospel which I gave unto them, that they might preach in their days, might come unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and also all that had become Lamanites because of their dissensions.
- **11a.** Now this is not all; their faith in their prayers was that this gospel should be made known also, if it were possible that other nations should possess this land:
- **b.** and thus they did leave a blessing upon this land in their prayers, that whosoever should believe in this gospel, in this land, might have eternal life;
- **c.** yea, that it might be free unto all of whatsoever nation, kindred, tongue, or people, they may be.
- **12.** And now behold, according to their faith in their prayers will I bring this part of my gospel to the knowledge of my people. Behold, I do not bring it to destroy that which they have received, but to build it up.
- **13a.** And for this cause have I said, If this generation harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them.
- **b.** Now I do not say this to destroy my church, but I say this to build up my church; therefore, whosoever belongeth to my church need not fear, for such shall inherit the kingdom of heaven;
- **c.** but it is they who do not fear me, neither keep my commandments, but build up churches unto themselves to get gain, yea, and all those that do wickedly, and build up the kingdom of the devil;

- **d.** yea, verily, verily, I say unto you that it is they that I will disturb and cause to tremble and shake to the center.
- **14a.** Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I came unto my own, and my own received me not.
- **b.** I am the light which shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.
- **c.** I am he who said, Other sheep have I which are not of this fold, unto my disciples; and many there were that understood me not.
- **15a.** And I will show unto this people that I had other sheep and that they were a branch of the house of Jacob; and I will bring to light their marvelous works, which they did in my name;
- **b.** yea, and I will also bring to light my gospel, which was ministered unto them; and behold, they shall not deny that which you have received, but they shall build it up and shall bring to light the true points of my doctrine, yea, and the only doctrine which is in me;
- **c.** and this I do that I may establish my gospel, that there may not be so much contention.
- **d.** Yea, Satan doth stir up the hearts of the people to contention concerning the points of my doctrine; and in these things they do err, for they do wrest the Scriptures and do not understand them;
- **e.** therefore, I will unfold unto them this great mystery; for behold, I will gather them as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings if they will not harden their hearts; yea, if they will come, they may, and partake of the waters of life freely.
- **16a.** Behold, this is my doctrine: Whosoever repenteth and cometh unto me, the same is my church;
- **b.** whosoever declareth more or less than this, the same is not of me but is against me; therefore, he is not of my church.
- 17. And now behold, whosoever is of my church and endureth of my church to the end, him will I establish upon my Rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against him.

**18.** And now, remember the words of him who is the life and light of the world,

your Redeemer, your Lord, and your God. Amen.

#### **SECTION 4**

February, 1829—Harmony Pennsylvania. Revelation through Joseph Smith, Jr., to his father, Joseph Smith, Sr.

Marvelous work to come forth—Qualifications for assisting in the work

- **1a.** Now behold, a marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men:
- **b.** therefore, O ye that embark in the service of God, see that ye serve him with all your heart, might, mind, and strength, that ye may stand blameless before God at the last day;
- **c.** therefore, if ye have desires to serve God, ye are called to the work; for behold, the field is white, already to harvest;
  - d. and lo, he that thrusteth in his sickle

- with his might, the same layeth up in store that he perish not but bringeth salvation to his soul:
- **e.** and faith, hope, charity, and love, with an eye single to the glory of God, qualifies him for the work.
- **2a.** Remember: faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience, brotherly kindness, godliness, charity, humility, diligence.
- **b.** Ask and ye shall receive; knock and it shall be opened unto you. Amen.

#### **SECTION 5**

March, 1829—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Joseph Smith, Jr., inquired and received the will of the Lord concerning Martin Harris.

Witness and warning to Martin Harris—Joseph's gift to translate— Three witnesses to declare their testimony of the Book of Mormon

- **1a.** Behold, I say unto you that as my servant Martin Harris has desired a witness at my hand that you, my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., have got the plates of which you have testified and borne record that you have received of me;
- **b.** and now, behold, this shall you say unto him: He who spake unto you said unto you, I, the Lord, am God and have given these things unto you, my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., and have commanded you that you should stand as a witness of these things;
- **c.** and I have caused you that you should enter into a covenant with me that you should not show them except to those persons to whom I command you; and you have no power over them except I grant it unto you.

- **d.** And you have a gift to translate the plates, and this is the first gift that I bestowed upon you; and I have commanded that you should pretend to no other gift until my purpose is fulfilled in this; for I will grant unto you no other gift until it is finished.
- **2a.** Verily, I say unto you that woe shall come unto the inhabitants of the earth if they will not hearken unto my words;
- **b.** for hereafter you shall be ordained, and go forth, and deliver my words unto the children of men.
- **c.** Behold, if they will not believe my words, they would not believe you, my servant Joseph, if it were possible that you could show them all these things which I have committed unto you.

- **d.** Oh, this unbelieving and stiff-necked generation, mine anger is kindled against them!
- **3a.** Behold, verily, I say unto you, I have reserved those things which I have intrusted unto you, my servant Joseph, for a wise purpose in me, and it shall be made known unto future generations; but this generation shall have my word through you:
- **b.** and in addition to your testimony, the testimony of three of my servants, whom I shall call and ordain, unto whom I will show these things;
- **c.** and they shall go forth with my words that are given through you; yea, they shall know of a surety that these things are true, for from heaven will I declare it unto them.
- **d.** I will give them power that they may behold and view these things as they are; and to none else will I grant this power, to receive this same testimony, among this generation in this, the beginning of the rising up and the coming forth of my church out of the wilderness—clear as the moon, and fair as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners.
- **e.** And the testimony of three witnesses will I send forth of my word; and behold, whosoever believeth on my words, them will I visit with the manifestation of my Spirit; and they shall be born of me, even of water and of the Spirit.
- **f.** And you must wait yet a little while, for you are not yet ordained; and their testimony shall also go forth unto the condemnation of this generation if they harden their hearts against them;
- g. for a desolating scourge shall go forth among the inhabitants of the earth and shall continue to be poured out from time to time, if they repent not, until the earth is empty and the inhabitants thereof are consumed away and utterly destroyed by the brightness of my coming.
- **h.** Behold, I tell you these things even as I also told the people of the destruction of Jerusalem, and my word shall be verified at this time as it hath hitherto been verified.
  - **4a.** And now I command you, my ser-

- vant Joseph, to repent and walk more uprightly before me, and yield to the persuasions of men no more,
- **b.** and that you be firm in keeping the commandments wherewith I have commanded you; and if you do this, behold, I grant unto you eternal life, even if you should be slain.
- **5a.** And now again I speak unto you, my servant Joseph, concerning the man that desires the witness:
- **b.** Behold, I say unto him, he exalts himself and does not humble himself sufficiently before me; but if he will bow down before me and humble himself in mighty prayer and faith, in the sincerity of his heart, then will I grant unto him a view of the things which he desires to see.
- **c.** And then he shall say unto the people of this generation, Behold, I have seen the things which the Lord has shown unto Joseph Smith, Jr., and I know of a surety that they are true, for I have seen them; for they have been shown unto me by the power of God and not of man.
- **d.** And I, the Lord, command him, my servant Martin Harris, that he shall say no more unto them concerning these things, except he shall say, I have seen them, and they have been shown unto me by the power of God; and these are the words which he shall say;
- **e.** but if he deny this, he will break the covenant which he has before covenanted with me; and behold, he is condemned.
- f. And now, except he humble himself and acknowledge unto me the things that he has done which are wrong, and covenant with me that he will keep my commandments, and exercise faith in me, behold, I say unto him, he shall have no such views;
- **g.** for I will grant unto him no views of the things of which I have spoken.
- **h.** And if this be the case, I command you, my servant Joseph, that you shall say unto him that he shall do no more, nor trouble me any more concerning this matter.
- **6a.** And if this be the case, behold, I say unto thee, Joseph, When thou hast translated a few more pages, thou shalt stop for a season, even until I command thee

again; then thou mayest translate again.

- **b.** And except thou do this, behold, thou shalt have no more gift; and I will take away the things which I have intrusted with thee.
- **c.** And now, because I foresee the lying in wait to destroy thee, yea, I foresee that if my servant Martin Harris humbleth not himself and receive a witness from my hand, that he will fall into transgression; and there are many that lie in wait to de-

stroy thee from off the face of the earth;

- **d.** and for this cause, that thy days may be prolonged, I have given unto thee these commandments; yea, for this cause I have said, Stop and stand still until I command thee, and I will provide means whereby thou mayest accomplish the thing which I have commanded thee;
- **e.** and if thou art faithful in keeping my commandments, thou shalt be lifted up at the last day. Amen.

#### **SECTION 6**

April, 1829—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Revelation directed to Oliver Cowdery, who became a scribe for Joseph in the translation of the Book of Mormon.

Repent, keep the commandments, and seek to establish the cause of Zion—Witness to Oliver Cowdery—His gift—Assurance given to the faithful flock

- **1a.** A great and marvelous work is about to come forth unto the children of men.
- **b.** Behold, I am God; and give heed unto my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow:
  - c. therefore, give heed unto my words.
- **2a.** Behold, the field is white, already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap, let him thrust in his sickle with his might and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.
- **b.** Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God;
- **c.** therefore, if you will ask of me, you shall receive; if you will knock, it shall be opened unto you.
- **3a.** Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, Keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of Zion.
- **b.** Seek not for riches but for wisdom; and behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich:
  - **c.** behold, he that hath eternal life is rich.
  - **4a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, Even as

- you desire of me, so shall it be unto you; and if you desire, you shall be the means of doing much good in this generation.
- **b.** Say nothing but repentance unto this generation; keep my commandments, and assist to bring forth my work according to my commandments, and you shall be blessed.
- **5a.** Behold, thou hast a gift, and blessed art thou because of thy gift.
- **b.** Remember, it is sacred and cometh from above; and if thou wilt inquire, thou shalt know mysteries which are great and marvelous;
- **c.** therefore, thou shalt exercise thy gift, that thou mayest find out mysteries, that thou mayest bring many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, convince them of the error of their ways.
- **d.** Make not thy gift known unto any, save it be those who are of thy faith. Trifle not with sacred things.
- **e.** If thou wilt do good, yea, and hold out faithful to the end, thou shalt be saved in the kingdom of God, which is the greatest of all the gifts of God; for there is no gift greater than the gift of salvation.
- **6a.** Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Blessed art thou for what thou hast done, for thou hast inquired of me; and behold, as often

as thou hast inquired, thou hast received instruction of my Spirit.

- **b.** If it had not been so, thou wouldest not have come to the place where thou art at this time.
- **7a.** Behold, thou knowest that thou hast inquired of me, and I did enlighten thy mind; and now I tell thee these things, that thou mayest know that thou hast been enlightened by the spirit of truth;
- **b.** yea, I tell thee, that thou mayest know that there is none else save God that knowest thy thoughts and the intents of thy heart.
- **c.** I tell thee these things as a witness unto thee, that the words or the work which thou hast been writing is true.
- **8a.** Therefore, be diligent; stand by my servant Joseph faithfully in whatsoever difficult circumstances he may be, for the word's sake.
- **b.** Admonish him in his faults, and also receive admonition of him.
- **c.** Be patient; be sober; be temperate; have patience, faith, hope, and charity.
- **9a.** Behold, thou art Oliver, and I have spoken unto thee because of thy desires; therefore, treasure up these words in thy heart
- **b.** Be faithful and diligent in keeping the commandments of God, and I will encircle thee in the arms of my love.
- **10a.** Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God.
- **b.** I am the same that came unto my own, and my own received me not.
- **c.** I am the light which shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.
- **11a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, If you desire a further witness, cast your mind upon the night that you cried unto me in your heart, that you might know concerning the truth of these things. Did I not speak peace to your mind concerning the matter?
- **b.** What greater witness can you have than from God?
- **c.** And now, behold, you have received a witness. For if I have told you things

- which no man knoweth, have you not received a witness?
- **d.** And behold, I grant unto you a gift, if you desire of me, to translate even as my servant Joseph.
- **12a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you that there are records which contain much of my gospel, which have been kept back because of the wickedness of the people;
- **b.** and now I command you that if you have good desires, a desire to lay up treasures for yourself in heaven, then shall you assist in bringing to light, with your gift, those parts of my Scriptures which have been hidden because of iniquity.
- **13a.** And now, behold, I give unto you, and also unto my servant Joseph, the keys of this gift, which shall bring to light this ministry;
- **b.** and in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.
- **14a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, If they reject my words and this part of my gospel and ministry, blessed are ye, for they can do no more unto you than unto me;
- **b.** and if they do unto you even as they have done unto me, blessed are ye, for you shall dwell with me in glory.
- **c.** But if they reject not my words, which shall be established by the testimony which shall be given, blessed are they; and then shall ye have joy in the fruit of your labors.
- **15a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you as I said unto my disciples,
- **b.** Where two or three are gathered together in my name as touching one thing, behold, there will I be in the midst of them; even so am I in the midst of you.
- **c.** Fear not to do good, my sons, for whatsoever ye sow, that shall ye also reap;
- **d.** therefore, if ye sow good, ye shall also reap good for your reward.
- **16a.** Therefore, fear not, little flock; do good; let earth and hell combine against you; for if ye are built upon my Rock, they cannot prevail.
- **b.** Behold, I do not condemn you; go your ways, and sin no more; perform

with soberness the work which I have commanded you; look unto me in every thought; doubt not; fear not.

**c.** Behold the wounds which pierced my

side and also the prints of the nails in my hands and feet; be faithful; keep my commandments, and ye shall inherit the kingdom of heaven. Amen.

#### **SECTION 7**

April, 1829—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery in response to their prayers concerning whether John, the beloved disciple, tarried on earth (see John 21:20-24). The 1835 edition states that this was "translated from parchment, written and hid up by himself [John]."

Promises to the apostles Peter, James, and John concerning their ministry

- **1a.** And the Lord said unto me, John, my beloved, what desirest thou? For if ye shall ask what you will, it shall be granted unto you.
- **b.** And I said unto him, Lord, give unto me power over death, that I may live and bring souls unto thee.
- **c.** And the Lord said unto me, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, because thou desirest this, thou shalt tarry until I come in my glory and shalt prophesy before nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.
- **2a.** And for this cause the Lord said unto Peter, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? For he desiredst of me that he might bring souls unto me; but thou desiredst that thou might speedily

come unto me in my kingdom.

- **b.** I say unto thee, Peter, This was a good desire, but my beloved has desired that he might do more, or a greater work yet among men, than what he has before done; yea, he has undertaken a greater work;
- **c.** therefore, I will make him as flaming fire and a ministering angel; he shall minister for those who shall be heirs of salvation who dwell on the earth;
- **d.** and I will make thee to minister for him and for thy brother James; and unto you three I give this power and the keys of this ministry until I come.
- **3.** Verily, I say unto you, Ye shall both have according to your desires, for ye both joy in that which ye have desired.

#### **SECTION 8**

April, 1829—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Revelation addressed to Oliver Cowdery, who was acting as a scribe for Joseph Smith, Jr.

The spirit of revelation—Oliver's gifts

**1a.** Oliver Cowdery, verily, verily, I say unto you that assuredly as the Lord liveth, who is your God and your Redeemer,

**b.** even so sure shall you receive a knowledge of whatsoever things you shall ask in faith, with an honest heart, believing that you shall receive a knowledge concerning the engravings of old records, which are ancient, which contain those parts of my Scripture of which have been spoken, by

the manifestation of my Spirit;

- **c.** yea, behold, I will tell you in your mind and in your heart by the Holy Ghost, which shall come upon you and which shall dwell in your heart.
- **2a.** Now behold, this is the spirit of revelation; behold, this is the spirit by which Moses brought the children of Israel through the Red Sea on dry ground;

- **b.** therefore, this is thy gift; apply unto it, and blessed art thou, for it shall deliver you out of the hands of your enemies when, if it were not so, they would slay you and bring your soul to destruction.
- **3a.** Oh, remember these words, and keep my commandments! Remember, this is your gift.
- **b.** Now this is not all your gift, for you have another gift, which is the gift of Aaron; behold, it has told you many things; behold, there is no other power save the power of God that can cause this gift of Aaron to be with you;
- **c.** therefore, doubt not, for it is the gift of God; and you shall hold it in your hands and do marvelous works; and no power

- shall be able to take it away out of your hands, for it is the work of God.
- **d.** And, therefore, whatsoever you shall ask me to tell you by that means, that will I grant unto you, and you shall have knowledge concerning it; remember that without faith you can do nothing.
  - **e.** Therefore, ask in faith.
- **f.** Trifle not with these things; do not ask for that which you ought not; ask that you may know the mysteries of God and that you may translate and receive knowledge from all those ancient records which have been hid up, that are sacred; and according to your faith shall it be done unto you.
- **g.** Behold, it is I that have spoken it; and I am the same who spake unto you from the beginning. Amen.

#### **SECTION 9**

April, 1829—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Oliver Cowdery had desired to translate but failed.

Oliver is to continue assisting Joseph Smith in the work of translation— Burning in the bosom

- **1a.** Behold, I say unto you, my son, that because you did not translate according to that which you desired of me and did commence again to write for my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., even so I would that you should continue until you have finished this record which I have intrusted unto him;
- **b.** and then, behold, other records have I, that I will give unto you power that you may assist to translate.
- **2a.** Be patient, my son, for it is wisdom in me; and it is not expedient that you should translate at this present time.
- **b.** Behold, the work which you are called to do is to write for my servant Joseph;
- **c.** and behold, it is because that you did not continue as you commenced, when you began to translate, that I have taken away this privilege from you.
- **d.** Do not murmur, my son, for it is wisdom in me that I have dealt with you after this manner.

- **3a.** Behold, you have not understood; you have supposed that I would give it unto you when you took no thought save it was to ask me;
- **b.** but behold, I say unto you that you must study it out in your mind;
- **c.** then you must ask me if it be right; and if it is right, I will cause that your bosom shall burn within you; therefore, you shall feel that it is right.
- **d.** But if it be not right, you shall have no such feelings; but you shall have a stupor of thought that shall cause you to forget the thing which is wrong;
- **e.** therefore, you cannot write that which is sacred, save it be given you from me.
- **4a.** Now, if you had known this, you could have translated; nevertheless, it is not expedient that you should translate now. Behold, it was expedient when you commenced, but you feared; and the time is past, and it is not expedient now.
- **b.** For, do you not behold that I have given unto my servant Joseph sufficient

strength, whereby it is made up, and neither of you have I condemned?

**5a.** Do this thing which I have commanded you, and you shall prosper. Be

faithful, and yield to no temptation.

**b.** Stand fast in the work wherewith I have called you; and a hair of your head shall not be lost, and you shall be lifted up at the last day. Amen.

#### **SECTION 10**

May, 1829—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Revelation addressed to Joseph Smith's brother Hyrum.

Invitation and promises to the righteous—Trust in the Spirit, study God's word, and keep the commandments

- **1a.** A great and marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.
- **b.** Behold, I am God; and give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow;
  - **c.** therefore, give heed unto my word.
- **2a.** Behold, the field is white, already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap, let him thrust in his sickle with his might and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.
- **b.** Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God;
- **c.** therefore, if you will ask of me, you shall receive; if you will knock, it shall be opened unto you.
- **3a.** Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you, Keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of Zion.
- **b.** Seek not for riches but for wisdom; and behold, the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto you, and then shall you be made rich;
  - **c.** behold, he that hath eternal life is rich.
- **4a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, Even as you desire of me, so shall it be done unto you; and, if you desire, you shall be the means of doing much good in this generation.
- **b.** Say nothing but repentance unto this generation.
  - **c.** Keep my commandments, and assist

to bring forth my work according to my commandments, and you shall be blessed.

- **5a.** Behold, thou hast a gift, or thou shalt have a gift if thou wilt desire of me in faith, with an honest heart, believing in the power of Jesus Christ, or in my power which speaketh unto thee;
- **b.** for behold, it is I that speak; behold, I am the light which shineth in darkness, and by my power I give these words unto thee.
- **6.** And now, verily, verily, I say unto thee, Put thy trust in that Spirit which leadeth to do good, yea, to do justly, to walk humbly, to judge righteously; and this is my Spirit.
- **7a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, I will impart unto you of my Spirit, which shall enlighten your mind, which shall fill your soul with joy;
- **b.** and then shall ye know, or by this shall you know, all things whatsoever you desire of me, which is pertaining unto things of righteousness, in faith believing in me that you shall receive.
- **8a.** Behold, I command you that you need not suppose that you are called to preach until you are called.
- **b.** Wait a little longer, until you shall have my word, my rock, my church, and my gospel, that you may know of a surety my doctrine;
- **c.** and then, behold, according to your desires, yea, even according to your faith, shall it be done unto you.

- **9a.** Keep my commandments; hold your peace; appeal unto my Spirit;
- **b.** yea, cleave unto me with all your heart, that you may assist in bringing to light those things of which have been spoken, yea, the translation of my work; be patient until you shall accomplish it.
- **10a.** Behold, this is your work: to keep my commandments, yea, with all your might, mind, and strength; seek not to declare my word, but first seek to obtain my word, and then shall your tongue be loosed;
- **b.** then, if you desire, you shall have my Spirit and my word, yea, the power of God unto the convincing of men.
- **c.** But now hold your peace; study my word which hath gone forth among the children of men, and also study my word which shall come forth among the children of men, or that which is now translating,
- **d.** yea, until you have obtained all which I shall grant unto the children of men in this generation; and then shall all things

be added thereunto.

- **11a.** Behold, thou art Hyrum, my son; seek the kingdom of God, and all things shall be added according to that which is just.
- **b.** Build upon my rock, which is my gospel; deny not the spirit of revelation nor the spirit of prophecy, for woe unto him that denieth these things;
- **c.** therefore, treasure up in your hearts until the time which is in my wisdom that you shall go forth; behold, I speak unto all who have good desires and have thrust in their sickles to reap.
- **12a.** Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I am the life and the light of the world. I am the same who came unto my own, and my own received me not;
- **b.** but verily, verily, I say unto you that as many as receive me, them will I give power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on my name. Amen.

#### **SECTION 11**

May, 1829—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Revelation directed to Joseph Knight, Sr., who had brought provisions to Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery as they translated the Book of Mormon.

Promises to the righteous—Only those who are humble and full of love can assist

- **1a.** A great and marvelous work is about to come forth among the children of men.
- **b.** Behold, I am God; and give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow;
  - **c.** therefore, give heed unto my word.
- **2a.** Behold, the field is white, already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap, let him thrust in his sickle with his might and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.
- **b.** Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of

God;

- **c.** therefore, if you will ask of me, you shall receive; if you will knock, it shall be opened unto you.
- **3a.** Now, as you have asked, behold, I say unto you,
- **b.** Keep my commandments, and seek to bring forth and establish the cause of Zion.
- **4a.** Behold, I speak unto you and also to all those who have desires to bring forth and establish this work;
- **b.** and no one can assist in this work except he shall be humble and full of love, having faith, hope, and charity, being temperate in all things whatsoever

shall be intrusted to his care.

**5a.** Behold, I am the light and the life of

the world that speak these words;

**b.** therefore, give heed with your might, and then you are called. Amen.

#### **SECTION 12**

June, 1829—Fayette, New York. A revelation addressed to David Whitmer, who became one of the three witnesses. Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery stayed at the Whitmer home until the Book of Mormon translation was completed.

Keep the commandments, and endure to the end to have eternal life— Stand as a witness of Jesus Christ

- **1a.** A great and marvelous work is about to come forth unto the children of men.
- **b.** Behold, I am God; and give heed to my word, which is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of both joints and marrow:
  - **c.** therefore, give heed unto my word.
- **2a.** Behold, the field is white, already to harvest; therefore, whoso desireth to reap, let him thrust in his sickle with his might and reap while the day lasts, that he may treasure up for his soul everlasting salvation in the kingdom of God.
- **b.** Yea, whosoever will thrust in his sickle and reap, the same is called of God; therefore, if you will ask of me, you shall receive; if you will knock, it shall be opened unto you.
- **3a.** Seek to bring forth and establish my Zion.
- **b.** Keep my commandments in all things; and if you keep my command-

ments and endure to the end, you shall have eternal life, which gift is the greatest of all the gifts of God.

- **4a.** And it shall come to pass that if you shall ask the Father in my name, in faith believing, you shall receive the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance, that you may stand as a witness of the things of which you shall both hear and see,
- **b.** and also that you may declare repentance unto this generation.
- **5a.** Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, who created the heavens and the earth, a light which cannot be hid in darkness;
- **b.** wherefore, I must bring forth the fullness of my gospel from the Gentiles unto the house of Israel.
- **c.** And behold, thou art David, and thou art called to assist, which thing if thou doest and art faithful, thou shalt be blessed both spiritually and temporally, and great shall be thy reward. Amen.

#### **SECTION 13**

June, 1829—Fayette, New York. Revelation received for John Whitmer, who became one of the eight witnesses.

John is blessed for his good desires—Declare repentance to this people

- **1a.** Hearken, my servant John, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer;
- **b.** for behold, I speak unto you with sharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the earth; and I will tell you that

which no man knows save me and you alone;

- **c.** for many times you have desired of me to know that which would be of the most worth unto you.
- **2.** Behold, blessed are you for this thing and for speaking my words, which I have given you, according to my command-

ments.

**3.** And now, behold, I say unto you that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you will be to declare repentance unto this people, that you may bring souls unto me, that you may rest with them in the kingdom of my Father. Amen.

#### **SECTION 14**

June, 1829—Fayette, New York. Revelation directed to Peter Whitmer, Jr., who became one of the eight witnesses.

Peter is blessed for his good desires—Declare repentance to this people

- **1a.** Hearken, my servant Peter, and listen to the words of Jesus Christ, your Lord and your Redeemer;
- **b.** for behold, I speak unto you with sharpness and with power, for mine arm is over all the earth; and I will tell you that which no man knows save me and you alone:
- **c.** for many times you have desired of me to know that which would be of the most worth unto you.
- **2.** Behold, blessed are you for this thing and for speaking my words, which I have given you, according to my commandments.
- **3.** And now, behold, I say unto you that the thing which will be of the most worth unto you will be to declare repentance unto this people, that you may bring souls unto me, that you may rest with them in the kingdom of my Father. Amen.

#### **SECTION 15**

June, 1829—Fayette, New York. Revelation to Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, and Martin Harris through the Urim and Thummim in response to their desire to be the three special witnesses who should see the plates from which the Book of Mormon was translated. After this revelation, they went into the woods to pray. There they were shown the plates by the angel Moroni, along with other important items. These three men maintained their testimony to the end of their lives that "the plates . . . have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us."

Three witnesses are to obtain a view of the plates by faith— They are to be faithful in testimony

- **1a.** Behold, I say unto you that you must rely upon my word,
- **b.** which if you do with full purpose of heart, you shall have a view of the plates, and also the breastplate, the sword of Laban, the Urim and Thummim, which were given to the Brother of Jared upon

the mount when he talked with the Lord face to face, and the miraculous directors which were given to Lehi while in the wilderness on the borders of the Red Sea;

**c.** and it is by your faith that you shall obtain a view of them, even by that faith which was had by the prophets of old.

- **2a.** And after that you have obtained faith and have seen them with your eyes, you shall testify of them by the power of God;
- **b.** and this you shall do that my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., may not be destroyed, that I may bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men in this work.
- **c.** And ye shall testify that ye have seen them, even as my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., has seen them; for it is by my power that he has seen them, and it is because he had faith:
- **d.** and he has translated the book, even that part which I have commanded him;

and as your Lord and your God liveth, it is true.

- **3a.** Wherefore, you have received the same power, and the same faith, and the same gift like unto him;
- **b.** and if you do these last commandments of mine which I have given you, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you; for my grace is sufficient for you, and you shall be lifted up at the last day.
- **c.** And I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it unto you, that I might bring about my righteous purposes unto the children of men. Amen.

#### **SECTION 16**

June, 1829—Fayette, New York. Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, and David Whitmer. The twelve apostles were chosen at Kirtland, Ohio, in February, 1835, by Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, and Martin Harris, the three witnesses to the Book of Mormon.

The church's foundation—The worth of souls is great—Joy in heaven over souls who repent—Duties of the twelve apostles—Power of the Holy Ghost

- **1a.** Now behold, because of the thing which you, my servant Oliver Cowdery, have desired to know of me, I give unto you these words:
- **b.** Behold, I have manifested unto you by my Spirit in many instances that the things which you have written are true; wherefore, you know that they are true.
- **c.** And if you know that they are true, behold, I give unto you a commandment that you rely upon the things which are written; for in them are all things written concerning the foundation of my church, my gospel, and my Rock;
- **d.** wherefore, if you shall build up my church upon the foundation of my gospel and my Rock, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.
- **2a.** Behold, the world is ripening in iniquity; and it must needs be that the children of men are stirred up unto repentance, both the Gentiles and also the house of Israel;
  - **b.** wherefore, as thou hast been baptized

- by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., according to that which I have commanded him, he hath fulfilled the thing which I commanded him.
- **c.** And now, marvel not that I have called him unto mine own purpose, which purpose is known in me;
- **d.** wherefore, if he shall be diligent in keeping my commandments, he shall be blessed unto eternal life; and his name is Joseph.
- **3a.** And now, Oliver Cowdery, I speak unto you and also unto David Whitmer by the way of commandment;
- **b.** for behold, I command all men everywhere to repent; and I speak unto you, even as unto Paul, mine apostle, for you are called even with that same calling with which he was called.
- **c.** Remember, the worth of souls is great in the sight of God; for behold, the Lord, your Redeemer, suffered death in the flesh; wherefore, he suffered the pain of all men, that all men might repent and come

unto him.

- **d.** And he hath risen again from the dead, that he might bring all men unto him on conditions of repentance.
- **e.** And how great is his joy in the soul that repenteth. Wherefore, you are called to cry repentance unto this people.
- **f.** And if it so be that you should labor all your days in crying repentance unto this people and bring save it be one soul unto me, how great shall be your joy with him in the kingdom of my Father!
- **4a.** And now, if your joy will be great with one soul that you have brought unto me into the kingdom of my Father, how great will be your joy if you should bring many souls unto me!
- **b.** Behold, you have my gospel before you, and my Rock, and my salvation.
- **c.** Ask the Father in my name, in faith believing that you shall receive, and you shall have the Holy Ghost which manifesteth all things which is expedient unto the children of men.
- **d.** And if you have not faith, hope, and charity, you can do nothing. Contend against no church save it be the church of the devil.
- **e.** Take upon you the name of Christ, and speak the truth in soberness; and as many as repent, and are baptized in my name, which is Jesus Christ, and endure to the end, the same shall be saved.
- **f.** Behold, Jesus Christ is the name which is given of the Father, and there is none other name given whereby man can be saved;
- g. wherefore, all men must take upon them the name which is given of the Father, for in that name shall they be called at the last day; wherefore, if they know not the name by which they are called, they cannot have place in the kingdom of my Father.
- **5a.** And now, behold, there are others who are called to declare my gospel, both unto Gentile and unto Jew, yea, even twelve; and the twelve shall be my disciples, and they shall take upon them my name;
- **b.** and the twelve are they who shall desire to take upon them my name with

- full purpose of heart; and if they desire to take upon them my name with full purpose of heart, they are called to go into all the world to preach my gospel unto every creature:
- **c.** and they are they who are ordained of me to baptize in my name according to that which is written; and you have that which is written before you; wherefore, you must perform it according to the words which are written.
- **d.** And now, I speak unto the twelve: Behold, my grace is sufficient for you; you must walk uprightly before me and sin not.
- **e.** And behold, you are they who are ordained of me to ordain priests and teachers to declare my gospel according to the power of the Holy Ghost, which is in you, and according to the callings and gifts of God unto men; and I, Jesus Christ, your Lord and your God, have spoken it.
- f. These words are not of men nor of man, but of me; wherefore, you shall testify they are of me and not of man; for it is my voice which speaketh them unto you, for they are given by my Spirit unto you;
- **g.** and by my power you can read them one to another; and save it were by my power, you could not have them; wherefore, you can testify that you have heard my voice and know my words.
- **6a.** And now, behold, I give unto you, Oliver Cowdery, and also unto David Whitmer, that you shall search out the twelve who shall have the desires of which I have spoken; and by their desires and their works, you shall know them;
- **b.** and when you have found them, you shall show these things unto them.
- **c.** And you shall fall down and worship the Father in my name; and you must preach unto the world, saying,
- **d.** You must repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ; for all men must repent and be baptized—and not only men, but women, and children who have arrived to the years of accountability.
- **7a.** And now, after that you have received this, you must keep my command-

ments in all things;

- **b.** and by your hands I will work a marvelous work among the children of men unto the convincing of many of their sins, that they may come unto repentance and that they may come unto the kingdom of my Father;
  - **c.** wherefore, the blessings which I give

unto you are above all things.

- **d.** And after that you have received this, if you keep not my commandments, you cannot be saved in the kingdom of my Father
- **e.** Behold I, Jesus Christ, your Lord, and your God, and your Redeemer, by the power of my Spirit have spoken it. Amen.

#### **SECTION 17**

March, 1830—Fayette, New York. A compilation of revelations regarding the organization of the church. Joseph Smith, Jr., wrote: "In this manner did the Lord continue to give us instructions from time to time concerning the duties which now devolved upon us; and among many other things of the kind, we obtained of him the following, by the spirit of prophecy and revelation, which not only gave us much information, but also pointed out to us the precise day upon which, according to his will and commandment, we should proceed to organize his church once again here upon the earth" (*Times and Seasons*, 3:928-929). Paragraphs 16 and 17 were received at a later time before the publication of the 1835 Doctrine and Covenants, giving instruction concerning high priests and other general officers of the church.

The latter-day church is established by the will of God—Salvation and sanctification through the grace of Christ—Instructions concerning those baptized—Priesthood and member duties—Ordinances of baby blessing and baptism—Sacrament prayers—Membership records

- 1a. The rise of the church of Christ in these last days, being one thousand eight hundred and thirty years since the coming of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ in the flesh, it being regularly organized and established agreeably to the laws of our country, by the will and commandments of God in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month which is called April;
- **b.** which commandments were given to Joseph Smith, Jr., who was called of God and ordained an apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the first elder of this church; and to Oliver Cowdery, who was also called of God an apostle of Jesus Christ, to be the second elder of this church, and ordained under his hand:
- **c.** and this according to the grace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, to whom be all glory, both now and forever. Amen.
- **2a.** After it was truly manifested unto this first elder that he had received a re-

mission of his sins, he was entangled again in the vanities of the world;

- **b.** but after repenting and humbling himself sincerely through faith, God ministered unto him by a holy angel, whose countenance was as lightning and whose garments were pure and white, above all other whiteness,
- **c.** and gave unto him commandments which inspired him, and gave him power from on high—by the means which were before prepared—to translate the Book of Mormon,
- **d.** which contains a record of a fallen people and the fullness of the gospel of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, and to the Jews also, which was given by inspiration,
- **e.** and is confirmed to others by the ministering of angels, and is declared unto the world by them, proving to the world that the Holy Scriptures are true,
- **f.** and that God does inspire men and call them to his holy work in this age and

- generation, as well as in generations of old.
- **g.** thereby showing that he is the same God yesterday, today, and forever. Amen.
- **3a.** Therefore, having so great witnesses, by them shall the world be judged, even as many as shall hereafter come to a knowledge of this work;
- **b.** and those who receive it in faith and work righteousness shall receive a crown of eternal life.
- **c.** But those who harden their hearts in unbelief and reject it, it shall turn to their own condemnation; for the Lord God has spoken it.
- **d.** And we, the elders of the church, have heard and bear witness to the words of the glorious Majesty on high, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.
- **4a.** By these things we know that there is a God in heaven, who is infinite and eternal, from everlasting to everlasting the same unchangeable God, the framer of heaven, and earth, and all things which are in them, and that he created man—male and female;
- **b.** after his own image and in his own likeness created he them and gave unto them commandments that they should love and serve him, the only living and true God, and that he should be the only being whom they should worship.
- **c.** But by the transgression of these holy laws, man became sensual and devilish and became fallen man.
- **5a.** Wherefore, the almighty God gave his Only Begotten Son, as it is written in those Scriptures which have been given of him:
- **b.** he suffered temptations but gave no heed unto them;
- **c.** he was crucified, died, and rose again the third day,
- **d.** and ascended into heaven to sit down on the right hand of the Father, to reign with almighty power according to the will of the Father, that as many as would believe, and be baptized in his holy name, and endure in faith to the end should be saved
  - **e.** not only those who believed after he

- came in the meridian of time in the flesh, but all those from the beginning, even as many as were before he came,
- **f.** who believed in the words of the holy prophets, who spake as they were inspired by the gift of the Holy Ghost,
- **g.** who truly testified of him in all things, should have eternal life, as well as those who should come after, who should believe in the gifts and callings of God by the Holy Ghost,
- **h.** which beareth record of the Father, and of the Son, which Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are one God, infinite and eternal, without end. Amen.
- **6a.** And we know that all men must repent, and believe on the name of Jesus Christ, and worship the Father in his name, and endure in faith on his name to the end, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.
- **b.** And we know that justification through the grace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is just and true;
- **c.** and we know also that sanctification through the grace of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is just and true to all those who love and serve God with all their mights, minds, and strength.
- **d.** But there is a possibility that man may fall from grace and depart from the living God.
- **e.** Therefore, let the church take heed and pray always, lest they fall into temptations; yea, and even let those who are sanctified take heed also.
- f. And we know that these things are true and according to the revelations of John, neither adding to nor diminishing from the prophecy of his book, the Holy Scriptures, or the revelations of God which shall come hereafter by the gift and power of the Holy Ghost, the voice of God, or the ministering of angels;
- **g.** and the Lord God has spoken it; and honor, power, and glory be rendered to his holy name, both now and ever. Amen.
- **7a.** And again by way of commandment to the church concerning the manner of baptism:
- **b.** All those who humble themselves before God, and desire to be baptized, and

- come forth with broken hearts and contrite spirits, and witness before the church that they have truly repented of all their sins,
- **c.** and are willing to take upon them the name of Jesus Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end,
- **d.** and truly manifest by their works that they have received of the Spirit of Christ unto the remission of their sins shall be received by baptism into his church.
- **8a.** The duty of the elders, priests, teachers, deacons, and members of the church of Christ:
- **b.** An apostle is an elder; and it is his calling to baptize; and to ordain other elders, priests, teachers, and deacons; and to administer bread and wine—the emblems of the flesh and blood of Christ;
- **c.** and to confirm those who are baptized into the church, by the laying on of hands for the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost, according to the Scriptures;
- **d.** and to teach, expound, exhort, baptize, and watch over the church;
- **e.** and to confirm the church by the laying on of the hands and the giving of the Holy Ghost;
  - **f.** and to take the lead of all meetings.
- **9.** The elders are to conduct the meetings as they are led by the Holy Ghost, according to the commandments and revelations of God.
- **10a.** The priest's duty is to preach, teach, expound, exhort, and baptize, and administer the sacrament.
- **b.** and visit the house of each member, and exhort them to pray vocally and in secret and attend to all family duties;
- **c.** and he may also ordain other priests, teachers, and deacons;
- **d.** and he is to take the lead of meetings when there is no elder present. But when there is an elder present, he is only to preach, teach, expound, exhort, and baptize, and visit the house of each member, exhorting them to pray vocally and in secret and attend to all family duties.
- **e.** In all these duties the priest is to assist the elder if occasion requires.

- 11a. The teacher's duty is to watch over the church always and be with and strengthen them; and see that there is no iniquity in the church, neither hardness with each other, neither lying, backbiting, nor evil speaking;
- **b.** and see that the church meet together often; and also see that all the members do their duty.
- **c.** And he is to take the lead of meetings in the absence of the elder or priest,
- **d.** and is to be assisted always, in all his duties in the church, by the deacons if occasion requires.
- **e.** But neither teachers nor deacons have authority to baptize, administer the sacrament, or lay on hands;
- **f.** they are, however, to warn, expound, exhort, and teach, and invite all to come unto Christ.
- **12a.** Every elder, priest, teacher, or deacon is to be ordained according to the gifts and callings of God unto him;
- **b.** and he is to be ordained by the power of the Holy Ghost which is in the one who ordains him.
- 13. The several elders composing this church of Christ are to meet in conference once in three months, or from time to time, as said conferences shall direct or appoint; and said conferences are to do whatever church business is necessary to be done at the time.
- **14.** The elders are to receive their licenses from other elders, by vote of the church to which they belong, or from the conferences.
- 15. Each priest, teacher, or deacon, who is ordained by a priest, may take a certificate from him at the time, which certificate, when presented to an elder, shall entitle him to a license, which shall authorize him to perform the duties of his calling; or he may receive it from a conference.
- **16a.** No person is to be ordained to any office in this church, where there is a regularly organized branch of the same, without the vote of that church;
  - b. but the presiding elders, traveling

bishops, high councilors, high priests, and elders may have the privilege of ordaining where there is no branch of the church that a vote may be called.

- **17.** Every president of the high priesthood (or presiding elder), bishop, high councilor, and high priest is to be ordained by the direction of a high council or General Conference.
- **18a.** The duty of the members after they are received by baptism:
- **b.** The elders or priests are to have a sufficient time to expound all things concerning the church of Christ to their understanding previous to their partaking of the sacrament and being confirmed by the laying on of the hands of the elders, so that all things may be done in order.
- **c.** And the members shall manifest before the church and also before the elders, by a godly walk and conversation, that they are worthy of it, that there may be works and faith agreeable to the Holy Scriptures, walking in holiness before the Lord.
- **19.** Every member of the church of Christ, having children, is to bring them unto the elders before the church, who are to lay their hands upon them in the name of Jesus Christ and bless them in his name.
- **20.** No one can be received into the church of Christ unless he has arrived unto the years of accountability before God and is capable of repentance.
- **21a.** Baptism is to be administered in the following manner unto all those who repent:
- **b.** The person who is called of God and has authority from Jesus Christ to baptize shall go down into the water with the person who has presented him or herself for baptism and shall say, calling him or her by name:
- **c.** Having been commissioned of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, Amen.
  - d. Then shall he immerse him or her in

the water and come forth again out of the water.

- **22a.** It is expedient that the church meet together often to partake of bread and wine in remembrance of the Lord Jesus;
- **b.** and the elder or priest shall administer it; and after this manner shall he administer it:
- **c.** He shall kneel with the church and call upon the Father in solemn prayer, saying:
- d. O God, the eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it, that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son and witness unto thee, O God, the eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he has given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.
- **23a.** The manner of administering the wine: He shall take the cup also and say:
- **b.** O God, the eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son which was shed for them, that they may witness unto thee, O God, the eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.
- **24.** Any member of the church of Christ transgressing or being overtaken in a fault shall be dealt with as the Scriptures direct.
- **25a.** It shall be the duty of the several churches composing the church of Christ to send one or more of their teachers to attend the several conferences, held by the elders of the church, with a list of the names of the several members uniting themselves with the church since the last conference,
- **b.** or send by the hand of some priest, so that a regular list of all the names of the whole church may be kept in a book by one of the elders, whoever the other elders

shall appoint from time to time,

- **c.** and also, if any have been expelled from the church, so that their names may be blotted out of the General Church record of names.
- **26.** All members removing from the church where they reside, if going to a

church where they are not known, may take a letter certifying that they are regular members and in good standing, which certificate may be signed by any elder or priest, if the member receiving the letter is personally acquainted with the elder or priest, or it may be signed by the teachers or deacons of the church.

#### **SECTION 18**

March, 1830—Manchester, New York. Revelation directing Martin Harris to financially support the printing of the Book of Mormon.

Eternal punishment of the wicked defined—The sufferings of Christ— Preach nothing but repentance—Pray vocally and in secret

- **1a.** I am Alpha and Omega, Christ the Lord; yea, even I am He, the beginning and the end, the Redeemer of the world—
- **b.** I having accomplished and finished the will of him whose I am, even the Father, concerning me; having done this, that I might subdue all things unto myself—
- **c.** retaining all power, even to the destroying of Satan and his works at the end of the world and the last great day of judgment, which I shall pass upon the inhabitants thereof, judging every man according to his works and the deeds which he has done.
- **d.** And surely every man must repent or suffer, for I, God, am endless; wherefore, I revoke not the judgments which I shall pass; but woes shall go forth—weeping, wailing, and gnashing of teeth—
- **e.** yea, to those who are found on my left hand; nevertheless, it is not written that there shall be no end to this torment; but it is written endless torment.
- **2a.** Again, it is written eternal damnation; wherefore, it is more express than other scriptures, that it might work upon the hearts of the children of men, altogether for my name's glory;
- **b.** wherefore, I will explain unto you this mystery, for it is meet unto you to know even as mine apostles.
- **c.** I speak unto you that are chosen in this thing, even as one, that you may enter

- into my rest. For behold, the mystery of godliness, how great is it?
- **d.** For behold, I am endless; and the punishment which is given from my hand is endless punishment, for Endless is my name; wherefore,
- **e.** Eternal punishment is God's punishment. Endless punishment is God's punishment.
- **f.** Wherefore, I command you to repent, and keep the commandments which you have received by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., in my name;
- g. and it is by my almighty power that you have received them; therefore, I command you to repent. Repent, lest I smite you by the rod of my mouth, and by my wrath, and by my anger and your sufferings be sore—how sore you know not! How exquisite you know not! Yea, how hard to bear you know not!
- h. For behold, I, God, have suffered these things for all, that they might not suffer if they would repent; but if they would not repent, they must suffer even as I,
- i. which suffering caused myself, even God, the greatest of all, to tremble because of pain, and to bleed at every pore, and to suffer both body and spirit, and would that I might not drink the bitter cup and shrink.
- **j.** Nevertheless, glory be to the Father! And I partook and finished my preparations unto the children of men;
- **k.** wherefore, I command you again to repent, lest I humble you by my almighty

power, and that you confess your sins, lest you suffer these punishments of which I have spoken, of which in the smallest, yea, even in the least degree, you have tasted at the time I withdrew my Spirit.

- **I.** And I command you that you preach naught but repentance, and show not these things unto the world until it is wisdom in me;
- **m.** for they cannot bear meat now, but milk they must receive; wherefore, they must not know these things, lest they perish.
- **n.** Learn of me, and listen to my words; walk in the meekness of my Spirit, and you shall have peace in me.
- **o.** I am Jesus Christ; I came by the will of the Father, and I do his will.
- **3a.** And again, I command thee that thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife nor seek thy neighbor's life.
- **b.** And again, I command thee that thou shalt not covet thine own property, but impart it freely to the printing of the Book of Mormon, which contains the truth and the word of God,
- **c.** which is my word to the Gentiles, that soon it may go to the Jew, of whom the Lamanites are a remnant, that they may believe the gospel and look not for a Messiah to come who has already come.
- **4a.** And again, I command thee that thou shalt pray vocally as well as in thy heart, yea, before the world as well as in secret, in public as well as in private.
- **b.** And thou shalt declare glad tidings; yea, publish it upon the mountains, and upon every high place, and among every people that thou shalt be permitted to see.
  - **c.** And thou shalt do it with all humility,

- trusting in me, reviling not against revilers
- **d.** And of tenets thou shalt not talk; but thou shalt declare repentance, and faith on the Savior, and remission of sins by baptism and by fire, yea, even the Holy Ghost.
- **5a.** Behold, this is a great and the last commandment which I shall give unto you concerning this matter; for this shall suffice for thy daily walk, even unto the end of thy life.
- **b.** And misery thou shalt receive if thou wilt slight these counsels, yea, even the destruction of thyself and property.
- **c.** Impart a portion of thy property, yea, even part of thy lands, and all save the support of thy family.
- **d.** Pay the debt thou hast contracted with the printer. Release thyself from bondage.
- **e.** Leave thy house and home except when thou shalt desire to see thy family; and speak freely to all;
- **f.** yea, preach, exhort, declare the truth, even with a loud voice. With a sound of rejoicing, cry, Hosanna! Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Lord God!
- **6a.** Pray always, and I will pour out my Spirit upon you; and great shall be your blessing, yea, even more than if you should obtain treasures of earth and corruptibleness to the extent thereof.
- **b.** Behold, canst thou read this without rejoicing and lifting up thy heart for gladness? Or canst thou run about longer as a blind guide? Or canst thou be humble and meek and conduct thyself wisely before me?
  - **c.** Yea, come unto me, thy Savior. Amen.

#### **SECTION 19**

April 6, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation given on the day the church was organized. Those present at the meeting voted to organize the church and accept Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery as their teachers and leaders. Joseph and Oliver were ordained elders, the Lord's Supper was celebrated, and those who had been baptized were confirmed members of the church by the laying on of hands for the reception of the Holy Ghost.

The church to give heed to God's commandments— First elders ordained to preach the gospel

- **1a.** Behold, there shall be a record kept among you; and in it thou shalt be called a seer, a translator, a prophet, an apostle of Jesus Christ, an elder of the church through the will of God, the Father, and the grace of your Lord Jesus Christ,
- **b.** being inspired of the Holy Ghost to lay the foundation thereof and to build it up unto the most holy faith,
- **c.** which church was organized and established in the year of your Lord eighteen hundred and thirty, in the fourth month, and on the sixth day of the month, which is called April.
- **2a.** Wherefore, meaning the church, thou shalt give heed unto all his words and commandments, which he shall give unto you as he receiveth them, walking in all holiness before me;
- **b.** for his word ye shall receive, as if from mine own mouth, in all patience and faith; for by doing these things, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.
- **c.** Yea, and the Lord God will disperse the powers of darkness from before you and cause the heavens to shake for your good and his name's glory.
  - d. For thus saith the Lord God, Him

- have I inspired to move the cause of Zion in mighty power for good; and his diligence I know, and his prayers I have heard;
- **e.** yea, his weeping for Zion I have seen; and I will cause that he shall mourn for her no longer, for his days of rejoicing are come unto the remission of his sins and the manifestations of my blessings upon his works.
- **3a.** For behold, I will bless all those who labor in my vineyard with a mighty blessing; and they shall believe on his words, which are given him through me by the Comforter, which manifesteth that Jesus was crucified by sinful men for the sins of the world, yea, for the remission of sins unto the contrite heart.
- **b.** Wherefore, it behooveth me that he should be ordained by you, Oliver Cowdery, mine apostle; this being an ordinance unto you, that you are an elder under his hand, he being the first unto you, that you might be an elder unto this church of Christ, bearing my name,
- **c.** and the first preacher of this church, unto the church and before the world, yea, before the Gentiles; yea, and thus saith the Lord God, Lo, lo! to the Jews also. Amen.

#### **SECTION 20**

April, 1830—Manchester, New York. Received in response to a question regarding people wishing to unite with the church through previous baptisms performed by ministers of other churches.

Old covenants are done away—Baptism by authority in the new and everlasting covenant

- **1a.** Behold, I say unto you, that all old covenants have I caused to be done away in this thing; and this is a new and everlasting covenant, even that which was from the beginning.
- **b.** Wherefore, although a man should be baptized a hundred times, it availeth him nothing; for you cannot enter in at the strait gate by the law of Moses, neither by

your dead works;

- **c.** for it is because of your dead works that I have caused this last covenant and this church to be built up unto me, even as in days of old.
- **d.** Wherefore, enter ye in at the gate as I have commanded, and seek not to counsel your God. Amen.

#### **SECTION 21**

April, 1830—Manchester, New York. A compilation of revelations addressed to Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Samuel H. Smith, Joseph Smith, Sr., and Joseph Knight, Sr., who desired to know their duties in the work of the church.

#### Strengthen the church

- **1a.** Behold, I speak unto you, Oliver, a few words: Behold, thou art blessed, and art under no condemnation. But beware of pride, lest thou shouldest enter into temptation.
- **b.** Make known thy calling unto the church and also before the world; and thy heart shall be opened to preach the truth from henceforth and forever. Amen.
- **2a.** Behold, I speak unto you, Hyrum, a few words: For thou also art under no condemnation, and thy heart is opened, and thy tongue loosed; and thy calling is to exhortation and to strengthen the church continually.
- **b.** Wherefore, thy duty is unto the church forever, and this because of thy family. Amen.
- **3.** Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Samuel: For thou also art under no condemnation, and thy calling is to exhorta-

- tion and to strengthen the church. And thou art not as yet called to preach before the world. Amen.
- **4.** Behold, I speak a few words unto you, Joseph: For thou also art under no condemnation, and thy calling also is to exhortation and to strengthen the church. And this is thy duty from henceforth and forever. Amen.
- **5a.** Behold, I manifest unto you, Joseph Knight, by these words: That you must take up your cross, in the which you must pray vocally before the world, as well as in secret, and in your family, and among your friends, and in all places.
- **b.** And behold, it is your duty to unite with the true church and give your language to exhortation continually, that you may receive the reward of the laborer. Amen.

June, 1830—Colesville, New York. The word of God to Moses, restored by revelation through Joseph Smith, Jr., commencing the work on the Inspired Version.

God displays his work to Moses—Satan attempts to deceive Moses and is rebuked—Worlds without end—Immortality and eternal life

- 1. The words of God which he spake unto Moses at a time when Moses was caught up into an exceeding high mountain; and he saw God face to face, and he talked with him; and the glory of God was upon Moses; therefore, Moses could endure his presence.
- **2.** And God spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, I am the Lord God Almighty; and Endless is my name, for I am without beginning of days or end of years. And is not this endless?
- **3a.** And behold, thou art my son; wherefore, look; and I will show thee the workmanship of mine hands, but not all;
- **b.** for my works are without end, and also my words, for they never cease;
- **c.** wherefore, no man can behold all my works except he behold all my glory;
- **d.** and no man can behold all my glory and afterwards remain in the flesh on the earth.
- **4a.** And I have a work for thee, Moses, my son; and thou art in the similitude of mine Only Begotten; and my Only Begotten is and shall be the Savior, for he is full of grace and truth;
- **b.** but there is no God beside me; and all things are present with me, for I know them all.
- **5.** And now, behold, this one thing I show unto thee, Moses, my son; for thou art in the world, and now I show it unto thee.
- **6a.** And it came to pass that Moses looked and beheld the world upon which he was created.
- **b.** And as Moses beheld the world, and the ends thereof, and all the children of

- men, which are and which were created, of the same he greatly marveled and wondered
- **c.** And the presence of God withdrew from Moses, that his glory was not upon Moses; and Moses was left unto himself; and as he was left unto himself, he fell unto the earth.
- **7a.** And it came to pass that it was for the space of many hours before Moses did again receive his natural strength like unto man; and he said unto himself,
- **b.** Now, for this cause I know that man is nothing, which thing I never had supposed; but now mine eyes have beheld God, but not my natural but my spiritual eyes; for my natural eyes could not have beheld, for I should have withered and died in his presence;
- **c.** but his glory was upon me, and I beheld his face, for I was transfigured before him.
- **8a.** And now it came to pass that when Moses had said these words, behold, Satan came tempting him, saying, Moses, son of man, worship me.
- **b.** And it came to pass that Moses looked upon Satan and said, Who art thou? For behold, I am a son of God in the similitude of his Only Begotten. And where is thy glory, that I should worship thee?
- **c.** For behold, I could not look upon God except his glory should come upon me and I were transfigured before him. But I can look upon thee in the natural man. Is it not so surely?
- **9a.** Blessed be the name of my God, for his Spirit hath not altogether withdrawn from me. Or else where is thy glory? For it is darkness unto me, and I can judge between thee and God.
  - **b.** For God said unto me, Worship God,

for him only shalt thou serve.

- **c.** Get thee hence, Satan; deceive me not. For God said unto me, Thou art after the similitude of mine Only Begotten.
- **10.** And he also gave unto me commandment when he called unto me out of the burning bush, saying, Call upon God in the name of mine Only Begotten, and worship me.
- **11.** And again, Moses said, I will not cease to call upon God. I have other things to inquire of him; for his glory has been upon me, and it is glory unto me; wherefore, I can judge between him and thee. Depart hence, Satan.
- **12.** And now, when Moses had said these words, Satan cried with a loud voice, and went upon the earth, and commanded, saying, I am the Only Begotten. Worship me.
- 13. And it came to pass that Moses began to fear exceedingly; and as he began to fear, he saw the bitterness of hell; nevertheless, calling upon God, he received strength. And he commanded, saying, Depart hence, Satan; for this one God only will I worship, which is the God of glory.
- **14.** And now, Satan began to tremble, and the earth shook. And Moses received strength and called upon God in the name of the Only Begotten, saying to Satan, Depart hence.
- **15.** And it came to pass that Satan cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and departed hence, yea, from the presence of Moses, that he beheld him not.
- **16.** And now, of this thing Moses bore record; but because of wickedness, it is not had among the children of men.
- **17a.** And it came to pass that when Satan had departed from the presence of Moses, that Moses lifted up his eyes unto heaven, being filled with the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of the Father and the Son;
- **b.** and calling upon the name of God, he beheld again his glory; for it rested upon

- him, and he heard a voice, saying,
- **c.** Blessed art thou, Moses, for I, the Almighty, have chosen thee; and thou shalt be made stronger than many waters; for they shall obey thy command even as if thou wert God.
- **18.** And lo, I am with thee, even unto the end of thy days, for thou shalt deliver my people from bondage, even Israel, my chosen.
- **19a.** And it came to pass, as the voice was still speaking, he cast his eyes and beheld the earth, yea, even all the face of it; and there was not a particle of it which he did not behold, discerning it by the Spirit of God.
- **b.** And he beheld also the inhabitants thereof, and there was not a soul which he beheld not; and he discerned them by the Spirit of God; and their numbers were great, even as numberless as the sand upon the seashore.
- **c.** And he beheld many lands, and each land was called earth; and there were inhabitants on the face thereof.
- **20.** And it came to pass that Moses called upon God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, why these things are so and by what thou madest them. And behold, the glory of God was upon Moses so that Moses stood in the presence of God, and he talked with him face to face.
- **21a.** And the Lord God said unto Moses, For mine own purpose have I made these things. Here is wisdom, and it remaineth in me.
- **b.** And by the word of my power have I created them, which is mine Only Begotten Son, who is full of grace and truth.
- **c.** And worlds without number have I created, and I also created them for mine own purpose; and by the Son I created them, which is mine Only Begotten. And the first man of all men have I called Adam, which is many.
- **d.** But only an account of this earth and the inhabitants thereof give I unto you; for behold, there are many worlds which have passed away by the word of my power;
  - e. and there are many also which now

stand, and numberless are they unto man; but all things are numbered unto me, for they are mine, and I know them.

**22a.** And it came to pass that Moses spake unto the Lord, saying,

**b.** Be merciful unto thy servant, O God, and tell me concerning this earth, and the inhabitants thereof, and also the heavens; and then thy servant will be content.

**23a.** And the Lord God spake unto Moses, saying, The heavens, they are many, and they cannot be numbered unto man; but they are numbered unto me, for they are mine; and as one earth shall pass away, and the heavens thereof, even so shall another come;

**b.** and there is no end to my works, neither to my words; for this is my work and

my glory: to bring to pass the immortality and eternal life of man.

**24a.** And now, Moses, my son, I will speak unto you concerning this earth upon which you stand; and you shall write the things which I shall speak.

**b.** And in a day when the children of men shall esteem my words as naught and take many of them from the book which you shall write, behold, I will raise up another like unto you; and they shall be had again among the children of men, among even as many as shall believe.

**25.** These words were spoken unto Moses in the mount, the name of which shall not be known among the children of men. And now they are spoken unto you. Amen.

#### **SECTION 23**

July, 1830—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery, giving comfort and direction in response to increased persecution against the church.

Joseph is admonished to repent—His calling and duties— Authority and responsibilities of priesthood

**1a.** Behold, thou wast called and chosen to write the Book of Mormon, and to my ministry;

**b.** and I have lifted thee up out of thy afflictions and have counseled thee, that thou hast been delivered from all thine enemies; and thou hast been delivered from the powers of Satan and from darkness!

**c.** Nevertheless, thou art not excusable in thy transgressions; nevertheless, go thy way, and sin no more.

**2a.** Magnify thine office; and after thou hast sowed thy fields and secured them, go speedily unto the church which is in Colesville, Fayette, and Manchester; and they shall support thee; and I will bless them both spiritually and temporally.

**b.** But if they receive thee not, I will send upon them a cursing instead of a blessing.

**3a.** And thou shalt continue in calling

upon God in my name, and writing the things which shall be given thee by the Comforter, and expounding all Scriptures unto the church; and it shall be given thee, in the very moment, what thou shalt speak and write;

**b.** and they shall hear it, or I will send unto them a cursing instead of a blessing.

**4a.** For thou shalt devote all thy service in Zion. And in this thou shalt have strength.

**b.** Be patient in afflictions, for thou shalt have many; but endure them, for lo, I am with you, even unto the end of thy days.

**c.** And in temporal labors thou shalt not have strength, for this is not thy calling.

**d.** Attend to thy calling, and thou shalt have wherewith to magnify thine office and to expound all Scriptures.

**e.** And continue in laying on of the hands and confirming the churches.

- **5a.** And thy brother Oliver shall continue in bearing my name before the world and also to the church. And he shall not suppose that he can say enough in my cause; and lo, I am with him to the end.
- **b.** In me he shall have glory, and not of himself, whether in weakness or in strength, whether in bonds or free.
- **c.** And at all times and in all places, he shall open his mouth and declare my gospel as with the voice of a trump, both day and night. And I will give unto him strength such as is not known among men.
- **6a.** Require not miracles, except I shall command you—except casting out devils, healing the sick, and against poisonous serpents, and against deadly poisons. And these things ye shall not do, except it be required of you by them who desire it, that the Scriptures might be fulfilled. For ye shall do according to that which is written.
  - **b.** And in whatsoever place ye shall en-

- ter and they receive you not, in my name ye shall leave a cursing instead of a blessing by casting off the dust of your feet against them as a testimony and cleansing your feet by the wayside.
- **7a.** And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall lay their hands upon you by violence, ye shall command to be smitten in my name; and behold, I will smite them according to your words, in mine own due time.
- **b.** And whosoever shall go to law with thee shall be cursed by the law.
- c. And thou shalt take no purse, nor scrip, neither staves, neither two coats; for the church shall give unto thee in the very hour what thou needest for food, and for raiment, and for shoes, and for money, and for scrip. For thou art called to prune my vineyard with a mighty pruning, yea, even for the last time,
- **d.** yea, and also all those whom thou hast ordained. And they shall do even according to this pattern. Amen.

July, 1830—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Revelation directing Emma Smith, wife of the prophet, to make a selection of hymns for the church. The hymn book was published in 1835 and used at the dedication of the Kirtland Temple.

The calling and duties of Emma Smith, an elect lady

- **1a.** Hearken unto the voice of the Lord, your God, while I speak unto thee, Emma Smith, my daughter, for verily, I say unto thee, All those who receive my gospel are sons and daughters in my kingdom.
- **b.** A revelation I give unto thee concerning my will. And if thou art faithful and walk in the paths of virtue before me, I will preserve thy life; and thou shalt receive an inheritance in Zion.
- **c.** Behold, thy sins are forgiven thee; and thou art an elect lady, whom I have called.
- **d.** Murmur not because of the things which thou hast not seen, for they are withheld from thee, and from the world, which is wisdom in me in a time to come.
  - **2a.** And the office of thy calling shall

- be for a comfort unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., thy husband, in his afflictions, with consoling words, in the spirit of meekness.
- **b.** And thou shalt go with him at the time of his going and be unto him for a scribe while there is no one to be a scribe for him, that I may send my servant Oliver Cowdery whithersoever I will.
- c. And thou shalt be ordained under his hand to expound Scriptures and to exhort the church according as it shall be given thee by my Spirit; for he shall lay his hands upon thee, and thou shalt receive the Holy Ghost; and thy time shall be given to writing and to learning much.
- **d.** And thou needest not fear, for thy husband shall support thee in the church;

for unto them is his calling, that all things might be revealed unto them whatsoever I will, according to their faith.

- **3a.** And verily, I say unto thee that thou shalt lay aside the things of this world and seek for the things of a better.
- **b.** And it shall be given thee, also, to make a selection of sacred hymns—as it shall be given thee, which is pleasing unto me—to be had in my church; for my soul delighteth in the song of the heart; yea, the song of the righteous is a prayer unto me.
  - c. And it shall be answered with a bless-

ing upon their heads. Wherefore, lift up thy heart, and rejoice, and cleave unto the covenants which thou hast made.

- **4a.** Continue in the spirit of meekness, and beware of pride. Let thy soul delight in thy husband and the glory which shall come upon him.
- **b.** Keep my commandments continually, and a crown of righteousness thou shalt receive. And except thou do this, where I am thou canst not come.
- **c.** And verily, verily, I say unto you that this is my voice unto all. Amen.

### **SECTION 25**

July, 1830—Harmony, Pennsylvania. Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, and John Whitmer.

All things in the church to be done by common consent

**1a.** Behold, I say unto you that you shall let your time be devoted to the studying of the Scriptures, and to preaching, and to confirming the church at Colesville, and to performing your labors on the land, such as is required, until after you shall go to the

west to hold the next conference; and then it shall be made known what you shall do.

**b.** And all things shall be done by common consent in the church, by much prayer and faith; for all things you shall receive by faith. Amen.

### **SECTION 26**

August, 1830—Harmony, Pennsylvania. The first paragraph was received early in August through the personal ministry of a heavenly messenger as Joseph Smith, Jr., went to obtain wine for the sacrament. Joseph was preparing to confirm Newel Knight and his wife and serve sacrament to them, Emma Smith, and John Whitmer. Joseph returned home as commanded, to prepare wine of their own make. The latter part of the revelation was received in September.

Sacramental wine—Keys of the kingdom—The armor of God

- **1a.** Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Lord, your God, and your Redeemer, whose word is quick and powerful.
- **b.** For behold, I say unto you that it mattereth not what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink when ye partake of the sacrament, if it so be that ye do it with an eye single to my glory,
- **c.** remembering unto the Father my body which was laid down for you and my

blood which was shed for the remission of your sins.

**d.** Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you that you shall not purchase wine, neither strong drink, of your enemies; wherefore, ye shall partake of none except it is made new among you, yea, in this my Father's kingdom, which shall be built up on the earth.

**2a.** Behold, this is wisdom in me; wherefore, marvel not, for the hour cometh that I will drink of the fruit of the vine with you on the earth; and with Moroni, whom I have sent unto you to reveal the Book of Mormon, containing the fullness of my everlasting gospel,

**b.** to whom I have committed the keys of the record of the stick of Ephraim; and also with Elias, to whom I have committed the keys of bringing to pass the restoration of all things, or the restorer of all things spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets since the world began, concerning the last days;

**c.** and also John, the son of Zacharias, which Zacharias he (Elias) visited and gave promise that he should have a son, and his name should be John, and he should be filled with the spirit of Elias;

**d.** which John I have sent unto you, my servants, Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery, to ordain you unto this first priesthood which you have received, that you might be called and ordained even as Aaron;

**e.** and also Elijah, unto whom I have committed the keys of the power of turning the hearts of the fathers to the children and the hearts of the children to the fathers, that the whole earth may not be smitten with a curse;

**f.** and also with Joseph, and Jacob, and Isaac, and Abraham, your fathers, by whom the promises remain; and also with Michael, or Adam, the father of all, the prince of all, the ancient of days;

**3a.** and also with Peter, and James, and John, whom I have sent unto you, by whom I have ordained you and confirmed you to be apostles and especial witnesses of my name and bear the keys of your ministry,

**b.** and of the same things which I revealed unto them, unto whom I have committed the keys of my kingdom and a dispensation of the gospel for the last times,

**c.** and for the fullness of times, in the which I will gather together in one all things, both which are in heaven and which are on earth, and also with all those whom my Father hath given me out of the world.

**d.** Wherefore, lift up your hearts, and rejoice, and gird up your loins, and take upon you my whole armor, that ye may be able to withstand the evil day—having done all, ye may be able to stand.

**e.** Stand, therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, having on the breastplate of righteousness and your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace, which I have sent mine angels to commit unto you, taking the shield of faith wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked;

**f.** and take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of my Spirit, which I will pour out upon you, and my word, which I reveal unto you; and be agreed as touching all things whatsoever ye ask of me,

**g.** and be faithful until I come; and ye shall be caught up, that where I am, ye shall be also. Amen.

August or September, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation received for Oliver Cowdery concerning his brother-in-law Hiram Page. Hiram had presented purported revelations through use of a "peep stone." This was causing dissension among members of the church, including Cowdery and the Whitmer family. Oliver was given responsibility to settle the situation.

God appoints the prophet to receive revelations for the church—Lamanites to receive the gospel—All things to be done in the church by common consent

- 1. Behold, I say unto thee, Oliver, that it shall be given unto thee that thou shalt be heard by the church in all things whatsoever thou shalt teach them by the Comforter concerning the revelations and commandments which I have given.
- **2a.** But behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, No one shall be appointed to receive commandments and revelations in this church excepting my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., for he receiveth them, even as Moses;
- **b.** and thou shalt be obedient unto the things which I shall give unto him, even as Aaron, to declare faithfully the commandments and revelations with power and authority unto the church.
- **c.** And if thou art led at any time by the Comforter to speak or teach, or at all times by the way of commandment unto the church, thou mayest do it.
- **d.** But thou shalt not write by way of commandment, but by wisdom; and thou shalt not command him who is at thy head and at the head of the church, for I have given him the keys of the mysteries and the revelations, which are sealed, until I shall appoint unto them another in his stead.
- **3a.** And now, behold, I say unto thee that thou shalt go unto the Lamanites and preach my gospel unto them;
- **b.** and inasmuch as they receive thy teachings, thou shalt cause my church to be established among them. And thou

- shalt have revelations, but write them not by way of commandment.
- **c.** And now, behold, I say unto thee that it is not revealed—and no man knoweth where the city shall be built—but it shall be given hereafter.
- **d.** Behold, I say unto thee that it shall be on the borders by the Lamanites.
- **4a.** Thou shalt not leave this place until after the conference, and my servant Joseph shall be appointed to preside over the conference by the voice of it; and what he saith to thee, thou shalt tell.
- **b.** And again, thou shalt take thy brother Hiram Page, between him and thee alone, and tell him that those things which he hath written from that stone are not of me and that Satan deceiveth him; for behold, these things have not been appointed unto him.
- **c.** Neither shall anything be appointed unto any of this church contrary to the church covenants; for all things must be done in order and by common consent in the church, by the prayer of faith.
- **5a.** And thou shalt assist to settle all these things, according to the covenants of the church, before thou shalt take thy journey among the Lamanites.
- **b.** And it shall be given thee from the time thou shalt go, until the time thou shalt return, what thou shalt do.
- **c.** And thou must open thy mouth at all times, declaring my gospel with the sound of rejoicing. Amen.

August or September, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation to the church through Joseph Smith, Jr., prior to the second church conference.

Preach the gathering—Judgments at the coming of Christ— Rebellion of Satan—Fall of Adam—Little children are redeemed

- 1a. Listen to the voice of Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, the great I AM, whose arm of mercy hath atoned for your sins, who will gather his people even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, even as many as will hearken to my voice, and humble themselves before me, and call upon me in mighty prayer.
- **b.** Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that at this time your sins are forgiven you; therefore, ye receive these things; but remember to sin no more, lest perils shall come upon you.
- **2a.** Verily, I say unto you that ye are chosen out of the world to declare my gospel with the sound of rejoicing, as with the voice of a trump.
- **b.** Lift up your hearts and be glad, for I am in your midst and am your Advocate with the Father; and it is his good will to give you the kingdom.
- **c.** And as it is written, Whatsoever ye shall ask in faith, being united in prayer according to my command, ye shall receive; and ye are called to bring to pass the gathering of mine elect, for mine elect hear my voice and harden not their hearts.
- **d.** Wherefore, the decree hath gone forth from the Father that they shall be gathered in unto one place upon the face of this land, to prepare their hearts and be prepared in all things against the day when tribulation and desolation are sent forth upon the wicked;
- e. for the hour is nigh and the day soon at hand when the earth is ripe; and all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble; and I will burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that wickedness shall not be upon the earth;
- **f.** for the hour is nigh, and that which was spoken by mine apostles must be fulfilled; for as they spoke, so shall it come to pass.
  - **g.** For I will reveal myself from heaven

- with power and great glory, with all the hosts thereof, and dwell in righteousness with men on earth a thousand years; and the wicked shall not stand.
- **3a.** And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, and it hath gone forth in a firm decree by the will of the Father,
- b. that mine apostles, the twelve which were with me in my ministry at Jerusalem, shall stand at my right hand at the day of my coming—in a pillar of fire, being clothed with robes of righteousness, with crowns upon their heads, in glory even as I am—to judge the whole house of Israel, even as many as have loved me and kept my commandments, and none else.
- c. For a trump shall sound, both long and loud, even as upon Mount Sinai; and all the earth shall quake; and they shall come forth, yea, even the dead which died in me, to receive a crown of righteousness and to be clothed upon, even as I am, to be with me, that we may be one.
- **4a.** But behold, I say unto you that before this great day shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall be turned into blood, and the stars shall fall from heaven;
- **b.** and there shall be greater signs in heaven above and in the earth beneath; and there shall be weeping and wailing among the hosts of men; and there shall be a great hailstorm sent forth to destroy the crops of the earth;
- c. and it shall come to pass, because of the wickedness of the world, that I will take vengeance upon the wicked, for they will not repent; for the cup of mine indignation is full; for behold, my blood shall not cleanse them if they hear me not.
- **5a.** Wherefore, I, the Lord God, will send forth flies upon the face of the earth,

which shall take hold of the inhabitants thereof, and shall eat their flesh, and shall cause maggots to come in upon them;

- **b.** and their tongues shall be stayed, that they shall not utter against me; and their flesh shall fall from off their bones, and their eyes from their sockets.
- **c.** And it shall come to pass that the beasts of the forest and the fowls of the air shall devour them up; and the great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall be cast down by devouring fire according as it is spoken by the mouth of Ezekiel, the prophet, which spoke of these things, which have not come to pass, but surely must, as I live; for abomination shall not reign.
- **6a.** And again, verily, verily, I say unto you that when the thousand years are ended and men again begin to deny their God, then will I spare the earth but for a little season;
- **b.** and the end shall come; and the heaven and the earth shall be consumed and pass away; and there shall be a new heaven and a new earth;
- c. for all old things shall pass away, and all things shall become new, even the heaven, and the earth, and all the fullness thereof—both men and beasts, the fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea;
- **d.** and not one hair, neither mote, shall be lost, for it is the workmanship of mine hand.
- **7a.** But behold, verily, I say unto you, Before the earth shall pass away, Michael, mine archangel, shall sound his trump; and then shall all the dead awake, for their graves shall be opened, and they shall come forth, yea, even all;
- **b.** and the righteous shall be gathered on my right hand unto eternal life; and the wicked on my left hand will I be ashamed to own before the Father;
- **c.** wherefore, I will say unto them, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.
- **8a.** And now, behold, I say unto you, Never at any time have I declared from my own mouth that they should return; for where I am, they cannot come, for they have no power;

- **b.** but remember that all my judgments are not given unto men; and as the words have gone forth out of my mouth, even so shall they be fulfilled—
- **c.** that the first shall be last, and the last shall be first, in all things whatsoever I have created by the word of my power, which is the power of my Spirit; for by the power of my Spirit, created I them,
- **d.** yea, all things, both spiritual and temporal: firstly spiritual, secondly temporal, which is the beginning of my work; and again, firstly temporal, and secondly spiritual, which is the last of my work—
- **e.** speaking unto you that you may naturally understand; but unto myself, my works have no end, neither beginning; but it is given unto you that ye may understand because ye have asked it of me and are agreed.
- **9a.** Wherefore, verily, I say unto you that all things unto me are spiritual; and not at any time have I given unto you a law which was temporal, neither any man, nor the children of men, neither Adam, your father, whom I created.
- **b.** Behold, I gave unto him that he should be an agent unto himself; and I gave unto him commandment, but no temporal commandment gave I unto him;
- c. for my commandments are spiritual; they are not natural nor temporal, neither carnal nor sensual.
- **10a.** And it came to pass that Adam, being tempted of the devil—for behold, the devil was before Adam, for he rebelled against me, saying,
- **b.** Give me thine honor, which is my power; and also a third part of the hosts of heaven turned he away from me because of their agency;
- **c.** and they were thrust down and thus became the devil and his angels; and behold, there is a place prepared for them from the beginning, which place is hell;
- **d.** and it must needs be that the devil should tempt the children of men, or they could not be agents unto themselves; for if they never should have bitter, they could not know the sweet—
  - 11a. wherefore, it came to pass that the

devil tempted Adam; and he partook the forbidden fruit and transgressed the commandment, wherein he became subject to the will of the devil because he yielded unto temptation.

**b.** Wherefore, I, the Lord God, caused that he should be cast out from the garden of Eden, from my presence, because of his transgression,

**c.** wherein he became spiritually dead—which is the first death, even that same death, which is the last death, which is spiritual, which shall be pronounced upon the wicked when I shall say, Depart, ye cursed.

**12a.** But behold, I say unto you that I, the Lord God, gave unto Adam and unto his seed, that they should not die as to the temporal death until I, the Lord God, should send forth angels to declare unto them repentance and redemption through faith on the name of mine Only Begotten Son.

**b.** And thus did I, the Lord God, appoint unto man the days of his probation,

**c.** that by his natural death, he might be raised in immortality unto eternal life—

even as many as would believe—and they that believed not, unto eternal damnation;

**d.** for they cannot be redeemed from their spiritual fall because they repent not; for they will love darkness rather than light, and their deeds are evil, and they receive their wages of whom they list to obey.

13a. But behold, I say unto you that little children are redeemed from the foundation of the world through mine Only Begotten; wherefore, they cannot sin, for power is not given unto Satan to tempt little children until they begin to become accountable before me;

**b.** for it is given unto them even as I will, according to mine own pleasure, that great things may be required at the hand of their fathers.

**14a.** And again I say unto you that whoso, having knowledge, have I not commanded to repent?

**b.** And he that hath no understanding, it remaineth in me to do according as it is written.

**c.** And now, I declare no more unto you at this time. Amen.

# **SECTION 29**

September, 1830—Fayette, New York. Counsel to David Whitmer, Peter Whitmer, Jr., and John Whitmer at the second conference of the church.

Do not fear man—Trust in God—Proclaim the gospel

**1a.** Behold, I say unto you, David, that you have feared man and have not relied on me for strength, as you ought;

**b.** but your mind has been on the things of the earth more than on the things of me, your Maker, and the ministry whereunto you have been called; and you have not given heed unto my Spirit and to those who were set over you, but have been persuaded by those whom I have not commanded;

**c.** wherefore, you are left to inquire for yourself, at my hand, and ponder upon the things which you have received.

**d.** And your home shall be at your fa-

ther's house until I give unto you further commandments.

**e.** And you shall attend to the ministry in the church, and before the world, and in the regions round about. Amen.

**2a.** Behold, I say unto you, Peter, that you shall take your journey with your brother Oliver, for the time has come that it is expedient in me that you shall open your mouth to declare my gospel;

**b.** therefore, fear not, but give heed unto the words and advice of your brother which he shall give you.

**c.** And be you afflicted in all his afflic-

tions, ever lifting up your heart unto me in prayer and faith for his and your deliverance; for I have given unto him power to build up my church among the Lamanites;

- **d.** and none have I appointed to be his counselor over him in the church, concerning church matters, except it is his brother Joseph Smith, Jr.
- **e.** Wherefore, give heed unto these things, and be diligent in keeping my commandments; and you shall be blessed unto eternal life. Amen.
- **3a.** Behold, I say unto you, my servant John, that thou shalt commence from this time forth to proclaim my gospel as with the voice of a trump.
- **b.** And your labor shall be at your brother Philip Burroughs' and in that region round about, yea, wherever you can be heard, until I command you to go from hence.
- **c.** And your whole labor shall be in Zion, with all your soul, from henceforth; yea, you shall ever open your mouth in my cause, not fearing what man can do; for I am with you. Amen.

### **SECTION 30**

September, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation addressed to Thomas B. Marsh, who had recently been baptized. He later became president of the Council of Twelve Apostles.

Declare glad tidings of the gospel—Be patient and faithful

- **1a.** Thomas, my son, blessed are you because of your faith in my work.
- **b.** Behold, you have had many afflictions because of your family; nevertheless, I will bless you and your family, yea, your little ones; and the day cometh that they will believe, and know the truth, and be one with you in my church.
- **2a.** Lift up your heart and rejoice, for the hour of your mission is come; and your tongue shall be loosed, and you shall declare glad tidings of great joy unto this generation.
- **b.** You shall declare the things which have been revealed to my servant Joseph Smith, Jr.
- **c.** You shall begin to preach from this time forth, yea, to reap in the field which is white, already to be burned;
- **d.** therefore, thrust in your sickle with all your soul; and your sins are forgiven you; and you shall be laden with sheaves upon your back, for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Wherefore, your family shall live.

- **3a.** Behold, verily, I say unto you, Go from them only for a little time, and declare my word; and I will prepare a place for them; yea, I will open the hearts of the people, and they will receive you.
- **b.** And I will establish a church by your hand; and you shall strengthen them and prepare them against the time when they shall be gathered.
- **c.** Be patient in afflictions; revile not against those that revile. Govern your house in meekness, and be steadfast.
- **4a.** Behold, I say unto you that you shall be a physician unto the church, but not unto the world; for they will not receive you.
- **b.** Go your way whithersoever I will, and it shall be given you by the Comforter what you shall do and whither you shall go.
- **c.** Pray always, lest you enter into temptation and lose your reward. Be faithful unto the end, and lo, I am with you.
- **d.** These words are not of man nor of men, but of me, even Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, by the will of the Father. Amen.

October, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation directing Parley P. Pratt and Ziba Peterson to join Oliver Cowdery and Peter Whitmer in taking the gospel to the Lamanites.

#### Preach the gospel to the Lamanites

- **1a.** And now concerning my servant Parley P. Pratt, behold, I say unto him that, as I live, I will that he shall declare my gospel, and learn of me, and be meek and lowly of heart;
- **b.** and that which I have appointed unto him is that he shall go with my servants Oliver Cowdery and Peter Whitmer, Jr., into the wilderness, among the Lamanites;
  - c. and Ziba Peterson also shall go with
- them; and I myself will go with them and be in their midst; and I am their Advocate with the Father, and nothing shall prevail.
- **d.** And they shall give heed to that which is written and pretend to no other revelation, and they shall pray always that I may unfold them to their understanding;
- **e.** and they shall give heed unto these words and trifle not, and I will bless them. Amen.

#### **SECTION 32**

October, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation received for Ezra Thayre and Northrop Sweet.

Laborers called to the vineyard for the last time—Gospel of the kingdom

- **1a.** Behold, I say unto you, my servants Ezra and Northrop,
- **b.** Open ye your ears and hearken to the voice of the Lord, your God, whose word is quick and powerful, sharper than a two-edged sword, to the dividing asunder of the joints and marrow, soul and spirit, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.
- **c.** For verily, verily, I say unto you that ye are called to lift up your voices as with the sound of a trump, to declare my gospel unto a crooked and a perverse generation;
- **d.** for behold, the field is white, already to harvest; and it is the eleventh hour, and for the last time that I shall call laborers into my vineyard.
- **e.** And my vineyard has become corrupted, every whit; and there is none which doeth good save it be a few; and they err in many instances because of priestcrafts, all having corrupt minds.
  - 2a. And verily, verily, I say unto you that

- this church have I established and called forth out of the wilderness;
- **b.** and even so will I gather mine elect from the four quarters of the earth, even as many as will believe in me and hearken unto my voice;
- **c.** yea, verily, verily, I say unto you that the field is white, already to harvest; wherefore, thrust in your sickle, and reap with all your might, mind, and strength.
- **d.** Open your mouths, and they shall be filled; and you shall become as Nephi of old, who journeyed from Jerusalem in the wilderness;
- **e.** yea, open your mouths, and spare not; and you shall be laden with sheaves upon your backs, for lo, I am with you;
- **f.** yea, open your mouths, and they shall be filled, saying, Repent, repent, and prepare ye the way of the Lord; and make his paths straight, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
- **g.** Yea, repent and be baptized, every one of you, for the remission of your sins;

yea, be baptized even by water, and then cometh the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost.

- **3a.** Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, This is my gospel, and remember that they shall have faith in me, or they can in nowise be saved; and upon this Rock I will build my church;
- **b.** yea, upon this Rock ye are built; and if ye continue, the gates of hell shall not prevail against you; and ye shall remember the church articles and covenants, to keep them;
- **c.** and whoso having faith, you shall confirm in my church by the laying on of the hands; and I will bestow the gift of the Holy Ghost upon them.
- **d.** And the Book of Mormon and the Holy Scriptures are given of me for your instruction; and the power of my Spirit quickeneth all things;
- **e.** wherefore, be faithful, praying always, having your lamps trimmed and burning, and oil with you, that you may be ready at the coming of the Bridegroom; for behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that I come quickly. Even so. Amen.

### **SECTION 33**

November, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation addressed to Orson Pratt, who had recently been baptized by his brother, Parley P. Pratt. Both were later ordained to the office of apostle.

#### Preach and prepare for the second coming of Christ

- 1a. My son Orson, hearken, and hear, and behold what I, the Lord God, shall say unto you, even Jesus Christ, your Redeemer, the light and the life of the world—a light which shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not—
- **b.** who so loved the world that he gave his own life, that as many as would believe might become the sons of God;
- **c.** wherefore, you are my son; and blessed are you because you have believed; and more blessed are you because you are called of me to preach my gospel,
- **d.** to lift up your voice as with the sound of a trump, both long and loud, and cry repentance unto a crooked and perverse generation, preparing the way of the Lord for his second coming; for behold, verily, verily, I say unto you,

- **e.** The time is soon at hand that I shall come in a cloud with power and great glory; and it shall be a great day at the time of my coming, for all nations shall tremble.
- **2a.** But before that great day shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and the stars shall refuse their shining, and some shall fall, and great destructions await the wicked; wherefore, lift up your voice and spare not, for the Lord God hath spoken.
- **b.** Therefore, prophesy, and it shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost; and if you are faithful, behold, I am with you until I come; and verily, verily, I say unto you, I come quickly.
- **c.** I am your Lord and your Redeemer. Even so. Amen.

December, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation directed to Sidney Rigdon. Shortly after becoming converted and joining the church, he and Edward Partridge traveled to New York from Kirtland, Ohio, to visit the prophet and learn more about the church. Sidney later became a counselor to President Joseph Smith, Jr.

Baptism of the Holy Ghost—Judgments on the wicked—The weak shall be made strong—Zion shall flourish

- **1a.** Listen to the voice of the Lord, your God, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, whose course is one eternal round, the same today as yesterday and forever
- **b.** I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who was crucified for the sins of the world, even as many as will believe on my name, that they may become the sons of God—even one in me as I am in the Father, as the Father is one in me, that we may be one.
- **2a.** Behold, verily, verily, I say unto my servant Sidney, I have looked upon thee and thy works. I have heard thy prayers and prepared thee for a greater work.
- **b.** Thou art blessed, for thou shalt do great things. Behold, thou wast sent forth even as John, to prepare the way before me, and before Elijah, which should come; and thou knew it not.
- **c.** Thou didst baptize by water unto repentance, but they received not the Holy Ghost; but now I give unto thee a commandment that thou shalt baptize by water; and they shall receive the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands, even as the apostles of old.
- **3a.** And it shall come to pass that there shall be a great work in the land, even among the Gentiles; for their folly and their abominations shall be made manifest in the eyes of all people;
- **b.** for I am God, and mine arm is not shortened; and I will show miracles, signs, and wonders unto all those who believe on my name.
- **c.** And whoso shall ask it in my name, in faith, they shall cast out devils; they shall heal the sick; they shall cause the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak, and the lame to

walk;

- **d.** and the time speedily cometh that great things are to be shown forth unto the children of men; but without faith shall not anything be shown forth except desolations upon Babylon, the same which has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.
- **e.** And there are none that doeth good except those who are ready to receive the fullness of my gospel, which I have sent forth unto this generation.
- **4a.** Wherefore, I have called upon the weak things of the world, those who are unlearned and despised, to thresh the nations by the power of my Spirit;
- **b.** and their arm shall be my arm, and I will be their shield and their buckler; and I will gird up their loins, and they shall fight manfully for me;
- **c.** and their enemies shall be under their feet; and I will let fall the sword in their behalf; and by the fire of mine indignation will I preserve them.
- **d.** And the poor and the meek shall have the gospel preached unto them; and they shall be looking forth for the time of my coming, for it is nigh at hand;
- **e.** and they shall learn the parable of the fig tree; for even now already summer is nigh, and I have sent forth the fullness of my gospel by the hand of my servant Joseph;
- **f.** and in weakness have I blessed him; and I have given unto him the keys of the mystery of those things which have been sealed, even things which were from the foundation of the world and the things which shall come from this time until the time of my coming, if he abide in me; and if not, another will I plant in his stead.
  - **5a.** Wherefore, watch over him, that his

faith fail not; and it shall be given by the Comforter, the Holy Ghost, that knoweth all things; and a commandment I give unto thee, that thou shalt write for him;

- **b.** and the Scriptures shall be given even as they are in mine own bosom, to the salvation of mine own elect; for they will hear my voice, and shall see me, and shall not be asleep, and shall abide the day of my coming; for they shall be purified, even as I am pure.
- **c.** And now I say unto you, Tarry with him, and he shall journey with you; forsake him not, and surely these things shall be fulfilled.
- **d.** And inasmuch as ye do not write, behold, it shall be given unto him to prophesy; and thou shalt preach my gospel and

call on the holy prophets to prove his words, as they shall be given him.

- **6a.** Keep all the commandments and covenants by which ye are bound, and I will cause the heavens to shake for your good; and Satan shall tremble; and Zion shall rejoice upon the hills and flourish; and Israel shall be saved in mine own due time.
- **b.** And by the keys which I have given shall they be led and no more be confounded at all.
- **c.** Lift up your hearts, and be glad; your redemption draweth nigh.
- **d.** Fear not, little flock; the kingdom is yours until I come. Behold, I come quickly. Even so. Amen.

### **SECTION 35**

December, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation addressed to Edward Partridge, who had traveled to New York from Kirtland, Ohio, with Sidney Rigdon to meet with Joseph Smith, Jr. Partridge was baptized, ordained an elder, and later became the first bishop of the Restoration.

#### Edward Partridge is called to preach the gospel

**1a.** Thus saith the Lord God, the Mighty One of Israel, Behold, I say unto you, my servant Edward, that you are blessed; and your sins are forgiven you, and you are called to preach my gospel as with the voice of a trump;

**b.** and I will lay my hand upon you by the hand of my servant Sidney Rigdon; and you shall receive my Spirit, the Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which shall teach you the peaceable things of the kingdom;

**c.** and you shall declare it with a loud voice, saying, Hosanna, blessed be the name of the most high God.

**2a.** And now this calling and commandment give I unto you concerning all men, that as many as shall come before my ser-

vants Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jr., embracing this calling and commandment, shall be ordained and sent forth to preach the everlasting gospel among the nations, crying repentance, saying,

- **b.** Save yourselves from this untoward generation, and come forth out of the fire, hating even the garments spotted with the flesh.
- **3a.** And this commandment shall be given unto the elders of my church, that every man which will embrace it with singleness of heart may be ordained and sent forth, even as I have spoken.
- **b.** I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God; wherefore, gird up your loins, and I will suddenly come to my temple. Even so. Amen.

December, 1830—Fayette, New York. Joseph Smith had begun an inspired correction of the Holy Scriptures in June, 1830, assisted by Sidney Rigdon. During that time, Joseph received this revelation (see Genesis 7 in the Inspired Version).

Revelation to Enoch—Zion established and taken to heaven— Punishment of the wicked—Resurrection and second coming of Christ— Zion in the last days

- **1a.** And it came to pass that Enoch continued his speech, saying, Behold, our father Adam taught these things; and many have believed and become the sons of God; and many have believed not, and perished in their sins, and are looking forth with fear in torment, for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God to be poured out upon them.
- **b.** And from that time forth, Enoch began to prophesy, saying unto the people that, As I was journeying and stood upon the place Manhujah, I cried unto the Lord. And there came a voice out of heaven, saying, Turn ye, and get ye upon the Mount Simeon.
- **c.** And it came to pass that I turned and went upon the mount; and, as I stood upon the mount, I beheld the heavens open; and I was clothed upon with glory, and I saw the Lord.
- **d.** He stood before my face; and he talked with me, even as a man talks one with another, face to face; and he said unto me, Look, and I will show unto you the world for the space of many generations.
- **e.** And it came to pass that I beheld the valley Shum; and lo! a great people which dwelt in tents, which were the people of Shum.
- **f.** And again the Lord said unto me, Look. And I looked toward the north, and I beheld the people of Cainan, which dwelt in tents.
- g. And the Lord said unto me, Prophesy. And I prophesied, saying, Behold the people of Cainan, which are numerous, shall go forth in battle array against the people of Shum and shall slay them, that they shall utterly be destroyed;
- **h.** and the people of Cainan shall divide themselves in the land; and the land shall be barren and unfruitful, and none other

- people shall dwell there but the people of Cainan; for behold, the Lord shall curse the land with much heat, and the barrenness thereof shall go forth forever.
- i. And there was blackness come upon all the children of Cainan, that they were despised among all people.
- **j.** And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me, Look. And I looked and beheld the land of Sharon, and the land of Enoch, and the land of Omner, and the land of Heni, and the land of Shem, and the land of Haner, and the land of Hanannihah, and all the inhabitants thereof.
- **k.** And the Lord said unto me, Go to this people, and say unto them, Repent, lest I come out and smite them with a curse, and they die.
- **I.** And he gave unto me a commandment that I should baptize in the name of the Father, and the Son, which is full of grace and truth, and the Holy Spirit, which bears record of the Father and the Son.
- **2a.** And it came to pass that Enoch continued to call upon all the people, save it were the people of Cainan, to repent.
- **b.** And so great was the faith of Enoch that he led the people of God; and their enemies came to battle against them; and he spake the word of the Lord; and the earth trembled, and the mountains fled, even according to his command;
- **c.** and the rivers of water were turned out of their course, and the roar of the lions was heard out of the wilderness; and all nations feared greatly, so powerful was the word of Enoch, and so great was the power of language which God had given him.
- **d.** There also came up a land out of the depth of the sea; and so great was the fear of the enemies of the people of God that

they fled, and stood afar off, and went upon the land which came up out of the depths of the sea.

- **e.** And the giants of the land also stood afar off; and there went forth a curse upon all the people which fought against God.
- **f.** And from that time forth, there were wars and bloodsheds among them; but the Lord came and dwelt with his people, and they dwelt in righteousness.
- **g.** The fear of the Lord was upon all nations, so great was the glory of the Lord which was upon his people. And the Lord blessed the land, and they were blessed upon the mountains and upon the high places and did flourish.
- **h.** And the Lord called his people Zion because they were of one heart and one mind and dwelt in righteousness;
- i. and there were no poor among them; and Enoch continued his preaching in righteousness unto the people of God.
- **3a.** And it came to pass in his days that he built a city that was called the city of holiness, even ZION.
- **b.** And it came to pass that Enoch talked with the Lord; and he said unto the Lord, Surely Zion shall dwell in safety forever.
- **c.** But the Lord said unto Enoch, Zion have I blessed, but the residue of the people have I cursed.
- **d.** And it came to pass that the Lord showed unto Enoch all the inhabitants of the earth; and he beheld, and lo! Zion, in process of time, was taken up into heaven.
- **4.** And the Lord said unto Enoch, Behold my abode forever; and Enoch also beheld the residue of the people which were the sons of Adam; and they were a mixture of all the seed of Adam, save it were the seed of Cain, for the seed of Cain were black and had not place among them.
- **5a.** And after that Zion was taken up into heaven, Enoch beheld, and lo! All the nations of the earth were before him.
- **b.** And there came generation upon generation; and Enoch was high and lifted up, even in the bosom of the Father and the Son of Man; and behold, the power of Satan was upon all the face of the earth.
  - c. And he saw angels descending out of

- heaven; and he heard a loud voice, saying, Woe, woe be unto the inhabitants of the earth!
- **d.** And he beheld Satan; and he had a great chain in his hand, and it veiled the whole face of the earth with darkness; and he looked up and laughed, and his angels rejoiced.
- **6a.** And Enoch beheld angels descending out of heaven, bearing testimony of the Father and Son; and the Holy Spirit fell on many, and they were caught up by the powers of heaven into Zion.
- **b.** And it came to pass that the God of heaven looked upon the residue of the people, and he wept. And Enoch bore record of it, saying, How is it the heavens weep and shed forth their tears as the rain upon the mountains?
- **c.** And Enoch said unto the Lord, How is it that you can weep, seeing you are holy and from all eternity to all eternity?
- **d.** And were it possible that man could number the particles of the earth and millions of earths like this, it would not be a beginning to the number of your creations;
- **e.** and your curtains are stretched out still; and yet you are there, and your bosom is there; and also you are just; you are merciful and kind forever.
- **f.** You have taken Zion to your own bosom from all your creations, from all eternity to all eternity; and naught but peace, justice, and truth is the habitation of your throne; and mercy shall go before your face and have no end. How is it that you can weep?
- **7a.** The Lord said unto Enoch, Behold these your brethren; they are the workmanship of my own hands, and I gave unto them their knowledge in the day I created them:
- **b.** and in the garden of Eden gave I unto man his agency; and unto your brethren have I said, and also gave commandments, that they should love one another and that they should choose me, their Father;
- c. but behold, they are without affection, and they hate their own blood; and the fire of my indignation is kindled against them; and in my hot displeasure will I send in

the floods upon them, for my fierce anger is kindled against them.

- **d.** Behold, I am God; Man of Holiness is my name; Man of Counsel is my name; and Endless and Eternal is my name also.
- e. Wherefore, I can stretch forth my hands and hold all the creations which I have made, and my eye can pierce them also; and among all the workmanship of my hand there has not been so great wickedness as among your brethren; but behold, their sins shall be upon the heads of their fathers.
- **f.** Satan shall be their father, and misery shall be their doom; and the whole heavens shall weep over them, even all the workmanship of my hands.
- **g.** Wherefore, should not the heavens weep, seeing these shall suffer?
- **h.** But behold, these which your eyes are upon shall perish in the floods; and behold, I will shut them up; a prison have I prepared for them.
- i. And he whom I have chosen hath pleaded before my face. Wherefore, he suffereth for their sins, inasmuch as they will repent in the day that my chosen shall return unto me; and until that day they shall be in torment.
- **j.** Wherefore, for this shall the heavens weep, yea, and all the workmanship of my hands.
- **8a.** And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto Enoch and told Enoch all the doings of the children of men.
- **b.** Wherefore, Enoch knew and looked upon their wickedness and their misery, and wept, and stretched forth his arms; and his heart swelled wide as eternity, and his bowels yearned; and all eternity shook.
- **c.** And Enoch saw Noah also and his family, that the posterity of all the sons of Noah should be saved with a temporal salvation.
- **d.** Wherefore, he saw that Noah built an ark; and the Lord smiled upon it and held it in his own hand; but upon the residue of the wicked came floods and swallowed them up.
- e. And as Enoch saw thus, he had bitterness of soul, and wept over his brethren, and said unto the heavens, I will refuse to be comforted. But the Lord said unto

Enoch, Lift up your heart, and be glad, and look.

- **9a.** And it came to pass that Enoch looked, and from Noah he beheld all the families of the earth. And he cried unto the Lord, saying, When shall the day of the Lord come?
- **b.** When shall the blood of the righteous be shed, that all they that mourn may be sanctified and have eternal life?
- **c.** And the Lord said, It shall be in the meridian of time, in the days of wickedness and vengeance.
- **d.** And behold, Enoch saw the day of the coming of the Son of Man, even in the flesh; and his soul rejoiced, saying, The righteous is lifted up, and the Lamb is slain from the foundation of the world; and through faith, I am in the bosom of the Father; and behold, Zion is with me!
- **10a.** And it came to pass that Enoch looked upon the earth. And he heard a voice from the bowels thereof, saying, Woe, woe is me, the mother of men! I am pained! I am weary because of the wickedness of my children!
- **b.** When shall I rest and be cleansed from the filthiness which has gone forth out of me? When will my Creator sanctify me, that I may rest, and righteousness, for a season, abide upon my face?
- **c.** And when Enoch heard the earth mourn, he wept and cried unto the Lord, saying, O Lord, will you not have compassion upon the earth? Will you not bless the children of Noah?
- **d.** And it came to pass that Enoch continued his cry unto the Lord, saying, I ask you, O Lord, in the name of your Only Begotten, even Jesus Christ, that you will have mercy upon Noah and his seed, that the earth might never more be covered by the floods.
- **e.** And the Lord could not withhold; and he covenanted with Enoch and swore unto him with an oath that he would stay the floods, that he would call upon the children of Noah;
- **f.** and he sent forth an unalterable decree that a remnant of his seed should always be found among all nations while the earth should stand.

- **g.** And the Lord said, Blessed is he through whose seed Messiah shall come; for he says, I am Messiah, the King of Zion, the Rock of heaven, which is broad as eternity.
- **h.** Whoso comes in at the gate and climbs up by me shall never fall; wherefore, blessed are they of whom I have spoken, for they shall come forth with songs of everlasting joy.
- **11a.** And it came to pass that Enoch cried unto the Lord, saying, When the Son of Man comes in the flesh, shall the earth rest? I pray you, show me these things.
- **b.** And the Lord said unto Enoch, Look. And he looked and beheld the Son of Man lifted upon the cross, after the manner of men; and he heard a loud voice; and the heavens were veiled; and all the creations of God mourned, and the earth groaned, and the rocks were rent;
- **c.** and the saints arose and were crowned at the right hand of the Son of Man, with crowns of glory; and as many of the spirits as were in prison came forth and stood on the right hand of God; and the remainder were reserved in chains of darkness until the judgment of the great day.
- **d.** And again, Enoch wept and cried unto the Lord, saying, When shall the earth rest?
- **12a.** And Enoch beheld the Son of Man ascend up unto the Father. And he called unto the Lord, saying, Will you not come again upon the earth? For inasmuch as you are God, and I know you, and you have sworn unto me and commanded me that I should ask in the name of your Only Begotten—
- **b.** you have made me, and given unto me a right to your throne, and not of myself, but through your own grace—wherefore, I ask you if you will not come again on the earth?
- **c.** And the Lord said unto Enoch, As I live, even so will I come in the last days—in the days of wickedness and vengeance—to fulfill the oath which I made unto you concerning the children of Noah.
- **d.** And the day shall come that the earth shall rest; but before that day, shall the heavens be darkened, and a veil of dark-

ness shall cover the earth;

- e. and the heavens shall shake and also the earth; and great tribulations shall be among the children of men, but my people will I preserve; and righteousness will I send down out of heaven; and truth will I send forth out of the earth, to bear testimony of my Only Begotten,
- **f.** his resurrection from the dead, yea, and also the resurrection of all men; and right-eousness and truth will I cause to sweep the earth as with a flood, to gather out my own elect from the four quarters of the earth unto a place which I shall prepare,
- **g.** a holy city, that my people may gird up their loins and be looking forth for the time of my coming; for there shall be my tabernacle, and it shall be called Zion, a New Jerusalem.
- 13a. And the Lord said unto Enoch, Then shall you and all your city meet them there, and we will receive them into our bosom; and they shall see us; and we will fall upon their necks, and they shall fall upon our necks, and we will kiss each other.
- **b.** And there shall be my abode, and it shall be Zion, which shall come forth out of all the creations which I have made; and for the space of a thousand years shall the earth rest.
- **14a.** And it came to pass that Enoch saw the days of the coming of the Son of Man, in the last days, to dwell on the earth in righteousness for the space of a thousand years.
- **b.** But before that day, he saw great tribulations among the wicked; and he also saw the sea, that it was troubled, and men's hearts failing them, looking forth with fear for the judgments of the Almighty God which should come upon the wicked.
- **c.** And the Lord showed Enoch all things, even unto the end of the world; and he saw the day of the righteous, the hour of their redemption, and received a fullness of joy.
- **d.** And all the days of Zion in the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years;
- **e.** and Enoch and all his people walked with God, and he dwelt in the midst of

Zion. And it came to pass that Zion was not, for God received it up into his own

bosom; and from thence went forth the saying, Zion is fled.

### **SECTION 37**

December, 1830—Fayette, New York. Revelation directing Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jr., to suspend translation of the Scriptures until moving to Ohio.

#### Command to gather to Ohio

- **1a.** Behold, I say unto you that it is not expedient in me that ye should translate any more until ye shall go to the Ohio—and this because of the enemy and for your sakes.
- **b.** And again, I say unto you that ye shall not go until ye have preached my gospel in those parts and have strengthened up the church whithersoever it is found, and more especially in Colesville; for behold,

they pray unto me in much faith.

- **2a.** And again, a commandment I give unto the church, that it is expedient in me that they should assemble together at the Ohio, against the time that my servant Oliver Cowdery shall return unto them.
- **b.** Behold, here is wisdom, and let every man choose for himself until I come. Even so. Amen.

#### **SECTION 38**

January, 1831—Fayette, New York. Counsel to the Saints in preparation for their gathering to Ohio.

Christ's intercession for the faithful—Judgment to come on the wicked— The kingdom is yours—Blessings on the land of promise—Be one— Secret combinations—Endowment—Care for the poor

- **1a.** Thus saith the Lord, your God, even Jesus Christ, the great I AM, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the same which looked upon the wide expanse of eternity and all the seraphic hosts of heaven before the world was made,
- **b.** the same which knoweth all things, for all things are present before mine eyes. I am the same which spake and the world was made, and all things came by me. I am the same which have taken the Zion of Enoch into mine own bosom,
- **c.** and verily, I say, even as many as have believed on my name; for I am Christ, and in mine own name, by virtue of the blood which I have spilt, have I pleaded before the Father for them.
- **d.** But behold, the residue of the wicked have I kept in chains of darkness until the

- judgment of the great day, which shall come at the end of the earth;
- **e.** and even so will I cause the wicked to be kept, that will not hear my voice but harden their hearts. And woe, woe, woe is their doom.
- **2a.** But behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that mine eyes are upon you.
- **b.** I am in your midst, and ye cannot see me; but the day soon cometh that ye shall see me and know that I am; for the veil of darkness shall soon be rent, and he that is not purified shall not abide the day; wherefore, gird up your loins and be prepared.
- **c.** Behold, the kingdom is yours, and the enemy shall not overcome.
  - 3a. Verily, I say unto you, Ye are clean,

but not all; and there is none else with whom I am well pleased, for all flesh is corruptible before me.

- **b.** And the powers of darkness prevail upon the earth among the children of men, in the presence of all the hosts of heaven, which causeth silence to reign; and all eternity is pained,
- **c.** and the angels are waiting the great command to reap down the earth, to gather the tares, that they may be burned; and behold, the enemy is combined.
- **4a.** And now I show unto you a mystery, a thing which is had in secret chambers, to bring to pass even your destruction in process of time; and ye knew it not, but now I tell it unto you;
- **b.** and ye are blessed, not because of your iniquity, neither your hearts of unbelief, for verily, some of you are guilty before me; but I will be merciful unto your weakness.
- **c.** Therefore, be ye strong from henceforth; fear not, for the kingdom is yours; and for your salvation I give unto you a commandment; for I have heard your prayers, and the poor have complained before me; and the rich have I made, and all flesh is mine; and I am no respecter of persons.
- **d.** And I have made the earth rich, and behold, it is my footstool; wherefore, again I will stand upon it; and I hold forth and deign to give unto you greater riches, even a land of promise,
- **e.** a land flowing with milk and honey, upon which there shall be no curse when the Lord cometh; and I will give it unto you for the land of your inheritance if you seek it with all your hearts.
- **f.** And this shall be my covenant with you: Ye shall have it for the land of your inheritance and for the inheritance of your children forever while the earth shall stand; and ye shall possess it again in eternity, no more to pass away.
- **5a.** But verily, I say unto you that, in time, ye shall have no king nor ruler; for I will be your king and watch over you.
- **b.** Wherefore, hear my voice, and follow me; and you shall be a free people; and ye shall have no laws but my laws when

- I come, for I am your lawgiver. And what can stay my hand?
- **c.** But verily, I say unto you, Teach one another according to the office wherewith I have appointed you, and let every man esteem his brother as himself and practice virtue and holiness before me.
- **d.** And again, I say unto you, Let every man esteem his brother as himself. For what man among you, having twelve sons, and is no respecter to them, and they serve him obediently, and he saith unto the one, Be thou clothed in robes and sit thou here, and to the other, Be thou clothed in rags and sit thou there, and looketh upon his sons and saith, I am just.
- **6a.** Behold, this I have given unto you a parable, and it is even as I am. I say unto you, Be one; and if ye are not one, ye are not mine.
- **b.** And again, I say unto you that the enemy in the secret chambers seeketh your lives.
- **c.** Ye hear of wars in far countries, and you say that there will soon be great wars in far countries; but ye know not the hearts of men in your own land.
- **d.** I tell you these things because of your prayers; wherefore, treasure up wisdom in your bosoms, lest the wickedness of men reveal these things unto you by their wickedness, in a manner that shall speak in your ears with a voice louder than that which shall shake the earth. But if ye are prepared, ye shall not fear.
- **7a.** And that ye might escape the power of the enemy, and be gathered unto me a righteous people, without spot and blameless,
- **b.** wherefore, for this cause I gave unto you the commandment that you should go to the Ohio; and there I will give unto you my law.
- **c.** And there you shall be endowed with power from on high; and from thence, whosoever I will shall go forth among all nations, and it shall be told them what they shall do;
- **d.** for I have a great work laid up in store; for Israel shall be saved, and I will lead them whithersoever I will; and no power shall stay my hand.

- **8a.** And now I give unto the church in these parts a commandment, that certain men among them shall be appointed; and they shall be appointed by the voice of the church;
- **b.** and they shall look to the poor and the needy and administer to their relief, that they shall not suffer; and send them forth to the place which I have commanded them;
- **c.** and this shall be their work, to govern the affairs of the property of this church.
- **d.** And they that have farms that cannot be sold, let them be left or rented as seemeth them good.
- **e.** See that all things are preserved; and when men are endowed with power from on high and sent forth, all these things shall be gathered unto the bosom of the church.

- **9a.** And if ye seek the riches which it is the will of the Father to give unto you, ye shall be the richest of all people—for ye shall have the riches of eternity.
- **b.** And it must needs be that the riches of the earth are mine to give; but beware of pride, lest ye become as the Nephites of old
- **c.** And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a commandment, that every man—both elder, priest, teacher, and also member—go to with his might, with the labor of his hands, to prepare and accomplish the things which I have commanded.
- **d.** And let your preaching be the warning voice, every man to his neighbor, in mildness and in meekness.
- **e.** And go ye out from among the wicked. Save yourselves. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Even so, Amen.

January, 1831—Fayette, New York. Revelation given through Joseph Smith, Jr., to James Covill, a Baptist minister who came seeking the word of the Lord concerning himself and the work.

Promises to James Covill—Laborers to go forth preaching the gospel

- **1a.** Hearken, and listen to the voice of him who is from all eternity to all eternity, the great I AM, even Jesus Christ, the light and the life of the world—a light which shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not—
- **b.** the same which came in the meridian of time unto my own, and my own received me not;
- **c.** but to as many as received me, gave I power to become my sons; and even so will I give, unto as many as will receive me, power to become my sons.
- **2a.** And verily, verily, I say unto thee, He that receiveth my gospel receiveth me; and he that receiveth not my gospel receiveth not me.
- **b.** And this is my gospel: repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost, even the Comforter, which showeth all things and teacheth the peaceable things of the

kingdom.

- **3a.** And now, behold, I say unto thee, my servant James, I have looked upon thy works, and I know thee; and verily, I say unto thee, Thine heart is now right before me at this time; and behold, I have bestowed great blessings upon thy head;
- **b.** nevertheless, thou hast seen great sorrow, for thou hast rejected me many times because of pride and the cares of the world.
- **c.** But behold, the days of thy deliverance are come if thou wilt hearken to my voice, which saith unto thee, Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on my name; and thou shalt receive my Spirit and a blessing so great as thou hast never known.
- **d.** And if thou doest this, I have prepared thee for a greater work.
- **e.** Thou shalt preach the fullness of my gospel, which I have sent forth in these

last days—the covenant which I have sent forth to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel.

- **4a.** And it shall come to pass that power shall rest upon thee; thou shalt have great faith, and I will be with thee and go before thy face.
- **b.** Thou art called to labor in my vineyard, and to build up my church, and to bring forth Zion, that it may rejoice upon the hills and flourish.
- **c.** Behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee, Thou art not called to go into the eastern countries, but thou art called to go to the Ohio.
- **d.** And inasmuch as my people shall assemble themselves to the Ohio, I have kept in store a blessing such as is not known among the children of men; and it shall be poured forth upon their heads. And from thence men shall go forth into all nations.
- **5a.** Behold, verily, verily, I say unto thee that the people in Ohio call upon me in much faith, thinking I will stay my hand in judgment upon the nations; but I can-

- not deny my word; wherefore, lay to with thy might, and call faithful laborers into my vineyard, that it may be pruned for the last time.
- **b.** And inasmuch as they do repent, and receive the fullness of my gospel, and become sanctified, I will stay mine hand in judgment; wherefore, go forth, crying with a loud voice, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand—crying, Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the most high God!
- **c.** Go forth baptizing with water, preparing the way before my face, for the time of my coming; for the time is at hand; the day nor the hour no man knoweth; but it surely shall come, and he that receiveth these things receiveth me; and they shall be gathered unto me in time and in eternity.
- **6.** And again, it shall come to pass that on as many as ye shall baptize with water, ye shall lay your hands; and they shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost, and shall be looking forth for the signs of my coming, and shall know me. Behold, I come quickly. Even so. Amen.

# **SECTION 40**

January, 1831—Fayette, New York. Revelation explaining to Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon why James Covill had rejected God's direction (see Section 39).

Temptations, fears, and cares of the world

- **1a.** Behold, verily, I say unto you that the heart of my servant James Covill was right before me, for he covenanted with me that he would obey my word.
- **b.** And he received the word with gladness; but straightway Satan tempted him,
- and the fear of persecution and the cares of the world caused him to reject the word; wherefore, he broke my covenant;
- **c.** and it remaineth with me to do with him as seemeth me good. Amen.

February 4, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. First revelation received after the Saints had gathered to Kirtland. This revelation gave counsel to the elders and the church regarding strange notions and false spirits that had crept in among them.

Elders are commanded to assemble and agree on the law— Edward Partridge is called to the office of bishop

- **1a.** Hearken, and hear, O ye, my people, saith the Lord and your God, ye whom I delight to bless with the greatest blessings, ye that hear me; and ye that hear me not will I curse, that have professed my name, with the heaviest of all cursings.
- **b.** Hearken, O ye elders of my church whom I have called; behold, I give unto you a commandment that ye shall assemble yourselves together to agree upon my word; and by the prayer of your faith, ye shall receive my law, that ye may know how to govern my church and have all things right before me.
- **2a.** And I will be your Ruler when I come; and behold, I come quickly; and ye shall see that my law is kept.
- **b.** He that receiveth my law and doeth it, the same is my disciple; and he that saith he receiveth it and doeth it not, the same is not my disciple and shall be cast out from among you;
- **c.** for it is not meet that the things which belong to the children of the kingdom should be given to them that are not wor-

thy, or to dogs, or the pearls to be cast before swine.

- **3a.** And again, it is meet that my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., should have a house built in which to live and translate.
- **b.** And again, it is meet that my servant Sidney Rigdon should live as seemeth him good, inasmuch as he keepeth my commandments.
- **c.** And again, I have called my servant Edward Partridge and give a commandment that he should be appointed by the voice of the church and ordained a bishop unto the church—to leave his merchandise and spend all his time in the labors of the church, to see to all things as it shall be appointed unto him in my laws in the day that I shall give them.
- **d.** And this because his heart is pure before me, for he is like unto Nathaniel of old in whom there is no guile.
- **e.** These words are given unto you, and they are pure before me; wherefore, beware how you hold them, for they are to be answered upon your souls in the day of judgment. Even so. Amen.

### **SECTION 42**

February 9, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. A revelation received in response to the assembling of the elders as commanded in Section 41. It contains some of the fundamental laws of the church.

Elders are to preach the gospel by the Spirit—Keep the commandments— Remember the poor—Consecration of property—Storehouse— Healing through faith—Elders' court—Dealing with offenses

**1a.** Hearken, O ye elders of my church, who have assembled yourselves together in my name, even Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, the Savior of the world,

inasmuch as they believe on my name and keep my commandments.

**b.** Again I say unto you, Hearken, and hear, and obey the law which I shall give

unto you; for verily, I say,

- **c.** As ye have assembled yourselves together according to the commandment wherewith I commanded you, and are agreed as touching this one thing, and have asked the Father in my name, even so ye shall receive.
- **2a.** Behold, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you this first commandment: that ye shall go forth in my name, every one of you, excepting my servants Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon.
- **b.** And I give unto them a commandment that they shall go forth for a little season, and it shall be given by the power of my Spirit when they shall return.
- **c.** And ye shall go forth in the power of my Spirit, preaching my gospel, two by two, in my name, lifting up your voices as with the voice of a trump, declaring my word like unto angels of God;
- **d.** and ye shall go forth baptizing with water, saying, Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
- **3a.** And from this place ye shall go forth into the regions westward;
- **b.** and inasmuch as ye shall find them that will receive you, ye shall build up my church in every region, until the time shall come when it shall be revealed unto you from on high when the city of the New Jerusalem shall be prepared, that ye may be gathered in one, that ye may be my people, and I will be your God.
- **c.** And again, I say unto you that my servant Edward Partridge shall stand in the office wherewith I have appointed him. And it shall come to pass that if he transgress, another shall be appointed in his stead. Even so, Amen.
- **4.** Again, I say unto you that it shall not be given to anyone to go forth to preach my gospel or to build up my church, except he be ordained by someone who has authority, and it is known to the church that he has authority and has been regularly ordained by the heads of the church.
- **5a.** And again, the elders, priests, and teachers of this church shall teach the principles of my gospel, which are in the

Bible and the Book of Mormon, in which is the fullness of the gospel;

- **b.** and they shall observe the covenants and church articles, to do them; and these shall be their teachings as they shall be directed by the Spirit; and the Spirit shall be given unto you by the prayer of faith; and if ye receive not the Spirit, ye shall not teach.
- **c.** And all this ye shall observe to do as I have commanded concerning your teaching until the fullness of my Scriptures is given.
- **d.** And as ye shall lift up your voices by the Comforter, ye shall speak and prophesy as seemeth me good; for behold, the Comforter knoweth all things and beareth record of the Father and of the Son.
- **6.** And now, behold, I speak unto the church: Thou shalt not kill; and he that kills shall not have forgiveness in this world nor in the world to come.
- **7a.** And again, I say, Thou shalt not kill; but he that killeth shall die.
- **b.** Thou shalt not steal; and he that stealeth and will not repent shall be cast
- **c.** Thou shalt not lie; he that lieth and will not repent shall be cast out.
- **d.** Thou shalt love thy wife with all thy heart and shall cleave unto her and none else; and he that looketh upon a woman to lust after her shall deny the faith and shall not have the Spirit; and if he repents not, he shall be cast out.
- e. Thou shalt not commit adultery; and he that committeth adultery and repenteth not shall be cast out; but he that hath committed adultery and repents with all his heart, and forsaketh it, and doeth it no more, thou shalt forgive; but if he doeth it again, he shall not be forgiven but shall be cast out.
- **f.** Thou shalt not speak evil of thy neighbor nor do him any harm.
- **g.** Thou knowest my laws concerning these things are given in my Scriptures; he that sinneth and repenteth not shall be cast out.
- **8a.** If thou lovest me, thou shalt serve me and keep all my commandments.

- **b.** And behold, thou wilt remember the poor and consecrate of thy properties for their support, that which thou hast to impart unto them, with a covenant and a deed which cannot be broken;
- **c.** and inasmuch as ye impart of your substance unto the poor, ye will do it unto me; and it shall be laid before the bishop of my church and his counselors, two of the elders or high priests, such as he shall or has appointed and set apart for that purpose.
- **9a.** And it shall come to pass that after they are laid before the bishop of my church, and after that he has received these testimonies concerning the consecration of the properties of my church, that they cannot be taken from the church, agreeable to my commandments.
- **b.** Every man shall be made accountable unto me, a steward over his own property or that which he has received by consecration, inasmuch as is sufficient for himself and family.
- 10a. And again, if there shall be properties in the hands of the church, or any individuals of it, more than is necessary for their support after this first consecration, which is a residue to be consecrated unto the bishop, it shall be kept to administer unto those who have not from time to time—that every man who has need may be amply supplied and receive according to his wants.
- **b.** Therefore, the residue shall be kept in my storehouse, to administer to the poor and the needy—as shall be appointed by the high council of the church, and the bishop and his council—and for the purpose of purchasing lands for the public benefit of the church and building houses of worship,
- **c.** and building up of the New Jerusalem, which is hereafter to be revealed, that my covenant people may be gathered in one in that day when I shall come to my temple. And this I do for the salvation of my people.
- **11a.** And it shall come to pass that he that sinneth and repenteth not shall be cast out of the church and shall not receive again that which he has consecrated unto

- the poor and the needy of my church or, in other words, unto me;
- **b.** for inasmuch as ye do it unto the least of these, ye do it unto me; for it shall come to pass that which I spake by the mouths of my prophets shall be fulfilled;
- **c.** for I will consecrate of the riches of those who embrace my gospel, among the Gentiles, unto the poor of my people who are of the house of Israel.
- **12a.** And again, thou shalt not be proud in thy heart; let all thy garments be plain and their beauty the beauty of the work of thine own hands; and let all things be done in cleanliness before me.
- **b.** Thou shalt not be idle; for he that is idle shall not eat the bread nor wear the garments of the laborer.
- **c.** And whosoever among you are sick and have not faith to be healed, but believe, shall be nourished with all tenderness, with herbs and mild food—and that not by the hand of an enemy.
- **d.** And the elders of the church, two or more, shall be called, and shall pray for, and lay their hands upon them in my name; and if they die, they shall die unto me; and if they live, they shall live unto me.
- **e.** Thou shalt live together in love, insomuch that thou shalt weep for the loss of them that die, and more especially for those that have not hope of a glorious resurrection.
- **f.** And it shall come to pass that those that die in me shall not taste of death, for it shall be sweet unto them; and they that die not in me, woe unto them, for their death is bitter.
- 13a. And again, it shall come to pass that he that has faith in me to be healed, and is not appointed unto death, shall be healed; he who has faith to see shall see; he who has faith to hear shall hear; the lame who have faith to leap shall leap;
- **b.** and they who have not faith to do these things, but believe in me, have power to become my sons; and inasmuch as they break not my laws, thou shalt bear their infirmities.
- **14a.** Thou shalt stand in the place of thy stewardship; thou shalt not take thy

brother's garment; thou shalt pay for that which thou shalt receive of thy brother;

- **b.** and if thou obtainest more than that which would be for thy support, thou shalt give it unto my storehouse, that all things may be done according to that which I have said.
- **15a.** Thou shalt ask, and my Scriptures shall be given as I have appointed; and they shall be preserved in safety; and it is expedient that thou shouldest hold thy peace concerning them, and not teach them until thou hast received them in full.
- **b.** And I give unto you a commandment that then ye shall teach them unto all men; for they shall be taught unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.
- **16a.** Thou shalt take the things which thou hast received, which have been given unto thee in my Scriptures for a law, to be my law, to govern my church;
- **b.** and he that doeth according to these things shall be saved; and he that doeth them not shall be damned if he continues.
- **17a.** If thou shalt ask, thou shalt receive revelation upon revelation, knowledge upon knowledge, that thou mayest know the mysteries and peaceable things—that which bringeth joy, that which bringeth life eternal.
- **b.** Thou shalt ask, and it shall be revealed unto thee, in mine own due time, where the New Jerusalem shall be built.
- **18a.** And behold, it shall come to pass that my servants shall be sent forth to the east and to the west, to the north and to the south; and even now, let him that goeth to the east teach them that shall be converted to flee to the west—and this in consequence of that which is coming on the earth and of secret combinations.
- **b.** Behold, thou shalt observe all these things, and great shall be thy reward; for unto thee it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom, but unto the world it is not given to know them.
- **c.** Ye shall observe the laws which ye have received, and be faithful. And ye shall hereafter receive church covenants such as shall be sufficient to establish you,

both here and in the New Jerusalem.

- **d.** Therefore, he that lacketh wisdom, let him ask of me; and I will give him liberally and upbraid him not.
- **e.** Lift up your hearts and rejoice, for unto you the kingdom or, in other words, the keys of the church have been given. Even so. Amen.
- 19a. The priests and teachers shall have their stewardships, even as the members; and the elders or high priests, who are appointed to assist the bishop as counselors, in all things are to have their families supported out of the property which is consecrated to the bishop—
- **b.** for the good of the poor and for other purposes, as before mentioned, or they are to receive a just remuneration for all their services—either a stewardship or otherwise, as may be thought best or decided by the counselors and bishop.
- **c.** And the bishop also shall receive his support or a just remuneration for all his services in the church.
- **20a.** Behold, verily, I say unto you that whatever persons among you having put away their companions for the cause of fornication or, in other words, if they shall testify before you in all lowliness of heart that this is the case, ye shall not cast them out from among you;
- **b.** but if ye shall find that any persons have left their companions for the sake of adultery, and they themselves are the offenders, and their companions are living, they shall be cast out from among you.
- **c.** And again, I say unto you that ye shall be watchful and careful, with all inquiry, that ye receive none such among you if they are married; and if they are not married, they shall repent of all their sins, or ye shall not receive them.
- **21a.** And again, every person who belongeth to this church of Christ shall observe to keep all the commandments and covenants of the church.
- **b.** And it shall come to pass that if any persons among you shall kill, they shall be delivered up and dealt with according to the laws of the land;
  - c. for remember that he hath no forgive-

ness; and it shall be proven according to the laws of the land.

- **22a.** And if any man or woman shall commit adultery, he or she shall be tried before two elders of the church or more; and every word shall be established against him or her by two witnesses of the church, and not of the enemy;
- **b.** but if there are more than two witnesses, it is better; but he or she shall be condemned by the mouth of two witnesses:
- **c.** and the elders shall lay the case before the church; and the church shall lift up their hands against him or her, that they may be dealt with according to the law of God.
- **d.** And if it can be, it is necessary that the bishop is present also.
- **e.** And thus ye shall do in all cases which shall come before you.
- **f.** And if a man or woman shall rob, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.
- **g.** And if he or she shall steal, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the land.
- **h.** And if he or she shall lie, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of the

land.

- i. If he or she do any manner of iniquity, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law, even that of God.
- **23a.** And if thy brother or sister offend thee, thou shalt take him or her between him or her and thee alone; and if he or she confess, thou shalt be reconciled.
- **b.** And if he or she confess not, thou shalt deliver him or her up unto the church—not to the members, but to the elders.
- **c.** And it shall be done in a meeting, and that not before the world.
- **d.** And if thy brother or sister offend many, he or she shall be chastened before many.
- **e.** And if anyone offend openly, he or she shall be rebuked openly, that he or she may be ashamed.
- **f.** And if he or she confess not, he or she shall be delivered up unto the law of God.
- g. If any shall offend in secret, he or she shall be rebuked in secret, that he or she may have opportunity to confess in secret to him or her whom he or she has offended and to God, that the church may not speak reproachfully of him or her.
- **h.** And thus shall ye conduct in all things.

### **SECTION 43**

February, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Some members of the church were disturbed by false revelations and commandments concerning the government of the church. Joseph Smith, Jr., inquired of the Lord and received this revelation in response.

Only God's appointed prophet is to receive the law for the church— Purge iniquity from the church—Elders are to be taught from on high— Prepare for the coming of the Lord

- **1a.** Oh, hearken, ye elders of my church, and give ear to the words which I shall speak unto you; for behold, verily, verily, I say unto you that ye have received a commandment for a law unto my church through him whom I have appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations from my hand.
- **b.** And this ye shall know assuredly, that there is none other appointed unto you to receive commandments and revelations

until he be taken, if he abide in me.

- **2a.** But verily, verily, I say unto you that none else shall be appointed unto this gift except it be through him; for if it be taken from him, he shall not have power except to appoint another in his stead;
- **b.** and this shall be a law unto you, that ye receive not the teachings of any that shall come before you as revelations or commandments; and this I give unto you,

that you may not be deceived, that you may know they are not of me.

- **c.** For verily, I say unto you that he that is ordained of me shall come in at the gate and be ordained as I have told you before, to teach those revelations which you have received and shall receive through him whom I have appointed.
- **3a.** And now, behold, I give unto you a commandment that when ye are assembled together, ye shall instruct and edify each other, that ye may know how to act and direct my church how to act upon the points of my law and commandments which I have given;
- **b.** and thus ye shall become instructed in the law of my church and be sanctified by that which ye have received; and ye shall bind yourselves to act in all holiness before me, that inasmuch as ye do this, glory shall be added to the kingdom which ye have received.
- **c.** Inasmuch as ye do it not, it shall be taken, even that which ye have received.
- **d.** Purge ye out the iniquity which is among you; sanctify yourselves before me; and if ye desire the glories of the kingdom, appoint ye my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., and uphold him before me by the prayer of faith.
- **e.** And again, I say unto you that if ye desire the mysteries of the kingdom, provide for him food, and raiment, and whatsoever thing he needeth to accomplish the work wherewith I have commanded him;
- **f.** and if ye do it not, he shall remain unto them that have received him, that I may reserve unto myself a pure people before me.
- **4a.** Again I say, hearken ye elders of my church whom I have appointed:
- **b.** Ye are not sent forth to be taught, but to teach the children of men the things which I have put into your hands by the power of my Spirit;
  - **c.** and ye are to be taught from on high.
- **d.** Sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be endowed with power, that ye may give even as I have spoken.
- **5a.** Hearken ye; for behold, the great day of the Lord is nigh at hand.

- **b.** For the day cometh that the Lord shall utter his voice out of heaven; the heavens shall shake, and the earth shall tremble, and the trump of God shall sound—both long and loud—and shall say to the sleeping nations,
- **c.** Ye saints, arise and live. Ye sinners, stay and sleep until I shall call again. Wherefore, gird up your loins, lest ye be found among the wicked. Lift up your voices and spare not.
- **d.** Call upon the nations to repent, both old and young, both bond and free, saying,
- e. Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord. For if I, who am a man, do lift up my voice and call upon you to repent and ye hate me, what will ye say when the day cometh when the thunders shall utter their voices from the ends of the earth, speaking to the ears of all that live, saying,
- **f.** Repent, and prepare for the great day of the Lord; yea, and again, when the lightnings shall streak forth from the east unto the west, and shall utter forth their voices unto all that live, and make the ears of all tingle that hear, saying these words,
- **g.** Repent ye, for the great day of the Lord is come.
- **6a.** And again, the Lord shall utter his voice out of heaven, saying, Hearken, O ye nations of the earth, and hear the words of that God who made you.
- **b.** O ye nations of the earth, how often would I have gathered you together as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, but ye would not!
- c. How oft have I called upon you—by the mouth of my servants, and by the ministering of angels, and by mine own voice, and by the voice of thunderings, and by the voice of lightnings, and by the voice of tempests, and by the voice of earthquakes and great hailstorms, and by the voice of famines and pestilences of every kind, and by the great sound of a trump, and by the voice of judgment, and by the voice of mercy all the day long, and by the voice of glory, and honor, and the riches of eternal life—and would have saved you with an everlasting salvation, but ye would not!
- **d.** Behold, the day has come when the cup of the wrath of mine indignation is full.

- **7a.** Behold, verily, I say unto you that these are the words of the Lord, your God; wherefore, labor ye, labor ye in my vineyard for the last time.
- **b.** For the last time call upon the inhabitants of the earth; for in my own due time will I come upon the earth in judgment; and my people shall be redeemed and shall reign with me on earth.
- **c.** For the great millennial, which I have spoken by the mouth of my servants, shall come; for Satan shall be bound; and when he is loosed again, he shall only reign for a little season; and then cometh the end of the earth.
  - **d.** And he that liveth in righteousness

- shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye;
- **e.** and the earth shall pass away so as by fire:
- **f.** and the wicked shall go away into unquenchable fire;
- **g.** and their end no man knoweth on earth, nor ever shall know, until they come before me in judgment.
- **8a.** Hearken ye to these words: Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Savior of the world.
- **b.** Treasure these things up in your hearts, and let the solemnities of eternity rest upon your minds.
- **c.** Be sober. Keep all my commandments. Even so. Amen.

February, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation given to Joseph Smith, Jr., in response to two concerns: the need for enough members to sufficiently organize the work and the distress of the poor due to the economic situation in Kirtland.

Elders are to preach repentance and organize the Saints under the laws of the land—Care for the poor

- **1a.** Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servants,
- **b.** It is expedient in me that the elders of my church should be called together—from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south—by letter or some other way.
- **2a.** And it shall come to pass that inasmuch as they are faithful and exercise faith in me, I will pour out my Spirit upon them in the day that they assemble themselves together.
- **b.** And it shall come to pass that they shall go forth into the regions round about and preach repentance unto the

- people;
- c. and many shall be converted, insomuch that ye shall obtain power to organize yourselves according to the laws of man, that your enemies may not have power over you, that you may be preserved in all things, that you may be enabled to keep my laws, that every band may be broken wherewith the enemy seeketh to destroy my people.
- **3.** Behold, I say unto you that ye must visit the poor and the needy and administer to their relief, that they may be kept until all things may be done according to my law which ye have received. Amen.

March 7, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Joseph Smith, Jr., received this revelation in light of many rumors and false reports which were preventing people from investigating the work and embracing the faith.

Jesus, our Advocate—The city of Enoch—Signs of Jesus' coming— Times of the Gentiles—Saints will be resurrected and redeemed—Jews will be converted—Parable of the ten virgins shall be fulfilled—Safety in Zion

- 1a. Hearken, O ye people of my church, to whom the kingdom has been given; hearken ye, and give ear to him who laid the foundation of the earth, who made the heavens and all the hosts thereof, and by whom all things were made which live, and move, and have a being.
- **b.** And again I say, Hearken unto my voice, lest death shall overtake you; in an hour when ye think not, the summer shall be past, and the harvest ended, and your souls not saved.
- **c.** Listen to him who is the Advocate with the Father, who is pleading your cause before him, saying,
- **d.** Father, behold the sufferings and death of him who did no sin, in whom thou wast well pleased; behold the blood of thy Son which was shed, the blood of him whom thou gavest that thyself might be glorified;
- **e.** wherefore, Father, spare these, my brethren, that believe on my name, that they may come unto me and have everlasting life.
- **2a.** Hearken, O ye people of my church and ye elders, listen together, and hear my voice while it is called today, and harden not your hearts;
- **b.** for verily, I say unto you that I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the light and the life of the world—a light that shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not.
- **c.** I came unto my own, and my own received me not; but unto as many as received me gave I power to do many miracles and to become the sons of God; and even unto them that believed on my name gave I power to obtain eternal life.
- **d.** And, even so, I have sent mine everlasting covenant into the world to be a

- light to the world, and to be a standard for my people and for the Gentiles to seek to it, and to be a messenger before my face to prepare the way before me.
- **e.** Wherefore, come ye unto it; and with him that cometh I will reason as with men in days of old, and I will show unto you my strong reasoning;
- **f.** wherefore, hearken ye together, and let me show it unto you, even my wisdom, the wisdom of him who ye say is the God of Enoch and his brethren, who were separated from the earth and were received unto myself—
- **g.** a city reserved until a day of right-eousness shall come,
- **h.** a day which was sought for by all holy men; and they found it not, because of wickedness and abominations, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth, but obtained a promise that they should find it and see it in their flesh.
- **i.** Wherefore, hearken, and I will reason with you; and I will speak unto you and prophesy, as unto men in days of old;
- **j.** and I will show it plainly, as I showed it unto my disciples, as I stood before them in the flesh and spake unto them, saying,
- **k.** As ye have asked of me concerning the signs of my coming—in the day when I shall come in my glory in the clouds of heaven, to fulfill the promises that I have made unto your fathers—
- **I.** for as ye have looked upon the long absence of your spirits from your bodies to be a bondage, I will show unto you how the day of redemption shall come and also the restoration of the scattered Israel.
- **3a.** And now ye behold this temple which is in Jerusalem, which ye call the house of God; and your enemies say that

this house shall never fall.

- **b.** But verily, I say unto you that desolation shall come upon this generation as a thief in the night, and this people shall be destroyed and scattered among all nations
- **c.** And this temple which ye now see shall be thrown down, that there shall not be left one stone upon another.
- **d.** And it shall come to pass that this generation of Jews shall not pass away until every desolation which I have told you concerning them shall come to pass.
- **e.** Ye say that ye know that the end of the world cometh; ye say, also, that ye know that the heavens and the earth shall pass away; and in this ye say truly, for so it is. But these things which I have told you shall not pass away until all shall be fulfilled.
- **f.** And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem; and when that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations; but they shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
- **4a.** And in that day shall be heard of wars and rumors of wars, and the whole earth shall be in commotion; and men's hearts shall fail them, and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.
- **b.** And the love of men shall wax cold, and iniquity shall abound; and when the time of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness; and it shall be the fullness of my gospel.
- **c.** But they receive it not, for they perceive not the light; and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men;
- **d.** and in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled; and there shall be men standing in that generation that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall come over the land.
- **e.** But my disciples shall stand in holy places and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices, and curse God, and die.
  - **f.** And there shall be earthquakes, also,

in divers places and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me; and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.

- **5a.** And now, when I, the Lord, had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled;
- **b.** and I said unto them, Be not troubled; for when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled;
- **c.** and when the light shall begin to break forth, it shall be with them like unto a parable which I shall show you:
- **d.** Ye look and behold the fig trees, and ye see them with your eyes; and ye say, when they begin to shoot forth and their leaves are yet tender, that summer is now nigh at hand.
- **e.** Even so, it shall be in that day, when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.
- **6a.** And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man;
- **b.** and they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above and in the earth beneath;
- c. and they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke; and before the day of the Lord shall come, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon be turned into blood, and stars fall from heaven;
- **d.** and the remnant shall be gathered unto this place; and then they shall look for me; and behold, I will come;
- **e.** and they shall see me in the clouds of heaven, clothed with power and great glory, with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.
- **7a.** But before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his trump; and the saints that have slept shall come forth to meet me in the cloud;
- **b.** wherefore, if ye have slept in peace, blessed are you; for as you now behold me and know that I am, even so shall ye come unto me, and your souls shall live, and

your redemption shall be perfected; and the saints shall come forth from the four quarters of the earth.

- **8a.** Then shall the arm of the Lord fall upon the nations; and then shall the Lord set his foot upon this mount, and it shall cleave in twain; and the earth shall tremble and reel to and fro;
- **b.** and the heavens also shall shake; and the Lord shall utter his voice, and all the ends of the earth shall hear it; and the nations of the earth shall mourn.
- **c.** And they that have laughed shall see their folly; and calamity shall cover the mocker, and the scorner shall be consumed; and they that have watched for iniquity shall be hewn down and cast into the fire.
- **9a.** And then shall the Jews look upon me and say, What are these wounds in thy hands and in thy feet?
- **b.** Then shall they know that I am the Lord; for I will say unto them, These wounds are the wounds with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.
- **c.** I am he who was lifted up. I am Jesus that was crucified. I am the Son of God.
- **d.** And then shall they weep because of their iniquities; then shall they lament because they persecuted their King.
- **10a.** And then shall the heathen nations be redeemed, and they that knew no law shall have part in the first resurrection; and it shall be tolerable for them; and Satan shall be bound, that he shall have no place in the hearts of the children of men.
- **b.** And at that day, when I shall come in my glory, shall the parable be fulfilled which I spake concerning the ten virgins; for they that are wise, and have received the truth, and have taken the Holy Spirit for their guide, and have not been deceived, verily, I say unto you,
- **c.** They shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire, but shall abide the day; and the earth shall be given unto them for an inheritance;
- **d.** and they shall multiply and wax strong, and their children shall grow up without sin unto salvation; for the Lord shall be in their midst, and his glory shall

be upon them; and he will be their King and their Lawgiver.

- **11a.** And now, behold, I say unto you, It shall not be given unto you to know any further concerning this chapter until the New Testament be translated; and in it all these things shall be made known.
- **b.** Wherefore, I give unto you that you may now translate it, that ye may be prepared for the things to come; for verily, I say unto you that great things await you.
- c. Ye hear of wars in foreign lands; but behold, I say unto you, They are nigh, even at your doors; and not many years hence, ye shall hear of wars in your own lands.
- **12a.** Wherefore, I, the Lord, have said, Gather ye out from the eastern lands; assemble ye yourselves together, ye elders of my church;
- **b.** go ye forth unto the western countries; call upon the inhabitants to repent; and inasmuch as they do repent, build up churches unto me.
- **c.** And with one heart and with one mind, gather up your riches, that ye may purchase an inheritance which shall hereafter be appointed unto you; and it shall be called the New Jerusalem, a land of peace, a city of refuge, a place of safety for the saints of the most high God;
- **d.** and the glory of the Lord shall be there; and the terror of the Lord also shall be there, insomuch that the wicked will not come unto it; and it shall be called Zion.
- **13a.** And it shall come to pass among the wicked that every man that will not take his sword against his neighbor must needs flee unto Zion for safety.
- **b.** And there shall be gathered unto it out of every nation under heaven; and it shall be the only people that shall not be at war one with another.
- **c.** And it shall be said among the wicked, Let us not go up to battle against Zion, for the inhabitants of Zion are terrible; wherefore, we cannot stand.
- 14. And it shall come to pass that the righteous shall be gathered out from

among all nations and shall come to Zion singing, with songs of everlasting joy.

**15a.** And now I say unto you, Keep these things from going abroad unto the world until it is expedient in me, that ye may accomplish this work in the eyes of the people and in the eyes of your enemies, that they may not know your works until ye have accomplished the thing which I have

commanded you,

**b.** that when they shall know it, that they may consider these things; for when the Lord shall appear, he shall be terrible unto them, that fear may seize upon them, and they shall stand afar off and tremble;

**c.** and all nations shall be afraid because of the terror of the Lord and the power of his might. Even so. Amen.

# **SECTION 46**

March 8, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. The church had grown rapidly, with many converts coming from diverse denominational backgrounds. This revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr., was important in guiding the church concerning public worship, sacrament services, and exercise of spiritual gifts.

Elders are to conduct meetings by the Holy Spirit—The gifts of the Spirit

- **1a.** Hearken, O ye people of my church, for verily, I say unto you that these things were spoken unto you for your profit and learning;
- **b.** but notwithstanding those things which are written, it always has been given to the elders of my church—from the beginning, and ever shall be—to conduct all meetings as they are directed and guided by the Holy Spirit;
- **c.** nevertheless, ye are commanded never to cast anyone out from your public meetings which are held before the world.
- **d.** Ye are also commanded not to cast anyone who belongeth to the church out of your sacrament meetings; nevertheless, if any have trespassed, let him not partake until he makes reconciliation.
- **2.** And again I say unto you, Ye shall not cast anyone out of your sacrament meetings who is earnestly seeking the kingdom; I speak this concerning those who are not of the church.
- **3a.** And again I say unto you concerning your confirmation meetings: that if there be any that is not of the church that is earnestly seeking after the kingdom, ye shall not cast them out;
- **b.** but ye are commanded in all things to ask of God, who giveth liberally; and that

- which the Spirit testifies unto you, even so, I would that you should do in all holiness of heart,
- **c.** walking uprightly before me, considering the end of your salvation, doing all things with prayer and thanksgiving, that ye may not be seduced by evil spirits, or doctrines of devils, or the commandments of men—for some are of men, and others of devils.
- **4a.** Wherefore, beware, lest ye are deceived; and that ye may not be deceived, seek ye earnestly the best gifts, always remembering for what they are given;
- **b.** for verily, I say unto you, They are given for the benefit of those who love me and keep all my commandments and him that seeketh so to do—that all may be benefited that seeketh or that asketh of me, that asketh, and not for a sign that he may consume it upon his lusts.
- **5a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, I would that ye should always remember and always retain in your minds what those gifts are that are given unto the church; for all have not every gift given unto them;
- **b.** for there are many gifts, and to every man is given a gift by the Spirit of God.
  - c. To some it is given one; and to some

is given another, that all may be profited thereby.

- **d.** To some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know that Jesus Christ is the Son of God and that he was crucified for the sins of the world;
- **e.** to others it is given to believe on their words, that they also might have eternal life if they continue faithful.
- **6a.** And again, to some it is given by the Holy Ghost to know the differences of administration, as it will be pleasing unto the same Lord, according as the Lord will, suiting his mercies according to the conditions of the children of men.
- **b.** And again, it is given by the Holy Ghost to some to know the diversities of operations, whether it be of God, that the manifestations of the Spirit may be given to every man to profit withal.
- **7a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, To some it is given, by the Spirit of God, the word of wisdom;
- **b.** to another it is given the word of knowledge, that all may be taught to be wise and to have knowledge.
- **c.** And again, to some it is given to have faith to be healed, and to others it is given to have faith to heal.
- **d.** And again, to some it is given the workings of miracles; and to others it is

- given to prophesy, and to others the discerning of spirits.
- **e.** And again, it is given to some to speak with tongues, and to another it is given the interpretation of tongues.
- **f.** And all these gifts come from God for the benefit of the children of God.
- **g.** And unto the bishop of the church and unto such as God shall appoint and ordain, to watch over the church and to be elders unto the church, are to have it given unto them to discern all those gifts, lest there be any among you professing and yet be not of God.
- **8a.** And it shall come to pass that he that asketh in Spirit shall receive in Spirit—that unto some it may be given to have all those gifts, that there may be a head—in order that every member may be profited thereby.
- **b.** He that asketh in the Spirit asketh according to the will of God; wherefore, it is done even as he asketh.
- **9a.** And again, I say unto you, All things must be done in the name of Christ, whatsoever you do in the Spirit;
- **b.** and ye must give thanks unto God in the Spirit for whatever blessing ye are blessed with; and ye must practice virtue and holiness before me continually. Even so, Amen.

## **SECTION 47**

March 8, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation addressed to John Whitmer after Oliver Cowdery's departure upon the mission to the West. Oliver had acted as Joseph's secretary and unofficial historian of the church.

## John Whitmer is appointed to record church history

- **1a.** Behold, it is expedient in me that my servant John should write, and keep a regular history, and assist you, my servant Joseph, in transcribing all things which shall be given you until he is called to further duties.
- **b.** Again, verily, I say unto you that he can also lift up his voice in meetings whenever it shall be expedient.
- **2a.** And again, I say unto you that it shall be appointed unto him to keep the church record and history continually; for Oliver Cowdery I have appointed to another office.
- **b.** Wherefore, it shall be given him—inasmuch as he is faithful—by the Comforter, to write these things. Even so. Amen.

March 8, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation addressed to the church in Kirtland regarding the arrival of Saints from the East. Their reception and settlement prompted Joseph Smith, Jr., to inquire of the Lord concerning the location, purchase, and distribution of land (see also Section 51).

Purchase lands for an inheritance—Gathering of the Saints

- **1a.** It is necessary that ye should remain for the present time in your places of abode, as it shall be suitable to your circumstances;
- **b.** and inasmuch as ye have lands, ye shall impart to the eastern brethren;
- **c.** and inasmuch as ye have not lands, let them buy for the present time in those regions round about as seemeth them good; for it must needs be that they have places to live for the present time.
- **2a.** It must needs be that ye save all the money that ye can and that ye obtain all that ye can in righteousness, that in time ye may be enabled to purchase lands for an inheritance, even the city.

- **b.** The place is not yet to be revealed; but after your brethren come from the east, there are to be certain men appointed; and to them it shall be given to know the place, or to them it shall be revealed;
- **c.** and they shall be appointed to purchase the lands and to make a commencement to lay the foundation of the city.
- **d.** And then ye shall begin to be gathered with your families, every man according to his family, according to his circumstances, and as is appointed to him by the presidency and the bishop of the church, according to the laws and commandments which ye have received and which ye shall hereafter receive. Even so. Amen.

## **SECTION 49**

March, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation given to Sidney Rigdon, Lemon Copley, and Parley P. Pratt. Copley, who had recently joined the church, was a former member of the society of Shakers. That group taught celibacy and prohibited the eating of meat. They did not believe in baptism, the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, the doctrine of atonement, or the resurrection of the body. This revelation gave counsel concerning these important doctrines.

Preach the gospel to the Shakers—Marriage is ordained of God— Meat is for the use of man—The day of the Lord

- **1a.** Hearken unto my word, my servants Sidney, and Parley, and Lemon, for behold, verily, I say unto you that I give unto you a commandment that you shall go and preach my gospel which ye have received, even as ye have received it, unto the Shakers.
- **b.** Behold, I say unto you that they desire to know the truth in part, but not all, for they are not right before me and must needs repent;
- **c.** wherefore, I send you, my servants Sidney and Parley, to preach the gospel unto them; and my servant Lemon shall be ordained unto this work, that he may reason with them,
- **d.** not according to that which he has received of them, but according to that which shall be taught him by you, my servants; and by so doing, I will bless him; otherwise, he shall not prosper.
  - **e.** Thus saith the Lord, for I am God

and have sent mine Only Begotten Son into the world, for the redemption of the world, and have decreed that he that receiveth him shall be saved; and he that receiveth him not shall be damned.

- **2a.** And they have done unto the Son of Man even as they listed; and he has taken his power on the right hand of his glory, and now reigneth in the heavens, and will reign till he descends on the earth to put all enemies under his feet—which time is nigh at hand.
- **b.** I, the Lord God, have spoken it; but the hour and the day no man knoweth, neither the angels in heaven, nor shall they know until he comes;
- **c.** wherefore, I will that all men shall repent; for all are under sin except them which I have reserved unto myself—holy men that ye know not of.
- **d.** Wherefore, I say unto you that I have sent unto you mine everlasting covenant, even that which was from the beginning; and that which I have promised, I have so fulfilled; and the nations of the earth shall bow to it;
- **e.** and, if not of themselves, they shall come down; for that which is now exalted of itself shall be laid low of power.
- **f.** Wherefore, I give unto you a commandment that ye go among this people and say unto them, like unto mine apostle of old whose name was Peter:
- **g.** Believe on the name of the Lord Jesus, who was on the earth and is to come, the beginning and the end; repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ, according to the holy commandment, for the remission of sins.
- **h.** And whoso doeth this shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands of the elders of this church.
- **3a.** And again, I say unto you that whoso forbiddeth to marry is not ordained of God, for marriage is ordained of God unto man;
- **b.** wherefore, it is lawful that he should have one wife, and they twain shall be one

- flesh; and all this that the earth might answer the end of its creation,
- **c.** and that it might be filled with the measure of man according to his creation before the world was made.
- **d.** And whoso forbiddeth to abstain from meats—that man should not eat the same—is not ordained of God;
- **e.** for behold, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of the air, and that which cometh of the earth is ordained for the use of man—for food, and for raiment, and that he might have in abundance. But it is not given that one man should possess that which is above another.
- **f.** Wherefore, the world lieth in sin; and woe be unto man that sheddeth blood or that wasteth flesh and hath no need.
- **4a.** And again, verily, I say unto you that the Son of Man cometh not in the form of a woman, neither of a man traveling on the earth;
- **b.** wherefore, be not deceived; but continue in steadfastness, looking forth for the heavens to be shaken, and the earth to tremble and to reel to and fro as a drunken man,
- **c.** and for the valleys to be exalted, and for the mountains to be made low, and for the rough places to become smooth; and all this when the angel shall sound his trumpet.
- **5a.** But before the great day of the Lord shall come, Jacob shall flourish in the wilderness, and the Lamanites shall blossom as the rose.
- **b.** Zion shall flourish upon the hills, and rejoice upon the mountains, and shall be assembled together unto the place which I have appointed.
- **c.** Behold, I say unto you, Go forth as I have commanded you; repent of all your sins; ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
- **d.** Behold, I will go before you and be your rearward; and I will be in your midst, and you shall not be confounded. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, and I come quickly. Even so. Amen.

May, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Strange and unedifying spiritual manifestations were present in some congregations of the Saints. Joseph Smith, Jr., inquired of the Lord for guidance and received the following revelation.

Beware of false spirits, deceivers, and hypocrites—Preach by the spirit of truth—Authority of elders to discern and have power over false spirits

- **1a.** Hearken, O ye elders of my church, and give ear to the voice of the living God, and attend to the words of wisdom which shall be given unto you—according as ye have asked and are agreed as touching the church and the spirits which have gone abroad in the earth.
- **b.** Behold, verily, I say unto you that there are many spirits which are false spirits, which have gone forth in the earth, deceiving the world; and also Satan hath sought to deceive you, that he might overthrow you.
- **2a.** Behold, I, the Lord, have looked upon you and have seen abominations in the church that professes my name; but blessed are they who are faithful and endure, whether in life or in death, for they shall inherit eternal life.
- **b.** But woe unto them that are deceivers and hypocrites; for thus saith the Lord, I will bring them to judgment.
- **3a.** Behold, verily, I say unto you, There are hypocrites among you, and have deceived some, which has given the adversary power; but behold, such shall be reclaimed;
- **b.** but the hypocrites shall be detected and shall be cut off, either in life or in death, even as I will; and woe unto them who are cut off from my church, for the same are overcome of the world;
- **c.** wherefore, let every man beware, lest he do that which is not in truth and right-eousness before me.
- **4a.** And now come, saith the Lord by the Spirit unto the elders of his church, and let us reason together, that ye may understand; let us reason, even as a man reasoneth one with another, face to face.
  - **b.** Now when a man reasoneth, he is un-

- derstood of man because he reasoneth as a man; even so will I, the Lord, reason with you, that you may understand. Wherefore, I, the Lord, asketh you this question: Unto what were ye ordained?
- **c.** To preach my gospel by the Spirit, even the Comforter, which was sent forth to teach the truth. And then received ye spirits which ye could not understand, and received them to be of God. And in this are ye justified?
- **d.** Behold, ye shall answer this question yourselves; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto you; he that is weak among you hereafter shall be made strong.
- **5a.** Verily, I say unto you, He that is ordained of me and sent forth to preach the word of truth by the Comforter, in the spirit of truth, doth he preach it by the spirit of truth or some other way? And if it be by some other way, it be not of God.
- **b.** And again, he that receive the word of truth, doth he receive it by the spirit of truth or some other way? If it be some other way, it be not of God.
- **c.** Therefore, why is it that ye cannot understand and know that he that receiveth the word by the spirit of truth receiveth it as it is preached by the spirit of truth?
- **6a.** Wherefore, he that preacheth and he that receiveth understandeth one another; and both are edified and rejoice together.
- **b.** And that which doth not edify is not of God and is darkness. That which is of God is light; and he that receiveth light and continueth in God receiveth more light; and that light groweth brighter and brighter until the perfect day.
- c. And again, verily, I say unto you—and I say it that you may know the truth—that you may chase darkness from among you. For he that is ordained of God and sent

forth, the same is appointed to be the greatest, notwithstanding he is least and the servant of all.

- **d.** Wherefore, he is possessor of all things; for all things are subject unto him, both in heaven and on the earth, the life and the light, the Spirit and the power, sent forth by the will of the Father through Jesus Christ, his Son;
- **e.** but no man is possessor of all things, except he be purified and cleansed from all sin; and if ye are purified and cleansed from all sin, ye shall ask whatsoever you will in the name of Jesus, and it shall be done.
- **f.** But know this: It shall be given you what you shall ask; and as ye are appointed to the head, the spirits shall be subject unto you.
- **7a.** Wherefore, it shall come to pass that if you behold a spirit manifested that you cannot understand, and you receive not that spirit, ye shall ask of the Father in the name of Jesus; and if he give not unto you that spirit, that you may know that it is not of God.
- **b.** And it shall be given unto you power over that spirit, and you shall proclaim against that spirit with a loud voice that it is not of God—
- **c.** not with railing accusation, that ye be not overcome, neither with boasting nor rejoicing, lest you be seized therewith.
- **d.** He that receiveth of God, let him account it of God; and let him rejoice that he is accounted of God worthy to receive, and by giving heed and doing these things which ye have received and which ye shall hereafter receive.
  - e. And the kingdom is given you of the

Father, and power to overcome all things which are not ordained of him;

- **f.** and behold, verily, I say unto you, Blessed are you who are now hearing these words of mine from the mouth of my servant; for your sins are forgiven you.
- **8a.** Let my servant Joseph Wakefield, in whom I am well pleased, and my servant Parley P. Pratt, go forth among the churches and strengthen them by the word of exhortation;
- **b.** and also my servant John Corrill, or as many of my servants as are ordained unto this office, and let them labor in the vineyard; and let no man hinder them of doing that which I have appointed unto them.
- **c.** Wherefore, in this thing my servant Edward Partridge is not justified; nevertheless, let him repent, and he shall be forgiven.
- **d.** Behold, ye are little children, and ye cannot bear all things now; ye must grow in grace and in the knowledge of the truth.
- **e.** Fear not, little children, for you are mine; and I have overcome the world, and you are of them that my Father hath given me; and none of them that my Father hath given me shall be lost;
- **f.** and the Father and I are one; I am in the Father and the Father in me; and inasmuch as ye have received me, ye are in me and I in you; wherefore, I am in your midst;
- **g.** and I am the good Shepherd and the Stone of Israel. He that buildeth upon this Rock shall never fall. And the day cometh that you shall hear my voice, and see me, and know that I am. Watch, therefore, that ye may be ready. Even so. Amen.

May, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation directing Edward Partridge, bishop of the church, how to provide accommodations for the large number of Saints gathering from the East (see Section 48).

Saints are to be equal in temporal things—Law of consecration—Storehouse

- **1a.** Hearken unto me, saith the Lord, your God, and I will speak unto my servant Edward Partridge and give unto him directions; for it must needs be that he receive directions how to organize this people; for it must needs be that they are organized according to my laws; if otherwise, they will be cut off.
- **b.** Wherefore, let my servant Edward Partridge and those whom he has chosen, in whom I am well pleased, appoint unto this people their portion, every man equal according to their families, according to their circumstances and their wants and needs.
- **c.** And let my servant Edward Partridge, when he shall appoint a man his portion, give unto him a writing that shall secure unto him his portion, that he shall hold it, even this right and this inheritance in the church, until he transgresses and is not accounted worthy by the voice of the church, according to the laws and covenants of the church, to belong to the church.
- **d.** And if he shall transgress and is not accounted worthy to belong in the church, he shall not have power to claim that portion which he has consecrated unto the bishop for the poor and the needy of my church;
- **e.** therefore, he shall not retain the gift but shall only have claim on that portion that is deeded unto him. And thus all things shall be made sure according to the laws of the land.
- **2a.** And let that which belongs to this people be appointed unto this people; and the money which is left unto this people, let there be an agent appointed unto this people to take the money, to provide food and raiment according to the wants of this people.
  - **b.** And let every man deal honestly, and

be alike among this people, and receive alike, that ye may be one, even as I have commanded you.

- **3a.** And let that which belongeth to this people not be taken and given unto that of another church;
- **b.** wherefore, if another church would receive money of this church, let them pay unto this church again, according as they shall agree;
- **c.** and this shall be done through the bishop or the agent which shall be appointed by the voice of the church.
- **4a.** And again, let the bishop appoint a storehouse unto this church; and let all things, both in money and in meat, which is more than is needful for the want of this people, be kept in the hands of the bishop.
- **b.** And let him also reserve unto himself, for his own wants and for the wants of his family, as he shall be employed in doing this business.
- **c.** And thus I grant unto this people a privilege of organizing themselves according to my laws; and I consecrate unto them this land for a little season, until I, the Lord, shall provide for them otherwise and command them to go hence; and the hour and the day is not given unto them;
- **d.** wherefore, let them act upon this land as for years, and this shall turn unto them for their good.
- **5a.** Behold, this shall be an example unto my servant Edward Partridge in other places, in all churches.
- **b.** And whoso is found a faithful, a just, and a wise steward shall enter into the joy of his Lord and shall inherit eternal life.
- **c.** Verily, I say unto you, I am Jesus Christ, who cometh quickly, in an hour you think not. Even so. Amen.

June, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation to the elders following a conference of the first high priests ordained in the Restoration.

Missouri is the land of inheritance for the Saints—Elders are to travel two by two, preaching and watching over the church—A pattern in all things

- **1a.** Behold, thus saith the Lord unto the elders whom he hath called and chosen in these last days, by the voice of his Spirit, saying,
- **b.** I, the Lord, will make known unto you what I will that ye shall do from this time until the next conference, which shall be held in Missouri, upon the land which I will consecrate unto my people which are a remnant of Jacob and those who are heirs according to the covenant.
- **2a.** Wherefore, verily, I say unto you, Let my servants Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon take their journey as soon as preparations can be made to leave their homes and journey to the land of Missouri.
- **b.** And inasmuch as they are faithful unto me, it shall be made known unto them what they shall do; and it shall also, inasmuch as they are faithful, be made known unto them the land of your inheritance.
- **c.** And inasmuch as they are not faithful, they shall be cut off, even as I will, as seemeth me good.
- **3a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let my servant Lyman Wight and my servant John Corrill take their journey speedily; and also my servant John Murdock and my servant Hyrum Smith take their journey unto the same place by the way of Detroit.
- **b.** And let them journey from thence, preaching the word by the way, saying none other things than that which the prophets and apostles have written and that which is taught them by the Comforter through the prayer of faith.
- **c.** Let them go two by two; and thus let them preach by the way in every congregation, baptizing by water and the laying on of the hands by the water's side;
  - **d.** for thus saith the Lord, I will cut my

work short in righteousness, for the days come that I will send forth judgment unto victory. And let my servant Lyman Wight beware, for Satan desireth to sift him as chaff.

- **4a.** And behold, he that is faithful shall be made ruler over many things.
- **b.** And again, I will give unto you a pattern in all things, that ye may not be deceived; for Satan is abroad in the land, and he goeth forth deceiving the nations;
- **c.** wherefore, he that prayeth, whose spirit is contrite, the same is accepted of me if he obey mine ordinances.
- **d.** He that speaketh, whose spirit is contrite, whose language is meek and edifieth, the same is of God if he obey mine ordinances.
- **e.** And again, he that trembleth under my power shall be made strong and shall bring forth fruits of praise and wisdom according to the revelations and truths which I have given you.
- **5a.** And again, he that is overcome and bringeth not forth fruits, even according to this pattern, is not of me; wherefore, by this pattern ye shall know the spirits in all cases under the whole heavens.
- **b.** And the days have come, according to men's faith it shall be done unto them. Behold, this commandment is given unto all the elders whom I have chosen.
- **c.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let my servant Thomas B. Marsh and my servant Ezra Thayre take their journey also, preaching the word by the way, unto this same land.
- **d.** And again, let my servant Isaac Morley and my servant Ezra Booth take their journey, also preaching the word by the way, unto the same land.
  - 6a. And again, let my servants Edward

Partridge and Martin Harris take their journey with my servants Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jr.

- **b.** Let my servants David Whitmer and Harvey Whitlock also take their journey, and preach by the way, unto the same land. Let my servants Parley P. Pratt and Orson Pratt take their journey, and preach by the way, even unto this same land.
- **c.** And let my servants Solomon Hancock and Simeon Carter also take their journey unto this same land and preach by the way. Let my servants Edson Fuller and Jacob Scott also take their journey.
- **d.** Let my servants Levi Hancock and Zebedee Coltrin also take their journey. Let my servants Reynolds Cahoon and Samuel H. Smith also take their journey. Let my servants Wheeler Baldwin and William Carter also take their journey.
- **7a.** And let my servants Newel Knight and Selah J. Griffin both be ordained and also take their journey; yea, verily, I say, Let all these take their journey unto one place, in their several courses; and one man shall not build upon another's foundation, neither journey in another's track.
- **b.** He that is faithful, the same shall be kept and blessed with much fruit.
- **8a.** And again, I say unto you, Let my servants Joseph Wakefield and Solomon Humphrey take their journey into the eastern lands.
- **b.** Let them labor with their families, declaring none other things than the proph-

- ets and apostles, that which they have seen, and heard, and most assuredly believe, that the prophecies may be fulfilled.
- **c.** In consequence of transgression, let that which was bestowed upon Heman Bassett be taken from him and placed upon the head of Simonds Rider.
- **9a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let Jared Carter be ordained a priest and also George James be ordained a priest. Let the residue of the elders watch over the churches and declare the word in the regions among them.
- **b.** And let them labor with their own hands, that there be no idolatry nor wickedness practiced.
- **c.** And remember in all things, the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted; for he that doeth not these things, the same is not my disciple.
- **d.** And again, let my servants Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon, and Edward Partridge take with them a recommend from the church.
- **e.** And let there be one obtained for my servant Oliver Cowdery also; and thus, even as I have said, if ye are faithful, ye shall assemble yourselves together to rejoice upon the land of Missouri, which is the land of your inheritance, which is now the land of your enemies.
- **f.** But behold, I, the Lord, will hasten the city in its time and will crown the faithful with joy and with rejoicing. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and I will lift them up at the last day. Even so. Amen.

### **SECTION 53**

June, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation addressed to Sidney Gilbert, who later went to Missouri and served in the leadership of the church there.

Sidney Gilbert is to serve as an elder and agent of the bishop

- 1. Behold, I say unto you, my servant Sidney Gilbert, that I have heard your prayers; and you have called upon me—that it should be made known unto you of the Lord, your God—concerning your calling and election in this church, which I, the Lord, have raised up in these last days.
- **2a.** Behold, I, the Lord, who was crucified for the sins of the world, give unto you a commandment that you shall forsake the world.
- **b.** Take upon you mine ordinances, even that of an elder, to preach faith, and repentance, and remission of sins according

to my word, and the reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands,

- **c.** and also to be an agent unto this church in the place which shall be appointed by the bishop, according to commandments which shall be given hereafter.
- **3a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, You shall take your journey with my ser-

vants Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rig-

- **b.** Behold, these are the first ordinances which you shall receive; and the residue shall be made known in a time to come, according to your labor in my vineyard.
- **c.** And again, I would that ye should learn that it is he only who is saved that endureth unto the end. Even so. Amen.

### **SECTION 54**

June, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation directed to Newel Knight, leader of the Colesville Saints who had recently settled at Thompson, Ohio. A stewardship arrangement to share the land had been broken, causing resentment and confusion.

Woe to those who broke their covenant— The Colesville Saints are to journey to Missouri

- **1a.** Behold, thus saith the Lord, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, even he who was crucified for the sins of the world,
- **b.** Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, my servant Newel Knight, You shall stand fast in the office wherewith I have appointed you; and if your brethren desire to escape their enemies, let them repent of all their sins and become truly humble before me and contrite.
- **c.** And as the covenant which they made unto me has been broken, even so, it has become void and of none effect;
- **d.** and woe to him by whom this offense cometh, for it had been better for him that he had been drowned in the depth of the sea:
- **e.** but blessed are they who have kept the covenant and observed the command-

ment, for they shall obtain mercy.

- **2a.** Wherefore, go to now and flee the land, lest your enemies come upon you; and take your journey, and appoint whom you will to be your leader and to pay moneys for you.
- **b.** And thus you shall take your journey into the regions westward, unto the land of Missouri, unto the borders of the Lamanites.
- **c.** And after you have done journeying, behold, I say unto you, Seek ye a living, like unto men, until I prepare a place for you.
- **3.** And again, be patient in tribulation until I come; and behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me; and they who have sought me early shall find rest to their souls. Even so. Amen.

June, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation received for William W. Phelps and his family, who had recently arrived at Kirtland. Phelps joined the church, gathered to Missouri, and aided the church with literary and musical contributions.

- W. W. Phelps to be baptized and ordained as an elder—He is to assist with printing and in preparing schoolbooks for instruction of the children
- **1a.** Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant William, yea, even the Lord of the whole earth,
- **b.** You are called and chosen; and after you have been baptized by water, which if you do with an eye single to my glory, you shall have a remission of your sins and a reception of the Holy Spirit by the laying on of hands.
- **c.** And then you shall be ordained by the hand of my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., to be an elder unto this church, to preach repentance and remission of sins by way of baptism in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God;
- **d.** and on whomsoever you shall lay your hands, if they are contrite before me, you shall have power to give the Holy Spirit.

- **2a.** And again, you shall be ordained to assist my servant Oliver Cowdery to do the work of printing, and of selecting, and writing books for schools in this church, that little children also may receive instruction before me as is pleasing unto me.
- **b.** And again, verily, I say unto you, For this cause you shall take your journey with my servants Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon, that you may be planted in the land of your inheritance to do this work.
- **3.** And again, let my servant Joseph Coe also take his journey with them. The residue shall be made known hereafter, even as I will. Amen.

## **SECTION 56**

June, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Lemon Copley and Ezra Thayre had broken their stewardship covenant with the Saints at Thompson, Ohio (see Section 54). As a result, Thayre's mission to travel to Missouri with Thomas B. Marsh was revoked.

Disobedient and rebellious will be cut off—Woe to the rich and greedy— Blessed are the contrite and pure in heart

- **1a.** Hearken, O ye people who profess my name, saith the Lord, your God, for behold, mine anger is kindled against the rebellious and they shall know mine arm and mine indignation in the day of visitation and of wrath upon the nations.
- **b.** And he that will not take up his cross, and follow me, and keep my commandments, the same shall not be saved.
- **2a.** Behold, I, the Lord, commandeth; and he that will not obey shall be cut off in mine own due time; and after that I have commanded and the commandment is
- broken, wherefore, I, the Lord, command and revoke as it seemeth me good; and all this to be answered upon the heads of the rebellious, saith the Lord.
- **b.** Wherefore, I revoke the commandment which was given unto my servants Thomas B. Marsh and Ezra Thayre and give a new commandment unto my servant Thomas, that he shall take up his journey speedily to the land of Missouri; and my servant Selah J. Griffin shall also go with him;
- **c.** for behold, I revoke the commandment which was given unto my servants

- Selah J. Griffin and Newel Knight in consequence of the stiffneckedness of my people which are in Thompson and their rebellions;
- **d.** wherefore, let my servant Newel Knight remain with them; and as many as will go, may go—that are contrite before me—and be led by him to the land which I have appointed.
- **3a.** And again, verily, I say unto you that my servant Ezra Thayre must repent of his pride and of his selfishness and obey the former commandment which I have given him concerning the place upon which he lives;
- **b.** and if he will do this, as there shall be no divisions made upon the land, he shall be appointed still to go to the land of Missouri.
- **c.** Otherwise, he shall receive the money which he has paid, and shall leave the place, and shall be cut off out of my church, saith the Lord of hosts;
- **d.** and though the heaven and the earth pass away, these words shall not pass away but shall be fulfilled.
- **4a.** And if my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., must needs pay the money, behold, I, the Lord, will pay it unto him again in the land of Missouri, that those of whom he shall receive may be rewarded again according to that which they do.
- **b.** For according to that which they do, they shall receive, even in lands for their inheritance.
- **c.** Behold, thus saith the Lord unto my people, You have many things to do and to

- repent of; for behold, your sins have come up unto me and are not pardoned because you seek to counsel in your own ways.
- **d.** And your hearts are not satisfied. And ye obey not the truth but have pleasure in unrighteousness.
- **5a.** Woe unto you rich men that will not give your substance to the poor, for your riches will canker your souls; and this shall be your lamentation in the day of visitation, and of judgment, and of indignation:
- **b.** The harvest is past; the summer is ended; and my soul is not saved!
- c. Woe unto you poor men whose hearts are not broken, whose spirits are not contrite, and whose bellies are not satisfied, and whose hands are not stayed from laying hold upon other men's goods, whose eyes are full of greediness, who will not labor with their own hands!
- **6a.** But blessed are the poor who are pure in heart, whose hearts are broken and whose spirits are contrite; for they shall see the kingdom of God coming in power and great glory unto their deliverance; for the fatness of the earth shall be theirs.
- **b.** For behold, the Lord shall come, and his recompense shall be with him; and he shall reward every man; and the poor shall rejoice, and their generations shall inherit the earth from generation to generation, forever and ever.
- **c.** And now I make an end of speaking unto you. Even so. Amen.

July, 1831—Independence, Missouri. Revelation to the elders who had assembled in Missouri according to the Lord's commandment (see Section 52).

God designates the Center Place of Zion and the spot for the temple— Purchase lands for an inheritance—Instructions are given to Edward Partridge, Sidney Gilbert, W. W. Phelps, and Oliver Cowdery

**1a.** Hearken, O ye elders of my church, saith the Lord, your God, who have assembled yourselves together according to my commandments in this land, which is the land of Missouri, which is the land

which I have appointed and consecrated for the gathering of the Saints.

- **b.** Wherefore, this is the land of promise and the place for the city of Zion.
  - **c.** And thus saith the Lord, your God, If

you will receive wisdom, here is wisdom.

- **d.** Behold, the place which is now called Independence is the Center Place; and the spot for the temple is lying westward upon a lot which is not far from the courthouse.
- **e.** Wherefore, it is wisdom that the land should be purchased by the Saints—and also every tract lying westward, even unto the line running directly between Jew and Gentile,
- **f.** and also every tract bordering by the prairies—inasmuch as my disciples are enabled to buy lands.
- **g.** Behold, this is wisdom, that they may obtain it for an everlasting inheritance.
- 2. And let my servant Sidney Gilbert stand in the office which I have appointed him, to receive moneys, to be an agent unto the church, to buy land in all the regions round about, inasmuch as can be in righteousness and as wisdom shall direct.
- **3.** And let my servant Edward Partridge stand in the office which I have appointed him, to divide the Saints their inheritance, even as I have commanded, and also those whom he has appointed to assist him.
- **4a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let my servant Sidney Gilbert plant himself in this place and establish a store, that he may sell goods without fraud, that he may obtain money to buy lands for the good of the Saints, and that he may obtain whatsoever things the disciples may need to plant them in their inheritance.
  - **b.** And also let my servant Sidney Gil-

- bert obtain a license—behold, here is wisdom; and whoso readeth let him understand—that he may send goods also unto the people, even by whom he will as clerks employed in his service, and thus provide for my Saints, that my gospel may be preached unto those who sit in darkness and in the region and shadow of death.
- **5a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let my servant William W. Phelps be planted in this place and be established as a printer unto the church; and lo, if the world receiveth his writings—behold, here is wisdom—let him obtain whatsoever he can obtain in righteousness for the good of the Saints.
- **b.** And let my servant Oliver Cowdery assist him, even as I have commanded, in whatsoever place I shall appoint unto him—to copy, and to correct, and select, that all things may be right before me, as it shall be proved by the Spirit through him.
- **c.** And thus let those of whom I have spoken be planted in the land of Zion as speedily as can be, with their families, to do those things even as I have spoken.
- **6a.** And now concerning the gathering: let the bishop and the agent make preparations for those families which have been commanded to come to this land, as soon as possible, and plant them in their inheritance.
- **b.** And unto the residue of both elders and members, further directions shall be given hereafter. Even so. Amen.

August 1, 1831—Jackson County, Missouri. Saints were gathering to Jackson County, including the Colesville Saints led by Newel Knight. This revelation is addressed to the elders of the church in Missouri.

Blessings come after tribulation—Instructions to Edward Partridge— Keep the laws of God and man—Men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause—Lay moneys before the bishop—Inheritance in Zion— Gathering should not be in haste

- **1a.** Hearken, O ye elders of my church, and give ear to my word, and learn of me what I will concerning you and also concerning this land unto which I have sent you;
- **b.** for verily, I say unto you, Blessed is he that keepeth my commandments, whether in life or in death; and he that is faithful in tribulation, the reward of the same is greater in the kingdom of heaven.
- **2a.** Ye cannot behold with your natural eyes, for the present time, the design of your God concerning those things which shall come hereafter and the glory which shall follow after much tribulation.
- **b.** For after much tribulation come the blessings. Wherefore, the day cometh that ye shall be crowned with much glory; the hour is not yet but is nigh at hand.
- **3a.** Remember this which I tell you before, that you may lay it to heart and receive that which shall follow.
- **b.** Behold, verily, I say unto you, For this cause I have sent you, that you might be obedient, and that your hearts might be prepared to bear testimony of the things which are to come,
- **c.** and also that you might be honored of laying the foundation and of bearing record of the land upon which the Zion of God shall stand, and also that a feast of fat things might be prepared for the poor,
- **d.** yea, a feast of fat things, of wine on the lees well refined, that the earth may know that the mouths of the prophets shall not fail—yea, a supper of the house of the Lord, well prepared, unto which all nations shall be invited.
- **e.** Firstly, the rich and the learned, the wise and the noble—and after that com-

eth the day of my power;

- **f.** then shall the poor, the lame, and the blind, and the deaf come in unto the marriage of the Lamb and partake of the supper of the Lord, prepared for the great day to come. Behold, I, the Lord, have spoken it.
- **4a.** And that the testimony might go forth from Zion—yea, from the mouth of the city of the heritage of God—yea, for this cause I have sent you hither, and have selected my servant Edward Partridge, and have appointed unto him his mission in this land;
- **b.** but if he repent not of his sins, which are unbelief and blindness of heart, let him take heed, lest he fall.
- **c.** Behold, his mission is given unto him, and it shall not be given again.
- **d.** And whoso standeth in this mission is appointed to be a judge in Israel, like as it was in ancient days, to divide the lands of the heritage of God unto his children and to judge his people by the testimony of the just and by the assistance of his counselors, according to the laws of the kingdom which are given by the prophets of God;
- **e.** for verily, I say unto you, My law shall be kept on this land.
- **5a.** Let no man think that he is ruler, but let God rule him that judgeth—according to the counsel of his own will—or in other words, him that counseleth or sitteth upon the judgment seat.
- **b.** Let no man break the laws of the land, for he that keepeth the laws of God hath no need to break the laws of the land; wherefore, be subject to the powers that be until He reigns, whose right it is to reign, and subdues all enemies under his feet.

- **c.** Behold, the laws which ye have received from my hand are the laws of the church, and in this light ye shall hold them forth. Behold, here is wisdom.
- **6a.** And now, as I spake concerning my servant Edward Partridge, this land is the land of his residence, and those whom he has appointed for his counselors, and also the land of the residence of him whom I have appointed to keep my storehouse;
- **b.** wherefore, let them bring their families to this land as they shall counsel between themselves and me;
- **c.** for behold, it is not meet that I should command in all things; for he that is compelled in all things, the same is a slothful and not a wise servant; wherefore, he receiveth no reward.
- **d.** Verily, I say, Men should be anxiously engaged in a good cause, and do many things of their own free will, and bring to pass much righteousness; for the power is in them, wherein they are agents unto themselves.
- **e.** And inasmuch as men do good, they shall in nowise lose their reward.
- **f.** But he that doeth not anything until he is commanded, and receiveth a commandment with doubtful heart, and keepeth it with slothfulness, the same is damned.
- **g.** Who am I that made man, saith the Lord, that will hold him guiltless that obeys not my commandments?
- **h.** Who am I, saith the Lord, that have promised and have not fulfilled?
- i. I command, and a man obeys not; I revoke, and they receive not the blessing; then they say in their hearts, This is not the work of the Lord, for his promises are not fulfilled. But woe unto such, for their reward lurketh beneath and not from above.
- **7a.** And now I give unto you further directions concerning this land.
- **b.** It is wisdom in me that my servant Martin Harris should be an example unto the church in laying his moneys before the bishop of the church.
- **c.** And also this is a law unto every man that cometh unto this land to receive an inheritance, and he shall do with his moneys according as the law directs.

- **d.** And it is wisdom, also, that there should be lands purchased in Independence for the place of the storehouse and also for the house of the printing.
- **8a.** And other directions concerning my servant Martin Harris shall be given him of the Spirit, that he may receive his inheritance as seemeth him good.
- **b.** And let him repent of his sins, for he seeketh the praise of the world.
- **9a.** And also let my servant William W. Phelps stand in the office which I have appointed him and receive his inheritance in the land.
- **b.** And also, he hath need to repent; for I, the Lord, am not well pleased with him, for he seeketh to excel, and he is not sufficiently meek before me.
- **c.** Behold, he who has repented of his sins, the same is forgiven; and I, the Lord, remembereth them no more.
- **d.** By this ye may know if a man repenteth of his sins: Behold, he will confess them and forsake them.
- **e.** And now, verily, I say, concerning the residue of the elders of my church, The time has not yet come, for many years, for them to receive their inheritance in this land, except they desire it through the prayer of faith, only as it shall be appointed unto them of the Lord.
- **f.** For behold, they shall push the people together from the ends of the earth; wherefore, assemble yourselves together; and they who are not appointed to stay in this land, let them preach the gospel in the regions round about; and after that, let them return to their homes.
- **g.** Let them preach by the way, and bear testimony of the truth in all places, and call upon the rich, the high, and the low, and the poor to repent; and let them build up churches inasmuch as the inhabitants of the earth will repent.
- **10.** And let there be an agent appointed by the voice of the church unto the church in Ohio, to receive moneys to purchase lands in Zion.
- **11a.** And I give unto my servant Sidney Rigdon a commandment that he shall

write a description of the land of Zion and a statement of the will of God, as it shall be made known by the Spirit unto him,

**b.** and an epistle and subscription to be presented unto all the churches, to obtain moneys to be put into the hands of the bishop to purchase lands for an inheritance for the children of God—of himself or the agent, as seemeth him good or as he shall direct.

**c.** For behold, verily, I say unto you, The Lord willeth that the disciples and the children of men should open their hearts, even to purchase this whole region of country as soon as time will permit.

**d.** Behold, here is wisdom; let them do this, lest they receive none inheritance, save it be by the shedding of blood.

**12a.** And again, inasmuch as there is land obtained, let there be workmen sent forth, of all kinds, unto this land to labor for the saints of God. Let all these things be done in order.

**b.** And let the privileges of the lands be made known, from time to time, by the bishop or the agent of the church; and let the work of the gathering be not in haste nor by flight; but let it be done as it shall be counseled by the elders of the church at the conferences according to the knowledge which they receive from time to time.

**13a.** And let my servant Sidney Rigdon consecrate and dedicate this land and the spot of the temple unto the Lord.

**b.** And let a conference meeting be

called; and after that, let my servants Sidney Rigdon and Joseph Smith, Jr., return, and also Oliver Cowdery with them, to accomplish the residue of the work which I have appointed unto them in their own land and the residue as shall be ruled by the conferences.

**14a.** And let no man return from this land except he bear record by the way of that which he knows and most assuredly believes.

**b.** Let that which has been bestowed upon Ziba Peterson be taken from him; and let him stand as a member in the church and labor with his own hands with the brethren until he is sufficiently chastened for all his sins; for he confesseth them not, and he thinketh to hide them.

**15a.** Let the residue of the elders of this church who are coming to this land—some of whom are exceedingly blessed, even above measure—also hold a conference upon this land.

**b.** And let my servant Edward Partridge direct the conference which shall be held by them.

**c.** And let them also return, preaching the gospel by the way, bearing record of the things which are revealed unto them;

**d.** for verily, the sound must go forth from this place into all the world; and unto the uttermost parts of the earth the gospel must be preached unto every creature, with signs following them that believe. And behold, the Son of Man cometh. Amen.

August 7, 1831—Independence, Missouri. During the first week of August, many important events occurred. Joseph Smith, Jr., helped the Colesville Saints lay the first log for a house as the foundation of Zion. The land of Zion was consecrated by Elder Sidney Rigdon. The spot for the temple was dedicated, and the first conference was held in the land of Zion. A funeral was conducted for the first Saint to die in Jackson County.

The obedient are blessed in life or in death—Love God and keep his commandments—The Sabbath, offerings, and fasting—The fullness of the earth is for the benefit and use of man

- **1a.** Behold, blessed, saith the Lord, are they who have come up unto this land with an eye single to my glory according to my commandments; for they that live shall inherit the earth, and they that die shall rest from all their labors; and their works shall follow them; and they shall receive a crown in the mansions of my Father, which I have prepared for them.
- **b.** Yea, blessed are they whose feet stand upon the land of Zion, who have obeyed my gospel, for they shall receive for their reward the good things of the earth;
- **c.** and it shall bring forth in its strength; and they shall also be crowned with blessings from above, yea, and with commandments not a few, and with revelations in their time—they that are faithful and diligent before me.
- **2a.** Wherefore, I give unto them a commandment, saying thus: Thou shalt love the Lord, thy God, with all thy heart, with all thy might, mind, and strength; and in the name of Jesus Christ thou shalt serve him.
- **b.** Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.
- **c.** Thou shalt not steal, neither commit adultery, nor kill, nor do anything like unto it
- **d.** Thou shalt thank the Lord, thy God, in all things.
- **e.** Thou shalt offer a sacrifice unto the Lord, thy God, in righteousness, even that of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.
- **f.** And that thou mayest more fully keep thyself unspotted from the world, thou shalt go to the house of prayer and offer up thy sacraments upon my holy day; for

- verily, this is a day appointed unto thee to rest from thy labors and to pay thy devotions unto the Most High;
- **g.** nevertheless, thy vows shall be offered up in righteousness on all days and at all times:
- **h.** but remember that on this, the Lord's day, thou shalt offer thine oblations and thy sacraments unto the Most High, confessing thy sins unto thy brethren and before the Lord.
- **3a.** And on this day thou shalt do none other thing—only let thy food be prepared with singleness of heart, that thy fasting may be perfect or, in other words, that thy joy may be full.
- **b.** Verily, this is fasting and prayer or, in other words, rejoicing and prayer.
- **4a.** And inasmuch as ye do these things—with thanksgiving, with cheerful hearts and countenances, not with much laughter, for this is sin, but with a glad heart and a cheerful countenance—
- **b.** verily, I say that inasmuch as ye do this, the fullness of the earth is yours: the beasts of the fields, and the fowls of the air, and that which climbeth upon the trees and walketh upon the earth;
- **c.** yea, and the herb and the good things which come of the earth, whether for food or for raiment, or for houses or for barns, or for orchards, or for gardens, or for vineyards.
- **d.** Yea, all things which come of the earth, in the season thereof, are made for the benefit and the use of man—both to please the eye and to gladden the heart—yea, for food and for raiment, for taste and

for smell, to strengthen the body and to enliven the soul.

- **5a.** And it pleaseth God that he hath given all these things unto man; for unto this end were they made, to be used with judgment, not to excess, neither by extortion.
- **b.** And in nothing doth man offend God, or against none is his wrath kindled, save those who confess not his hand in all

- things and obey not his commandments.
- c. Behold, this is according to the law and the prophets. Wherefore, trouble me no more concerning this matter, but learn that he who doeth the works of righteousness shall receive his reward, even peace in this world and eternal life in the world to come.
- **d.** I, the Lord, have spoken it; and the Spirit beareth record. Amen.

# **SECTION 60**

August 8, 1831—Independence, Missouri. After the work in the land of Zion was organized, the church in Kirtland again demanded Joseph Smith's attention. This revelation was given to the elders who were preparing to return to Ohio and also to elders who were still on their journey toward Independence. The next day, Joseph and ten elders started for Kirtland.

#### Elders are to be faithful and preach against wickedness

- **1a.** Behold, thus saith the Lord unto the elders of his church, who are to return speedily to the land from whence they came:
- **b.** Behold, it pleaseth me that you have come up hither; but with some I am not well pleased, for they will not open their mouths but hide the talent which I have given unto them because of the fear of man. Woe unto such, for mine anger is kindled against them.
- **2a.** And it shall come to pass, if they are not more faithful unto me, it shall be taken away, even that which they have; for I, the Lord, ruleth in the heavens above and among the armies of the earth;
- **b.** and in the day when I shall make up my jewels, all men shall know what it is that bespeaketh the power of God.
- **c.** But verily, I will speak unto you concerning your journey unto the land from whence you came.
- **d.** Let there be a craft made or bought as seemeth you good—it mattereth not unto me—and take your journey speedily for the place which is called Saint Louis.
- e. And from thence let my servants Sidney Rigdon, and Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery take their journey for Cincinnati. And in this place let them lift

- up their voice and declare my word with loud voices, without wrath or doubting, lifting up holy hands upon them.
- **f.** For I am able to make you holy, and your sins are forgiven you.
- **3a.** And let the residue take their journey from Saint Louis, two by two, and preach the word, not in haste, among the congregations of the wicked until they return to the churches from whence they came.
- **b.** And all this for the good of the churches; for this intent have I sent them.
- **c.** And let my servant Edward Partridge impart of the money which I have given him, a portion unto mine elders who are commanded to return; and he that is able, let him return it by way of the agent; and he that is not, of him it is not required.
- **d.** And now I speak of the residue who are to come unto this land. Behold, they have been sent to preach my gospel among the congregations of the wicked; wherefore, I give unto them a commandment thus:
- **e.** Thou shalt not idle away thy time; neither shalt thou bury thy talent that it may not be known.
  - 4a. And after thou hast come up unto

the land of Zion and hast proclaimed my word, thou shalt speedily return, proclaiming my word among the congregations of the wicked—

**b.** not in haste, neither in wrath nor with strife; and shake off the dust of thy feet against those who receive thee not, not in their presence, lest thou provoke them, but in secret; and wash thy feet as a

testimony against them in the day of judgment

- **c.** Behold, this is sufficient for you, and the will of him who hath sent you.
- **d.** And by the mouth of my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., it shall be made known, concerning Sidney Rigdon and Oliver Cowdery, the residue hereafter. Even so. Amen.

### **SECTION 61**

August 12, 1831—Revelation to eleven elders camped at McIlwaine's Bend on the Missouri River, after W. W. Phelps had received a vision foretelling the dangers of traveling on the waters.

Warning against travel upon the waters—Elders are commanded to preach—Watch for the Lord's coming

- **1a.** Behold, and hearken unto the voice of him who has all power, who is from everlasting to everlasting, even Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.
- **b.** Behold, verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, O ye elders of my church, who are assembled upon this spot, whose sins are now forgiven you; for I, the Lord, forgive sins and am merciful unto those who confess their sins with humble hearts.
- **c.** But verily, I say unto you that it is not needful for this whole company of mine elders to be moving swiftly upon the waters whilst the inhabitants on either side are perishing in unbelief;
- d. nevertheless, I suffered it that ye might bear record. Behold, there are many dangers upon the waters and more especially hereafter, for I, the Lord, have decreed in mine anger many destructions upon the waters,
- **e.** yea, and especially upon these waters; nevertheless, all flesh is in mine hand; and he that is faithful among you shall not perish by the waters.
- **2a.** Wherefore, it is expedient that my servant Sidney Gilbert and my servant William W. Phelps be in haste upon their errand and mission;
- **b.** nevertheless, I would not suffer that ye should part until you are chastened for all your sins, that you might be one, that

you might not perish in wickedness.

- c. But now, verily, I say, It behooveth me that ye should part; wherefore, let my servants Sidney Gilbert and William W. Phelps take their former company; and let them take their journey in haste, that they may fill their mission; and through faith they shall overcome; and inasmuch as they are faithful, they shall be preserved; and I, the Lord, will be with them.
- **d.** And let the residue take that which is needful for clothing. Let my servant Sidney Gilbert take that which is not needful with him, as you shall agree.
- **e.** And now, behold, for your good I gave unto you a commandment concerning these things; and I, the Lord, will reason with you as with men in days of old.
- **3a.** Behold, I, the Lord, in the beginning blessed the waters; but in the last days, by the mouth of my servant John, I cursed the waters;
- **b.** wherefore, the days will come that no flesh shall be safe upon the waters; and it shall be said in days to come that none is able to go up to the land of Zion, upon the waters, but he that is upright in heart.
- **c.** And as I, the Lord, in the beginning cursed the land, even so, in the last days have I blessed it, in its time, for the use of my Saints, that they may partake the fatness thereof.

- **d.** And now I give unto you a commandment—and what I say unto one, I say unto all—that you shall forewarn your brethren concerning these waters, that they come not in journeying upon them, lest their faith fail and they are caught in her snares.
- **e.** I, the Lord, have decreed, and the destroyer rideth upon the face thereof, and I revoke not the decree. I, the Lord, was angry with you yesterday, but today mine anger is turned away.
- **f.** Wherefore, let those concerning whom I have spoken, that should take their journey in haste—again I say unto you, Let them take their journey in haste. And it mattereth not unto me, after a little, if it so be that they fill their mission, whether they go by water or by land; let this be as it is made known unto them according to their judgments hereafter.
- **4a.** And now, concerning my servants Sidney Rigdon, and Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery, let them come not again upon the waters, save it be upon the canal, while journeying unto their homes; or, in other words, they shall not come upon the waters to journey, save upon the canal.
- **b.** Behold, I, the Lord, have appointed a way for the journeying of my Saints; and behold, this is the way: that after they leave the canal, they shall journey by land, inasmuch as they are commanded to journey and go up unto the land of Zion; and they shall do like unto the children of Israel, pitching their tents by the way.
- **5a.** And behold, this commandment you shall give unto all your brethren; nevertheless, unto whom it is given power to command the waters, unto him it is given by the Spirit to know all his ways.
- **b.** Wherefore, let him do as the Spirit of the living God commandeth him, whether upon the land or upon the wa-

- ters, as it remaineth with me to do hereafter; and unto you it is given the course for the Saints, or the way for the Saints of the camp of the Lord to journey.
- **c.** And again, verily, I say unto you, My servants Sidney Rigdon, and Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery shall not open their mouths in the congregations of the wicked until they arrive at Cincinnati.
- **d.** And in that place they shall lift up their voices unto God against that people, yea, unto him whose anger is kindled against their wickedness—a people who are well-nigh ripened for destruction.
- **e.** And from thence let them journey for the congregations of their brethren; for their labors, even now, are wanted more abundantly among them than among the congregations of the wicked.
- **6a.** And now, concerning the residue: let them journey and declare the word among the congregations of the wicked, inasmuch as it is given; and inasmuch as they do this, they shall rid their garments, and they shall be spotless before me.
- b. And let them journey together, or two by two, as seemeth them good; only let my servant Reynolds Cahoon and my servant Samuel H. Smith, with whom I am well pleased, be not separated until they return to their homes—and this for a wise purpose in me.
- **c.** And now, verily, I say unto you—and what I say unto one, I say unto all—Be of good cheer, little children, for I am in your midst, and I have not forsaken you; and inasmuch as you have humbled yourselves before me, the blessings of the kingdom are yours.
- **d.** Gird up your loins, and be watchful, and be sober, looking forth for the coming of the Son of Man, for he cometh in an hour you think not.
- **e.** Pray always that you enter not into temptation, that you may abide the day of his coming, whether in life or in death. Even so. Amen.

August 13, 1831—Joseph Smith and his party were on their way from Independence, Missouri, to Kirtland, Ohio. While camping on the bank of the Missouri River, they met several elders on their way to the land of Zion. This revelation was addressed primarily to these elders.

The elders are directed to continue their journey to Missouri

- **1a.** Behold, and hearken, O ye elders of my church, saith the Lord, your God, even Jesus Christ, your Advocate, who knoweth the weakness of man and how to succor them who are tempted; and verily, mine eyes are upon those who have not as yet gone up unto the land of Zion; wherefore, your mission is not yet full.
- **b.** Nevertheless, ye are blessed, for the testimony which ye have borne is recorded in heaven for the angels to look upon; and they rejoice over you, and your sins are forgiven you.
- **2a.** And now, continue your journey. Assemble yourselves upon the land of Zion, and hold a meeting, and rejoice together, and offer a sacrament unto the Most High;
- **b.** and then you may return to bear record, yea, even all together or two by two, as seemeth you good; it mattereth not unto

- me. Only be faithful, and declare glad tidings unto the inhabitants of the earth or among the congregations of the wicked.
- **c.** Behold, I, the Lord, have brought you together that the promise might be fulfilled, that the faithful among you should be preserved and rejoice together in the land of Missouri. I, the Lord, promised the faithful and cannot lie.
- **3a.** I, the Lord, am willing, if any among you desireth to ride upon horses, or upon mules, or in chariots, he shall receive this blessing if he receive it from the hand of the Lord with a thankful heart in all things.
- **b.** These things remain with you to do according to judgment and the directions of the Spirit. Behold, the kingdom is yours. And behold, and lo, I am with the faithful always. Even so. Amen.

# **SECTION 63**

August, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation received after Joseph Smith, Jr., Sidney Rigdon, and Oliver Cowdery arrived in Kirtland following their first visit to Missouri. Joseph wrote in his history,

"In these infant days of the church, there was great anxiety to obtain the word of the Lord upon every subject that in any way concerned our salvation; and as 'the land of Zion' was now the most temporal object in view, I inquired of the Lord for further information upon the gathering of the Saints, and the purchase of the land, and other matters" (*Times and Seasons*, 5:465).

Warnings to the wicked—Signs come by faith—Sin of adultery condemned—Blessings to the faithful—Land of Zion is to be obtained by purchase—The resurrection of the dead

- **1a.** Hearken, O ye people, and open your hearts, and give ear from afar; and listen, you that call yourselves the people of the Lord, and hear the word of the Lord and his will concerning you.
- **b.** Yea, verily, I say, Hear the word of him whose anger is kindled against the wicked and rebellious,
- **c.** who willeth to take even them whom he will take and preserveth in life them

whom he will preserve, who buildeth up at his own will and pleasure, and destroyeth when he pleases, and is able to cast the soul down to hell.

- **2a.** Behold, I, the Lord, utter my voice, and it shall be obeyed.
- **b.** Wherefore, verily, I say, Let the wicked take heed, and let the rebellious fear and tremble; and let the unbelieving hold their lips, for the day of wrath shall come upon them as a whirlwind; and all flesh shall know that I am God.
- **c.** And he that seeketh signs shall see signs, but not unto salvation.
- **3a.** Verily, I say unto you, There are those among you who seek signs, and there have been such even from the beginning; but behold, faith cometh not by signs, but signs follow those that believe.
- **b.** Yea, signs come by faith, not by the will of men nor as they please, but by the will of God.
- **c.** Yea, signs come by faith unto mighty works, for without faith no man pleaseth God; and with whom God is angry he is not well pleased; wherefore, unto such he showeth no signs—only in wrath unto their condemnation.
- **4a.** Wherefore, I, the Lord, am not pleased with those among you who have sought after signs and wonders for faith—and not for the good of men unto my glory; nevertheless, I gave commandments, and many have turned away from my commandments and have not kept them.
- **b.** There were among you adulterers and adulteresses, some of whom have turned away from you, and others remain with you that hereafter shall be revealed.
- **c.** Let such beware and repent speedily, lest judgment shall come upon them as a snare, and their folly shall be made manifest, and their works shall follow them in the eyes of the people.
- **5a.** And verily, I say unto you, as I have said before, He that looketh on a woman to lust after her, or if any shall commit adultery in their hearts, they shall not have the Spirit but shall deny the faith and shall fear.

- **b.** Wherefore, I, the Lord, have said that the fearful, and the unbelieving, and all liars, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie, and the whoremonger, and the sorcerer shall have their part in that lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.
- **c.** Verily, I say that they shall not have part in the first resurrection.
- **6a.** And now, behold, I, the Lord, saith unto you that ye are not justified because these things are among you;
- **b.** nevertheless, he that endureth in faith and doeth my will, the same shall overcome and shall receive an inheritance upon the earth when the day of transfiguration shall come—when the earth shall be transfigured, even according to the pattern which was shown unto mine apostles upon the mount, of which account the fullness ye have not yet received.
- **7a.** And now, verily, I say unto you that as I said that I would make known my will unto you, behold, I will make it known unto you—not by the way of commandment, for there are many who observe not to keep my commandments;
- **b.** but unto him that keepeth my commandments, I will give the mysteries of my kingdom; and the same shall be in him a well of living water, springing up unto everlasting life.
- **8a.** And now, behold, this is the will of the Lord, your God, concerning his Saints: that they should assemble themselves together unto the land of Zion, not in haste, lest there should be confusion, which bringeth pestilence.
- **b.** Behold, the land of Zion, I, the Lord, holdeth it in mine own hands; nevertheless, I, the Lord, rendereth unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's.
- c. Wherefore, I, the Lord, willeth that you should purchase the lands, that you may have advantage of the world, that you may have claim on the world, that they may not be stirred up unto anger;
- d. for Satan putteth it into their hearts to anger against you and to the shedding of blood; wherefore, the land of Zion shall not be obtained but by purchase or

by blood; otherwise, there is none inheritance for you.

- **e.** And if by purchase, behold, you are blessed; and if by blood, as you are forbidden to shed blood, lo, your enemies are upon you; and ye shall be scourged from city to city and from synagogue to synagogue; and but few shall stand to receive an inheritance.
- **9a.** I, the Lord, am angry with the wicked; I am holding my Spirit from the inhabitants of the earth.
- **b.** I have sworn in my wrath and decreed wars upon the face of the earth; and the wicked shall slay the wicked, and fear shall come upon every man; and the Saints also shall hardly escape.
- **c.** Nevertheless, I, the Lord, am with them, and will come down in heaven from the presence of my Father, and consume the wicked with unquenchable fire.
- **d.** And behold, this is not yet, but by and by; wherefore, seeing that I, the Lord, have decreed all these things upon the face of the earth, I will that my Saints should be assembled upon the land of Zion,
- e. and that every man should take righteousness in his hands and faithfulness upon his loins, and lift a warning voice unto the inhabitants of the earth, and declare both by word and by flight that desolation shall come upon the wicked.
- **f.** Wherefore, let my disciples in Kirtland arrange their temporal concerns, which dwell upon this farm.
- **10a.** Let my servant Titus Billings, who has the care thereof, dispose of the land, that he may be prepared in the coming spring to take his journey up unto the land of Zion with those that dwell upon the face thereof, excepting those whom I shall reserve unto myself that shall not go until I shall command them.
- **b.** And let all the moneys which can be spared—it mattereth not unto me whether it be little or much—be sent up unto the land of Zion, unto them whom I have appointed to receive.
- **11.** Behold, I, the Lord, will give unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., power that he shall be enabled to discern by the Spirit

those who shall go up unto the land of Zion and those of my disciples who shall tarry.

- **12a.** Let my servant Newel K. Whitney retain his store, or, in other words, the store yet for a little season. Nevertheless, let him impart all the money which he can impart to be sent up unto the land of Zion.
- **b.** Behold, these things are in his own hands; let him do according to wisdom.
- **c.** Verily, I say, Let him be ordained as an agent unto the disciples that shall tarry, and let him be ordained unto this power. And now speedily visit the churches, expounding these things unto them, with my servant Oliver Cowdery.
- **d.** Behold, this is my will: obtaining moneys, even as I have directed.
- **13a.** He that is faithful and endureth shall overcome the world.
- **b.** He that sendeth up treasures unto the land of Zion shall receive an inheritance in this world; and his works shall follow him, and also a reward in the world to come.
- **c.** Yea, and blessed are the dead that die in the Lord from henceforth. When the Lord shall come, and old things shall pass away, and all things become new,
- **d.** they shall rise from the dead, and shall not die after, and shall receive an inheritance before the Lord in the holy city; and he that liveth when the Lord shall come and has kept the faith, blessed is he; nevertheless, it is appointed to him to die at the age of man.
- **e.** Wherefore, children shall grow up until they become old; old men shall die; but they shall not sleep in the dust, but they shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye.
- **f.** Wherefore, for this cause preached the apostles unto the world the resurrection of the dead.
- g. These things are the things that ye must look for; and, speaking after the manner of the Lord, they are now nigh at hand; and in a time to come, even in the day of the coming of the Son of Man, and until that hour, there will be foolish virgins among the wise; and at that hour cometh an entire separation of the right-

eous and the wicked;

**h.** and in that day will I send mine angels to pluck out the wicked and cast them into unquenchable fire.

- **14.** And now, behold, verily, I say unto you, I, the Lord, am not pleased with my servant Sidney Rigdon. He exalted himself in his heart and received not counsel, but grieved the Spirit; wherefore, his writing is not acceptable unto the Lord, and he shall make another; and if the Lord receive it not, behold, he standeth no longer in the office which I have appointed him.
- **15a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Those who desire in their hearts, in meekness, to warn sinners to repentance, let them be ordained unto this power; for this is a day of warning and not a day of many words.
- **b.** For I, the Lord, am not to be mocked in the last days. Behold, I am from above, and my power lieth beneath.
- **c.** I am over all, and in all, and through all, and searcheth all things; and the day cometh that all things shall be subject

unto me. Behold, I am Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ.

- **d.** Wherefore, let all men beware how they take my name in their lips; for behold, verily, I say that many there be who are under this condemnation, who use the name of the Lord and use it in vain, having not authority.
- **e.** Wherefore, let the church repent of their sins, and I, the Lord, will own them; otherwise, they shall be cut off.
- **16a.** Remember that that which cometh from above is sacred and must be spoken with care and by constraint of the Spirit; and in this there is no condemnation; and ye receive the Spirit through prayer; wherefore, without this there remaineth condemnation.
- **b.** Let my servants Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon seek them a home as they are taught through prayer by the Spirit.
- **c.** These things remain to overcome through patience, that such may receive a more exceeding and eternal weight of glory—otherwise, a greater condemnation. Amen.

## **SECTION 64**

September 11, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation to the elders of the church who were planning their journey to Independence, Missouri. Joseph Smith, Jr., was at this time preparing to go to Hiram, about thirty miles southeast of Kirtland, to continue work on the translation of the Bible (now known as the "Inspired Version"). While the Book of Commandments was being printed in Missouri in July, 1833, a mob broke into the printing establishment, destroyed the press, and scattered the printed material in the streets. This revelation was currently on the press, and the last printed page ended with the words "the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim" (see Section 64:7b).

Keys of the kingdom—Saints are commanded to repent and forgive one another—Tithing is commanded—Blessings in Zion for the willing and obedient—The church is to judge all things pertaining to Zion—Zion shall be an ensign to the world

- **1a.** Behold, thus saith the Lord, your God, unto you, O ye elders of my church: Hearken ye, and hear, and receive my will concerning you; for verily, I say unto you, I will that ye should overcome the world; wherefore, I will have compassion upon you.
- **b.** There are those among you who have sinned; but verily, I say, For this once, for mine own glory and for the salvation of souls, I have forgiven you your sins.
- **2a.** I will be merciful unto you, for I have given unto you the kingdom; and the keys

of the mysteries of the kingdom shall not be taken from my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., through the means I have appointed, while he liveth, inasmuch as he obeyeth mine ordinances.

- **b.** There are those who have sought occasion against him without cause; nevertheless, he has sinned; but verily, I say unto you, I, the Lord, forgive sins unto those who confess their sins before me and ask forgiveness, who have not sinned unto death.
- **c.** My disciples in days of old sought occasion against one another and forgave not one another in their hearts; and for this evil they were afflicted and sorely chastened.
- **d.** Wherefore, I say unto you that ye ought to forgive one another; for he that forgiveth not his brother his trespasses standeth condemned before the Lord, for there remaineth in him the greater sin.
- **e.** I, the Lord, will forgive whom I will forgive; but of you it is required to forgive all men; and ye ought to say in your hearts, Let God judge between me and thee and reward thee according to thy deeds.
- **f.** And he that repenteth not of his sins and confesseth them not, then ye shall bring him before the church and do with him as the Scriptures saith unto you, either by commandment or by revelation.
- g. And this ye shall do that God might be glorified—not because ye forgive not, having not compassion, but that ye may be justified in the eyes of the law, that ye may not offend him who is your Lawgiver.
- **3a.** Verily, I say, For this cause ye shall do these things.
- **b.** Behold, I, the Lord, was angry with him who was my servant Ezra Booth, and also my servant Isaac Morley; for they kept not the law, neither the commandments; they sought evil in their hearts; and I, the Lord, withheld my Spirit.
- **c.** They condemned for evil that thing in which there was no evil; nevertheless, I have forgiven my servant Isaac Morley.
- **d.** And also my servant Edward Partridge, behold, he hath sinned; and Satan seeketh to destroy his soul; but when these things are made known unto them, they repent of the evil; and they shall be

forgiven.

- **4a.** And now, verily, I say that it is expedient in me that my servant Sidney Gilbert, after a few weeks, should return upon his business and to his agency in the land of Zion; and that which he hath seen and heard may be made known unto my disciples, that they perish not. And for this cause have I spoken these things.
- **b.** And again, I say unto you, that my servant Isaac Morley may not be tempted above that which he is able to bear and counsel wrongfully to your hurt, I gave commandment that this farm should be sold.
- **c.** I do not will that my servant Frederick G. Williams should sell his farm; for I, the Lord, will to retain a strong hold in the land of Kirtland for the space of five years, in the which I will not overthrow the wicked, that thereby I may save some.
- **d.** And after that day, I, the Lord, will not hold any guilty that shall go with an open heart up to the land of Zion; for I, the Lord, require the hearts of the children of men.
- **5a.** Behold, now it is called today (until the coming of the Son of Man), and verily, it is a day of sacrifice and a day for the tithing of my people; for he that is tithed shall not be burned at his coming; for after today cometh the burning. This is speaking after the manner of the Lord.
- **b.** For verily, I say, Tomorrow all the proud and they that do wickedly shall be as stubble; and I will burn them up, for I am the Lord of hosts; and I will not spare any that remaineth in Babylon. Wherefore, if ye believe me, ye will labor while it is called today.
- **c.** And it is not meet that my servants Newel K. Whitney and Sidney Gilbert should sell their store and their possessions here—for this is not wisdom—until the residue of the church which remaineth in this place shall go up unto the land of Zion.
- **6a.** Behold, it is said in my laws or forbidden to get in debt to thine enemies; but behold, it is not said at any time that the Lord should not take when he please and pay as seemeth him good.
  - b. Wherefore, as ye are agents, and ye

are on the Lord's errand, and whatever ye do according to the will of the Lord is the Lord's business, and he hath set you to provide for his Saints in these last days, that they may obtain an inheritance in the land of Zion, and behold, I, the Lord, declare unto you—and my words are sure and shall not fail—that they shall obtain it.

- **c.** But all things must come to pass in their time; wherefore, be not weary in well-doing, for ye are laying the foundation of a great work. And out of small things proceedeth that which is great.
- **7a.** Behold, the Lord requireth the heart and a willing mind; and the willing and obedient shall eat the good of the land of Zion in these last days;

**b.** and the rebellious shall be cut off out of the land of Zion, and shall be sent away, and shall not inherit the land; for verily, I say that the rebellious are not of the blood of Ephraim; wherefore, they shall

be plucked out.

- **c.** Behold, I, the Lord, have made my church in these last days like unto a judge sitting on a hill, or in a high place, to judge the nations; for it shall come to pass that the inhabitants of Zion shall judge all things pertaining to Zion;
- **d.** and liars and hypocrites shall be proved by them; and they who are not apostles and prophets shall be known.
- **8a.** And even the bishop, who is a judge, and his counselors, if they are not faithful in their stewardships, shall be condemned; and others shall be planted in their stead. For behold, I say unto you that Zion shall flourish, and the glory of the Lord shall be upon her; and she shall be an ensign unto the people, and there shall come unto her out of every nation under heaven.
- **b.** And the day shall come when the nations of the earth shall tremble because of her and shall fear because of her terrible ones. The Lord hath spoken it. Amen.

#### **SECTION 65**

October, 1831—Hiram, Ohio. Revelation given to Joseph Smith, Jr., as he and Sidney Rigdon worked on the translation of the Bible. In his writings, Joseph designated it as a "Revelation on Prayer."

Prepare the way of the Lord— The gospel and kingdom of God shall roll forth to fill the earth

- **1a.** Hearken, and lo, a voice as of one sent down from on high, who is mighty and powerful, whose going forth is unto the ends of the earth, yea, whose voice is unto men: Prepare ye the way of the Lord; make his paths straight.
- **b.** The keys of the kingdom of God are committed unto man on the earth; and from thence shall the gospel roll forth unto the ends of the earth, as the stone which is cut out of the mountain without hands shall roll forth until it has filled the whole earth.
- **c.** Yea, a voice crying, Prepare ye the way of the Lord; prepare ye the supper of the Lamb; make ready for the Bridegroom;

- **d.** pray unto the Lord; call upon his holy name; make known his wonderful works among the people; call upon the Lord, that his kingdom may go forth upon the earth,
- e. that the inhabitants thereof may receive it and be prepared for the days to come, in the which the Son of Man shall come down in heaven, clothed in the brightness of his glory, to meet the kingdom of God which is set up on the earth.
- **f.** Wherefore, may the kingdom of God go forth, that the kingdom of heaven may come, that thou, O God, may be glorified in heaven, so on earth, that thy enemies may be subdued; for thine is the honor, power, and glory, forever and ever. Amen.

October, 1831—Orange, Ohio. Revelation addressed to William E. McLellin shortly after he had joined the church, in response to his request for the Lord's counsel. McLellin was later ordained an apostle.

Blessed are those who receive the everlasting covenant and forsake unrighteousness

- **1a.** Behold, thus saith the Lord unto my servant William E. McLellin, Blessed are you, inasmuch as you have turned away from your iniquities and have received my truths, saith the Lord, your Redeemer, the Savior of the world, even of as many as believe on my name.
- **b.** Verily, I say unto you, Blessed are you for receiving mine everlasting covenant, even the fullness of my gospel, sent forth unto the children of men, that they might have life and be made partakers of the glories, which are to be revealed in the last days, as it was written by the prophets and apostles in days of old.
- **2a.** Verily, I say unto you, my servant William, that you are clean, but not all. Repent, therefore, of those things which are not pleasing in my sight, saith the Lord, for the Lord will show them unto you.
- **b.** And now, verily, I, the Lord, will show unto you what I will concerning you, or what is my will concerning you; behold, verily, I say unto you that it is my will that you should proclaim my gospel from land to land and from city to city, yea, in those regions round about where it has not been proclaimed.
- **3a.** Tarry not many days in this place; go not up unto the land of Zion as yet; but in-

- asmuch as you can send, send; otherwise, think not of thy property.
- **b.** Go unto the eastern lands; bear testimony in every place, unto every people, and in their synagogues, reasoning with the people.
- **4.** Let my servant Samuel H. Smith go with you, and forsake him not, and give him thine instructions; and he that is faithful shall be made strong in every place; and I, the Lord, will go with you.
- **5a.** Lay your hands upon the sick, and they shall recover. Return not till I, the Lord, shall send you.
- **b.** Be patient in affliction.
- **c.** Ask and ye shall receive. Knock and it shall be opened unto you. Seek not to be cumbered.
  - **d.** Forsake all unrighteousness.
- **e.** Commit not adultery, a temptation with which thou hast been troubled.
- **f.** Keep these sayings, for they are true and faithful; and thou shalt magnify thine office and push many people to Zion, with songs of everlasting joy upon their heads.
- **g.** Continue in these things, even unto the end; and you shall have a crown of eternal life at the right hand of my Father, who is full of grace and truth.
- **h.** Verily, thus saith the Lord, your God, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

November, 1831—Hiram, Ohio. Revelation to the elders of the church at a special conference, which directed Joseph Smith to prepare the revelations for publication. There was some criticism among the elders regarding the language in which the revelations were written. Joseph wrote of this incident,

"William E. McLellin... endeavored to write a commandment like unto one of the least of the Lord's, but failed.... The elders and all present, that witnessed this vain attempt of a man to imitate the language of Jesus Christ, renewed their faith in the fullness of the gospel and in the truth of the commandments and revelations which the Lord had given to the church... and the elders signified a willingness to bear testimony of their truth to all the world" (*Times and Seasons*, 5:496).

The Lord gives witness to the truth of the revelations— The righteous and humble will see and know God

- **1a.** Behold, and hearken, O ye elders of my church, who have assembled yourselves together, whose prayers I have heard, and whose hearts I know, and whose desires have come up before me.
- **b.** Behold, and lo, mine eyes are upon you; and the heavens and the earth are in mine hands, and the riches of eternity are mine to give.
- **c.** Ye endeavored to believe that ye should receive the blessing which was offered unto you; but behold, verily, I say unto you, There were fears in your hearts; and verily, this is the reason that ye did not receive.
- **2a.** And now, I, the Lord, give unto you a testimony of the truth of these commandments which are lying before you; your eyes have been upon my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., and his language you have known; and his imperfections you have known; and you have sought in your hearts knowledge, that you might express beyond his language;
- **b.** this you also know. Now seek ye out of the Book of Commandments, even the least that is among them; and appoint him that is the most wise among you.
- **c.** Or if there be any among you that shall make one like unto it, then ye are justified in saying that ye do not know that

- they are true; but if ye cannot make one like unto it, ye are under condemnation if ye do not bear record that they are true.
- **d.** For ye know that there is no unrighteousness in them; and that which is righteous cometh down from above, from the Father of lights.
- **3a.** And again, verily, I say unto you that it is your privilege; and a promise I give unto you that have been ordained unto this ministry, that inasmuch as you strip yourselves from jealousies and fears and humble yourselves before me, for ye are not sufficiently humble, the veil shall be rent, and you shall see me and know that I am—
- **b.** not with the carnal, neither natural mind, but with the spiritual; for no man has seen God at any time in the flesh, except quickened by the Spirit of God;
- **c.** neither can any natural man abide the presence of God, neither after the carnal mind; ye are not able to abide the presence of God now, neither the ministering of angels; wherefore, continue in patience until ye are perfected.
- **4.** Let not your minds turn back; and when ye are worthy, in mine own due time, ye shall see and know that which was conferred upon you by the hands of my servant Joseph Smith, Jr. Amen.

November, 1831—Hiram, Ohio. This revelation was given to Joseph Smith, Jr., making known the will of the Lord to certain elders and giving other items of instruction to the church.

Elders should preach the word of God as moved by the Holy Ghost—Bishops are to be appointed—Literal descendants of Aaron—Inhabitants of Zion are to teach their children, observe the commandments, and avoid idleness

- **1a.** My servant Orson Hyde was called by his ordinance to proclaim the everlasting gospel by the Spirit of the living God, from people to people and from land to land, in the congregations of the wicked, in their synagogues, reasoning with and expounding all Scriptures unto them.
- **b.** And behold, and lo, this is an ensample unto all those who were ordained unto this priesthood, whose mission is appointed unto them to go forth; and this is the ensample unto them, that they shall speak as they are moved upon by the Holy Ghost.
- c. And whatsoever they shall speak when moved upon by the Holy Ghost shall be scripture, shall be the will of the Lord, shall be the mind of the Lord, shall be the word of the Lord, shall be the voice of the Lord and the power of God unto salvation.
- **d.** Behold, this is the promise of the Lord unto you, O ye my servants; wherefore, be of good cheer, and do not fear; for I, the Lord, am with you and will stand by you. And ye shall bear record of me, even Jesus Christ, that I am the Son of the living God—that I was, that I am, and that I am to come.
- **e.** This is the word of the Lord unto you, my servant Orson Hyde, and also unto my servant Luke Johnson, and unto my servant Lyman Johnson, and unto my servant William E. McLellin, and unto all the faithful elders of my church.
- **f.** Go ye into all the world; preach the gospel to every creature, acting in the authority which I have given you, baptizing in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.
- **g.** And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; and he that believeth not shall be damned; and he that believeth shall be blessed with signs following, even

as it is written.

- h. And unto you it shall be given to know the signs of the times and the signs of the coming of the Son of Man; and of as many as the Father shall bear record, to you shall be given power to seal them up unto eternal life. Amen.
- **2a.** And now, concerning the items in addition to the covenants and commandments, they are these:
- **b.** There remaineth hereafter, in the due time of the Lord, other bishops to be set apart unto the church to minister, even according to the first;
- c. wherefore, they shall be high priests who are worthy, and they shall be appointed by the First Presidency of the Melchisedec priesthood, except they be literal descendants of Aaron. And if they be literal descendants of Aaron, they have a legal right to the Bishopric if they are the firstborn among the sons of Aaron; for the firstborn holds the right of the presidency over this priesthood and the keys or authority of the same.
- **d.** No man has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this priesthood, except he be a literal descendant and the firstborn of Aaron; but as a high priest of the Melchisedec priesthood has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, he may officiate in the office of bishop when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found—
- **e.** provided he is called, and set apart, and ordained unto this power under the hands of the First Presidency of the Melchisedec priesthood.
- **f.** And a literal descendant of Aaron also must be designated by this presidency, and found worthy, and anointed, and ordained under the hands of this presi-

dency; otherwise, they are not legally authorized to officiate in their priesthood.

- g. But, by virtue of the decree concerning their right of the priesthood descending from father to son, they may claim their anointing if at any time they can prove their lineage or do ascertain it by revelation from the Lord under the hands of the above-named presidency.
- **3a.** And again, no bishop or high priest, who shall be set apart for this ministry, shall be tried or condemned for any crime, save it be before the First Presidency of the church;
- **b.** and inasmuch as he is found guilty before this presidency by testimony that cannot be impeached, he shall be condemned; and if he repents, he shall be forgiven according to the covenants and commandments of the church.
- **4a.** And again, inasmuch as parents have children in Zion or in any of her stakes which are organized, that teach them not to understand the doctrine of repentance, faith in Christ, the Son of the living God, and of baptism, and the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of the hands when eight years old, the sin be upon the head of the parents.
- **b.** For this shall be a law unto the inhabitants of Zion or in any of her stakes which

- are organized; and their children shall be baptized for the remission of their sins when eight years old and receive the laying on of the hands.
- **c.** And they shall also teach their children to pray and to walk uprightly before the Lord.
- **d.** And the inhabitants of Zion shall also observe the sabbath day, to keep it holy.
- **e.** And the inhabitants of Zion also shall remember their labors, inasmuch as they are appointed to labor in all faithfulness; for the idler shall be had in remembrance before the Lord.
- **f.** Now I, the Lord, am not well pleased with the inhabitants of Zion, for there are idlers among them; and their children are also growing up in wickedness; they also seek not earnestly the riches of eternity, but their eyes are full of greediness.
- **g.** These things ought not to be and must be done away from among them; wherefore, let my servant Oliver Cowdery carry these sayings unto the land of Zion.
- **h.** And a commandment I give unto them that he that observeth not his prayers before the Lord in the season thereof, let him be had in remembrance before the judge of my people.
- **i.** These sayings are true and faithful; wherefore, transgress them not, neither take therefrom. Behold, I am Alpha and Omega, and I come quickly. Amen.

### **SECTION 69**

November, 1831—Hiram, Ohio. A conference authorized Oliver Cowdery to take the revelations making up the Book of Commandments to Independence, Missouri, for printing by W. W. Phelps and Company. After dedicating the revelations to the service of God, Joseph Smith, Jr., received this instruction for John Whitmer.

John Whitmer is to accompany Oliver Cowdery and continue the historian's work—Elders are to give an account of their stewardships

**1a.** Hearken unto me, saith the Lord, your God, for my servant Oliver Cowdery's sake. It is not wisdom in me that he should be intrusted with the commandments and the moneys which he shall carry unto the land of Zion, except one go with him who will be true and faithful; wherefore, I, the Lord, will that my

servant John Whitmer should go with my servant Oliver Cowdery,

**b.** and also that he shall continue in writing and making a history of all the important things which he shall observe and know concerning my church, and also that he receive counsel and assistance from my servant Oliver Cowdery and others.

- **2a.** And also, my servants who are abroad in the earth should send forth the accounts of their stewardships to the land of Zion, for the land of Zion shall be a seat and a place to receive and do all these things.
- **b.** Nevertheless, let my servant John Whitmer travel many times from place to place and from church to church, that

he may the more easily obtain knowledge—preaching and expounding, writing, copying, selecting, and obtaining all things which shall be for the good of the church and for the rising generations that shall grow up on the land of Zion, to possess it from generation to generation, forever and ever. Amen.

# **SECTION 70**

November 12, 1831—Hiram, Ohio. Revelation directed to six elders who were appointed to be "stewards over the revelations and commandments."

Surplus is to be placed in the storehouse—None are exempt from the law— Saints will be blessed if they are equal in temporal things

- 1a. Behold, and hearken, O ye inhabitants of Zion and all ye people of my church who are far off, and hear the word of the Lord which I give unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., and also unto my servant Martin Harris, and also unto my servant Oliver Cowdery, and also unto my servant John Whitmer, and also unto my servant Sidney Rigdon, and also unto my servant William W. Phelps by the way of commandment unto them, for I give unto them a commandment.
- **b.** Wherefore, hearken and hear, for thus saith the Lord unto them: I, the Lord, have appointed them and ordained them to be stewards over the revelations and commandments which I have given unto them and which I shall hereafter give unto them
- **c.** And an account of this stewardship will I require of them in the day of judgment; wherefore, I have appointed unto them—and this is their business in the church of God—to manage them and the concerns thereof, yea, the benefits thereof.
- **2a.** Wherefore, a commandment I give unto them that they shall not give these things unto the church, neither unto the world;
- **b.** nevertheless, inasmuch as they receive more than is needful for their necessities and their wants, it shall be given into my storehouse; and the benefits shall be consecrated unto the inhabitants of Zion

and unto their generations, inasmuch as they become heirs according to the laws of the kingdom.

- **3a.** Behold, this is what the Lord requires of every man in his stewardship, even as I, the Lord, have appointed or shall hereafter appoint unto any man.
- **b.** And behold, none are exempt from this law who belong to the church of the living God—yea, neither the bishop, neither the agent who keepeth the Lord's storehouse, neither he who is appointed in a stewardship over temporal things.
- **c.** He who is appointed to administer spiritual things, the same is worthy of his hire, even as those who are appointed to a stewardship, to administer in temporal things, yea, even more abundantly, which abundance is multiplied unto them through the manifestations of the Spirit;
- **d.** nevertheless, in your temporal things you shall be equal, and this not grudgingly; otherwise, the abundance of the manifestations of the Spirit shall be withheld.
- **4a.** Now this commandment I give unto my servants for their benefit while they remain, for a manifestation of my blessings upon their heads, and for a reward of their diligence, and for their security for food and for raiment, for an inheritance,
- **b.** for houses and for lands, in whatsoever circumstances I, the Lord, shall place them, and whithersoever I, the Lord, shall

send them; for they have been faithful over many things and have done well, in-asmuch as they have not sinned.

**c.** Behold, I, the Lord, am merciful and will bless them; and they shall enter into the joy of these things. Even so. Amen.

#### **SECTION 71**

November or December, 1831—Hiram, Ohio. Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon in regard to Ezra Booth, who had apostatized and was misrepresenting the church by publishing scandalous letters. In response to the Lord's instruction, Joseph and Sidney postponed work on the Inspired Version for a time and preached in towns throughout the region to calm the excited feelings that had arisen.

Joseph and Sidney are to proclaim the gospel and confound their enemies

- **1a.** Behold, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servants Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon, that the time has verily come that it is necessary and expedient in me that you should open your mouths in proclaiming my gospel, the things of the kingdom, expounding the mysteries thereof out of the Scriptures according to that portion of the Spirit and power which shall be given unto you, even as I will.
- **2a.** Verily, I say unto you, Proclaim unto the world in the regions round about, and in the church also, for the space of a season, even until it shall be made known unto you.
- **b.** Verily, this is a mission for a season which I give unto you; wherefore, labor ye in my vineyard.
  - **c.** Call upon the inhabitants of the earth,

- and bear record, and prepare the way for the commandments and revelations which are to come.
- **d.** Now behold, this is wisdom; whoso readeth, let him understand and receive also; for unto him that receiveth, it shall be given more abundantly, even power;
- **e.** wherefore, confound your enemies; call upon them to meet you both in public and in private; and inasmuch as ye are faithful, their shame shall be made manifest.
- **f.** Wherefore, let them bring forth their strong reasons against the Lord.
- g. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, There is no weapon that is formed against you shall prosper; and if any man lift his voice against you, he shall be confounded in mine own due time; wherefore, keep these commandments; they are true and faithful. Even so. Amen.

### **SECTION 72**

December 4, 1831—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation to elders and members who had assembled in Kirtland for instruction and mutual edification in their spiritual and temporal welfare. At this time Bishop Partridge was in Missouri, and the calling of a second bishop was needed to support the work in Kirtland.

All Saints are required to give an account of their stewardship— Duties of the bishop

**1a.** Hearken, and listen to the voice of the Lord, O ye who have assembled yourselves together, who are the high priests of my church, to whom the kingdom and

power have been given.

**b.** For verily, thus saith the Lord, It is expedient in me for a bishop to be appointed unto you, or of you unto the church, in

this part of the Lord's vineyard;

- **c.** and verily, in this thing ye have done wisely, for it is required of the Lord at the hand of every steward to render an account of his stewardship both in time and in eternity.
- **d.** For he who is faithful and wise in time is accounted worthy to inherit the mansions prepared for them of my Father.
- **e.** Verily, I say unto you, The elders of the church in this part of my vineyard shall render an account of their stewardship unto the bishop which shall be appointed of me in this part of my vineyard.
- **f.** These things shall be had on record to be handed over unto the bishop in Zion; and the duty of the bishop shall be made known by the commandments which have been given and the voice of the conference.
- **2.** And now, verily, I say unto you, My servant Newel K. Whitney is the man who shall be appointed and ordained unto this power; this is the will of the Lord, your God, your Redeemer. Even so. Amen.
- **3a.** The word of the Lord, in addition to the law which has been given, making known the duty of the bishop which has been ordained unto the church in this part of the vineyard, which is verily this:
- **b.** to keep the Lord's storehouse, to receive the funds of the church in this part of the vineyard, to take an account of the elders as before has been commanded, and to administer to their wants—who shall pay for that which they receive, inasmuch as they have wherewith to pay, that this also may be consecrated to the good of the church, to the poor and needy.
- **c.** And he who hath not wherewith to pay, an account shall be taken and handed over to the bishop of Zion, who shall pay the debt out of that which the Lord shall put into his hands:
- **d.** and the labors of the faithful who labor in spiritual things, in administering the gospel and the things of the kingdom unto the church and unto the world, shall answer the debt unto the bishop in Zion;
- **e.** thus it cometh out of the church; for according to the law, every man that com-

eth up to Zion must lay all things before the bishop in Zion.

- **4a.** And now, verily, I say unto you, That as every elder in this part of the vineyard must give an account of his stewardship unto the bishop in this part of the vineyard, a certificate from the judge or bishop in this part of the vineyard unto the bishop in Zion rendereth every man acceptable—and answereth all things for an inheritance—and to be received as a wise steward and as a faithful laborer; otherwise, he shall not be accepted of the bishop in Zion.
- **b.** And now, verily, I say unto you, Let every elder who shall give an account unto the bishop of the church in this part of the vineyard be recommended by the church or churches in which he labors, that he may render himself and his accounts approved in all things.
- **c.** And again, let my servants who are appointed as stewards over the literary concerns of my church have claim for assistance upon the bishop, or bishops, in all things, that the revelations may be published and go forth unto the ends of the earth,
- **d.** that they also may obtain funds which shall benefit the church in all things, that they also may render themselves approved in all things and be accounted as wise stewards.
- **e.** And now, behold, this shall be an ensample for all the extensive branches of my church in whatsoever land they shall be established. And now I make an end of my sayings. Amen.
- **5a.** A few words in addition to the laws of the kingdom, respecting the members of the church—they that are appointed by the Holy Spirit to go up unto Zion and they who are privileged to go up unto Zion:
- **b.** Let them carry up unto the bishop a certificate from three elders of the church, or a certificate from the bishop; otherwise, he who shall go up unto the land of Zion shall not be accounted as a wise steward. This is also an ensample. Amen.

January 10, 1832—Ohio. Revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon, "making known the will of the Lord unto the elders, what they shall do until conference."

Elders are to preach the gospel and exhort the church—Joseph and Sidney are to resume work on the Inspired Version

- 1. For verily, thus saith the Lord, It is expedient in me that they should continue preaching the gospel, and in exhortation to the churches in the regions round about, until conference; and then, behold, it shall be made known unto them, by the voice of the conference, their several missions.
- **2a.** Now, verily, I say unto you, my servants Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon,
- saith the Lord, It is expedient to translate again and, inasmuch as it is practicable, to preach in the regions round about until conference; and after that, it is expedient to continue the work of translation until it be finished.
- **b.** And let this be a pattern unto the elders until further knowledge, even as it is written. Now, I give no more unto you at this time. Gird up your loins and be sober. Even so. Amen.

#### **SECTION 74**

January, 1832—Ohio. After work on the Inspired Version resumed, Joseph Smith, Jr., received this revelation as an explanation of 1 Corinthians 7:14.

Little children are sanctified through Christ's atonement

- **1.** For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband—else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.
- **2a.** Now in the days of the apostles, the law of circumcision was had among all the Jews who believed not the gospel of Jesus Christ.
- **b.** And it came to pass that there arose a great contention among the people concerning the law of circumcision; for the unbelieving husband was desirous that his children should be circumcised and become subject to the Law of Moses, which law was fulfilled.
- **3a.** And it came to pass that the children, being brought up in subjection to the Law

- of Moses and giving heed to the traditions of their fathers, believed not the gospel of Christ, wherein they became unholy;
- **b.** wherefore, for this cause the apostle wrote unto the church, giving unto them a commandment—not of the Lord, but of himself—that a believer should not be united to an unbeliever, except the Law of Moses should be done away among them, that their children might remain without circumcision,
- **c.** and that the tradition might be done away which saith that little children are unholy, for it was had among the Jews.
- **d.** But little children are holy, being sanctified through the atonement of Jesus Christ; and this is what the Scriptures mean.

January 25, 1832—Amherst, Ohio. The elders had assembled in conference, and some were anxious to know the Lord's will for them "in order to bring men to a sense of their condition." Joseph Smith, Jr., inquired of the Lord and received this revelation. At this conference, Joseph was ordained President of the High Priesthood.

Elders are to travel and preach the gospel— The church should support families of traveling elders

- **1a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, I who speak even by the voice of my Spirit, even Alpha and Omega, your Lord and your God: Hearken, O ye who have given your names to go forth to proclaim my gospel and to prune my vineyard.
- **b.** Behold, I say unto you that it is my will that you should go forth and not tarry, neither be idle; but labor with your mights, lifting up your voices as with the sound of a trump, proclaiming the truth according to the revelations and commandments which I have given you.
- **c.** And thus, if ye are faithful, ye shall be laden with many sheaves and crowned with honor, and glory, and immortality, and eternal life.
- **2a.** Therefore, verily, I say unto my servant William E. McLellin: I revoke the commission which I gave unto him to go unto the eastern countries; and I give unto him a new commission and a new commandment, in the which I, the Lord, chasteneth him for the murmurings of his heart; and he sinned;
- **b.** nevertheless, I forgive him and say unto him again, Go ye into the south countries. And let my servant Luke Johnson go with him and proclaim the things which I have commanded them,
- **c.** calling on the name of the Lord for the Comforter, which shall teach them all things that are expedient for them, praying always that they faint not; and inasmuch as they do this, I will be with them, even unto the end. Behold, this is the will of the Lord, your God, concerning you. Even so. Amen.
- **3a.** And again, verily, thus saith the Lord, Let my servant Orson Hyde and my servant Samuel H. Smith take their

- journey into the eastern countries and proclaim the things which I have commanded them; and, inasmuch as they are faithful, lo, I will be with them even unto the end
- **b.** And again, verily, I say unto my servant Lyman Johnson and unto my servant Orson Pratt, They shall also take their journey into the eastern countries; and behold, and lo, I am with them also, even unto the end.
- **c.** And again, I say unto my servant Asa Dodds and unto my servant Calves Wilson that they also shall take their journey unto the western countries and proclaim my gospel, even as I have commanded them.
- **d.** And he who is faithful shall overcome all things and shall be lifted up at the last day.
- e. And again, I say unto my servant Major N. Ashley and my servant Burr Riggs, Let them take their journey also unto the south country; yea, let all those take their journey as I have commanded them, going from house to house, and from village to village, and from city to city.
- **f.** And in whatsoever house ye enter and they receive you, leave your blessings upon that house; and in whatsoever house ye enter and they receive you not, ye shall depart speedily from that house and shake off the dust of your feet as a testimony against them.
- **g.** And you shall be filled with joy and gladness and know this—that in the day of judgment you shall be judges of that house and condemn them; and it shall be more tolerable for the heathen in the day of judgment than for that house;
- h. therefore, gird up your loins and be faithful; and ye shall overcome all things and be lifted up at the last day. Even so. Amen.

- **4a.** And again, thus saith the Lord unto you, O ye elders of my church, who have given your names that you might know his will concerning you:
- **b.** Behold, I say unto you that it is the duty of the church to assist in supporting the families of those and also to support the families of those who are called and must needs be sent unto the world to proclaim the gospel unto the world.
- c. Wherefore, I, the Lord, give unto you this commandment, that ye obtain places for your families, inasmuch as your brethren are willing to open their hearts; and let all such as can obtain places for their families, and support of the church for them, not fail to go into the world—
- **d.** whether to the east, or to the west, or to the north, or to the south. Let them ask, and they shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto them and made known from on high, even by the Comforter, whither they shall go.

- **5a.** And again, verily, I say unto you that every man who is obliged to provide for his own family, let him provide; and he shall in no wise lose his crown; and let him labor in the church.
- **b.** Let every man be diligent in all things. And the idler shall not have place in the church, except he repents and mends his ways.
- c. Wherefore, let my servant Simeon Carter and my servant Emer Harris be united in the ministry, and also my servant Ezra Thayre and my servant Thomas B. Marsh, also my servant Hyrum Smith and my servant Reynolds Cahoon, and also my servant Daniel Stanton and my servant Seymour Brunson,
- **d.** and also my servant Sylvester Smith and my servant Gideon Carter, and also my servant Ruggles Eames and my servant Stephen Burnett, and also my servant Micah B. Welton, and also my servant Eden Smith. Even so. Amen.

February 16, 1832—Hiram, Ohio. After their return from the Amherst Conference, Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon resumed translation of the Bible. This revelation describes an open vision they received while meditating on John 5:29 and the subjects of resurrection and the afterlife.

The righteous will be blessed and understand the mysteries of eternity— The testimony of the living Christ—Sons of perdition— The celestial, terrestrial, and telestial glories

- **1a.** Hear, O ye heavens, and give ear, O earth, and rejoice ye inhabitants thereof; for the Lord is God, and beside him there is no Savior.
- **b.** Great is his wisdom; marvelous are his ways; and the extent of his doings, none can find out.
- **c.** His purposes fail not, neither are there any who can stay his hand; from eternity to eternity he is the same, and his years never fail.
- **2a.** For thus saith the Lord, I, the Lord, am merciful and gracious unto those who fear me and delight to honor those who serve me in righteousness and in truth unto the end.
- **b.** Great shall be their reward, and eternal shall be their glory; and to them will I reveal all mysteries, yea, all the hidden mysteries of my kingdom from days of old; and for ages to come will I make known unto them the good pleasure of my will concerning all things pertaining to my kingdom;
- c. yea, even the wonders of eternity shall they know, and things to come will I show them, even the things of many generations; their wisdom shall be great, and their understanding reach to heaven; and before them the wisdom of the wise shall perish, and the understanding of the prudent shall come to naught;
  - **d.** for by my Spirit will I enlighten them,

and by my power will I make known unto them the secrets of my will, yea, even those things which eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor yet entered into the heart of man.

- **3a.** We, Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon, being in the Spirit on the sixteenth of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirtytwo, by the power of the Spirit our eyes were opened, and our understandings were enlightened so as to see and understand the things of God,
- **b.** even those things which were from the beginning, before the world was, which were ordained of the Father through his Only Begotten Son, who was in the bosom of the Father, even from the beginning, of whom we bear record; and the record which we bear is the fullness of the gospel of Jesus Christ, who is the Son, whom we saw and with whom we conversed in the heavenly vision.
- **c.** For while we were doing the work of translation which the Lord had appointed unto us, we came to the twenty-ninth verse of the fifth chapter of John, which was given unto us as follows:
- **d.** speaking of the resurrection of the dead, concerning those who shall hear the voice of the Son of Man and shall come forth—they who have done good in the resurrection of the just, and they who have done evil in the resurrection of the unjust.
- **e.** Now this caused us to marvel, for it was given unto us of the Spirit; and while we meditated upon these things, the Lord touched the eyes of our understandings, and they were opened; and the glory of the Lord shone round about.
- **f.** And we beheld the glory of the Son on the right hand of the Father, and received of his fullness, and saw the holy angels and they who are sanctified before his throne, worshiping God and the Lamb, who worship him forever and ever.
- **g.** And now, after the many testimonies which have been given of him, this is the testimony, last of all, which we give of him: that he lives; for we saw him, even on the right hand of God.
  - **h.** And we heard the voice bearing rec-

- ord that he is the Only Begotten of the Father—that by him, and through him, and of him the worlds are and were created; and the inhabitants thereof are begotten sons and daughters unto God.
- i. And this we saw also, and bear record, that an angel of God, who was in authority in the presence of God, who rebelled against the Only Begotten Son—whom the Father loved and who was in the bosom of the Father—
- **j.** and was thrust down from the presence of God and the Son, and was called Perdition; for the heavens wept over him; he was Lucifer, a son of the morning. And we beheld, and lo, he is fallen! is fallen! even a son of the morning.
- **k.** And while we were yet in the Spirit, the Lord commanded us that we should write the vision; for we beheld Satan, that old serpent, even the devil, who rebelled against God and sought to take the kingdom of our God and his Christ;
- **I.** wherefore, he maketh war with the saints of God and encompasses them round about.
- **m.** And we saw a vision of the sufferings of those with whom he made war and overcame, for thus came the voice of the Lord unto us.
- **4a.** Thus saith the Lord concerning all those who know my power, and have been made partakers thereof, and suffered themselves, through the power of the devil, to be overcome, and to deny the truth, and defy my power.
- **b.** They are they who are the sons of perdition, of whom I say it had been better for them never to have been born;
- c. for they are vessels of wrath, doomed to suffer the wrath of God with the devil and his angels in eternity, concerning whom I have said there is no forgiveness in this world nor in the world to come—
- **d.** having denied the Holy Spirit after having received it, and having denied the Only Begotten Son of the Father, having crucified him unto themselves and put him to an open shame.
- **e.** These are they who shall go away into the lake of fire and brimstone, with the devil and his angels, and the only ones on whom the second death shall have any

power, yea, verily, the only ones who shall not be redeemed in the due time of the Lord after the sufferings of his wrath;

- **f.** for all the rest shall be brought forth by the resurrection of the dead through the triumph and the glory of the Lamb, who was slain, who was in the bosom of the Father before the worlds were made.
- **g.** And this is the gospel, the glad tidings which the voice out of the heavens bore record unto us: that he came into the world, even Jesus—to be crucified for the world, and to bear the sins of the world, and to sanctify the world, and to cleanse it from all unrighteousness,
- h. that through him all might be saved, whom the Father had put into his power and made by him—who glorifies the Father, and saves all the works of his hands except those sons of perdition, who deny the Son after the Father has revealed him;
- i. wherefore, he saves all except them. They shall go away into everlasting punishment, which is endless punishment, which is eternal punishment, to reign with the devil and his angels in eternity, where their worm dieth not and the fire is not quenched, which is their torment; and the end thereof, neither the place thereof, nor their torment no man knows;
- **j.** neither was it revealed, neither is, neither will be revealed unto man, except to them who are made partakers thereof.
- **k.** Nevertheless, I, the Lord, show it by vision unto many, but straightway shut it up again; wherefore, the end, the width, the height, the depth, and the misery thereof they understand not, neither any man except them who are ordained unto this condemnation.
- **I.** And we heard the voice saying, Write the vision; for lo, this is the end of the vision of the sufferings of the ungodly.
- **5a.** And again, we bear record for we saw and heard; and this is the testimony of the gospel of Christ concerning them who come forth in the resurrection of the just:
- **b.** They are they who received the testimony of Jesus, and believed on his name, and were baptized after the manner of his burial—being buried in the water in his name, and this according to the commandment which he has given, that by

- keeping the commandments, they might be washed and cleansed from all their sins—
- **c.** and receive the Holy Spirit by the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power,
- **d.** and who overcome by faith, and are sealed by that Holy Spirit of promise, which the Father sheds forth upon all those who are just and true.
- **e.** They are they who are the church of the Firstborn;
- **f.** they are they into whose hands the Father has given all things;
- g. they are they who are priests and kings, who have received of his fullness and of his glory and are priests of the Most High after the order of Melchisedec, which was after the order of Enoch, which was after the order of the Only Begotten Son
- **h.** Wherefore, as it is written, they are gods, even the sons of God; wherefore all things are theirs, whether life or death, or things present, or things to come; all are theirs, and they are Christ's, and Christ is God's; and they shall overcome all things;
- i. wherefore, let no man glory in man, but rather let him glory in God, who shall subdue all enemies under his feet;
- **j.** these shall dwell in the presence of God and his Christ forever and ever.
- **k.** These are they whom he shall bring with him when he shall come in the clouds of heaven to reign on the earth over his people;
- **l.** these are they who shall have part in the first resurrection;
- **m.** these are they who shall come forth in the resurrection of the just;
- **n.** these are they who are come unto Mount Zion and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly place, the holiest of all;
- **o.** these are they who have come to an innumerable company of angels—to the general assembly and church of Enoch and of the Firstborn;
- **p.** these are they whose names are written in heaven, where God and Christ are the judge of all;
- **q.** these are they who are just men made perfect through Jesus, the mediator of the new covenant, who wrought out this perfect atonement through the shedding of

his own blood;

- **r.** these are they whose bodies are celestial, whose glory is that of the sun, even the glory of God, the highest of all, whose glory the sun of the firmament is written of as being typical.
- **6a.** And again, we saw the terrestrial world, and behold, and lo:
- **b.** These are they who are of the terrestrial, whose glory differs from that of the church of the Firstborn who have received the fullness of the Father, even as that of the moon differs from the sun of the firmament.
- **c.** Behold, these are they who died without law, and also they who are the spirits of men kept in prison, whom the Son visited and preached the gospel unto them, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, who received not the testimony of Jesus in the flesh but afterwards received it;
- **d.** these are they who are honorable men of the earth, who were blinded by the craftiness of men;
- **e.** these are they who receive of his glory but not of his fullness;
- **f.** these are they who receive of the presence of the Son but not of the fullness of the Father; wherefore, they are bodies terrestrial, and not bodies celestial, and differ in glory as the moon differs from the sun;
- **g.** these are they who are not valiant in the testimony of Jesus; wherefore, they obtained not the crown over the kingdom of our God.
- **h.** And now, this is the end of the vision which we saw of the terrestrial, that the Lord commanded us to write while we were yet in the Spirit.
- **7a.** And again, we saw the glory of the telestial, which glory is that of the lesser, even as the glory of the stars differs from that of the glory of the moon in the firmament:
- **b.** These are they who received not the gospel of Christ, neither the testimony of Jesus:
- **c.** these are they who deny not the Holy Spirit;
- **d.** these are they who are thrust down to hell:

- **e.** these are they who shall not be redeemed from the devil until the last resurrection, until the Lord, even Christ the Lamb, shall have finished his work;
- **f.** these are they who receive not of his fullness in the eternal world, but of the Holy Spirit through the ministration of the terrestrial, and the terrestrial through the ministration of the celestial; and also the telestial receive it of the administering of angels, who are appointed to minister for them, or who are appointed to be ministering spirits for them, for they shall be heirs of salvation.
- **g.** And thus we saw in the heavenly vision the glory of the telestial, which surpasses all understanding; and no man knows it except him to whom God has revealed it.
- **h.** And thus we saw the glory of the terrestrial, which excels in all things the glory of the telestial, even in glory, and in power, and in might, and in dominion.
- i. And thus we saw the glory of the celestial, which excels in all things—where God, even the Father, reigns upon his throne forever and ever, before whose throne all things bow in humble reverence and give him glory forever and ever.
- **j.** They who dwell in his presence are the church of the Firstborn; and they see as they are seen and know as they are known, having received of his fullness and of his grace; and he makes them equal in power, and in might, and in dominion.
- **k.** And the glory of the celestial is one, even as the glory of the sun is one. And the glory of the terrestrial is one, even as the glory of the moon is one.
- **l.** And the glory of the telestial is one, even as the glory of the stars is one; for as one star differs from another star in glory, even so differs one from another in glory in the telestial world. For these are they who are of Paul, and of Apollos, and of Cephas;
- m. these are they who say they are some of one and some of another—some of Christ, and some of John, and some of Moses, and some of Elias, and some of Esais, and some of Isaiah, and some of Enoch—but received not the gospel, neither the testimony of Jesus, neither the prophets, neither the everlasting covenant.

- **n.** Last of all, these all are they who will not be gathered with the saints, to be caught up unto the church of the Firstborn and received into the cloud;
- **o.** these are they who are liars, and sorcerers, and adulterers, and whoremongers, and whosoever loves and makes a lie;
- **p.** these are they who suffer the wrath of God on the earth;
- **q.** these are they who suffer the vengeance of eternal fire;
- **r.** these are they who are cast down to hell and suffer the wrath of Almighty God until the fullness of times, when Christ shall have subdued all enemies under his feet and shall have perfected his work, when he shall deliver up the kingdom and present it unto the Father spotless, saying:
- **s.** I have overcome and have trodden the winepress alone, even the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God. Then shall he be crowned with the crown of his glory, to sit on the throne of his power, to reign forever and ever.
- t. But behold, and lo, we saw the glory and the inhabitants of the telestial world—that they were as innumerable as the stars in the firmament of heaven or as the sand upon the seashore—and heard the voice of the Lord saying:
- **u.** These all shall bow the knee, and every tongue shall confess to him who sits upon the throne forever and ever;

- v. for they shall be judged according to their works; and every man shall receive according to his own works and his own dominion in the mansions which are prepared; and they shall be servants of the Most High; but where God and Christ dwell, they cannot come, worlds without end.
- **w.** This is the end of the vision which we saw, which we were commanded to write while we were yet in the Spirit.
- **8a.** But great and marvelous are the works of the Lord and the mysteries of his kingdom which he showed unto us, which surpasses all understanding in glory, and in might, and in dominion, which he commanded us we should not write while we were yet in the Spirit and are not lawful for man to utter;
- **b.** neither is man capable to make them known, for they are only to be seen and understood by the power of the Holy Spirit, which God bestows on those who love him and purify themselves before him, to whom he grants this privilege of seeing and knowing for themselves,
- c. that through the power and manifestation of the Spirit, while in the flesh, they may be able to bear his presence in the world of glory. And to God and the Lamb be glory, and honor, and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

March, 1832—Hiram, Ohio. Revelation through Joseph Smith, Jr., to the high priests. Several unusual names are found in this and other revelations (Sections 81, 89, 93, 100, 101, and 102). When these revelations were first published, the pseudonyms were used for the men and places involved in the "United Order," evidently for protection from enemies who were persecuting the church. Identifications are:

"Ahashdah"—Newel K. Whitney "Gazelam" or "Enoch"—Joseph Smith, Jr. "Pelagoram"—Sidney Rigdon

Organize the storehouse for the care of the poor—Be equal in earthly and heavenly things—The church should stand independent from the world

**1a.** The Lord spake unto Enoch, saying, Hearken unto me, saith the Lord, your God, who are ordained unto the high priesthood of my church, who have assembled yourselves together,

**b.** and listen to the counsel of him who has ordained you, from on high, who shall speak in your ears the words of wisdom, that salvation may be unto you in that thing which you have presented before

me, saith the Lord God.

- **c.** For verily, I say unto you, The time has come and is now at hand; and behold, and lo, it must needs be that there be an organization of my people, in regulating and establishing the affairs of the storehouse for the poor of my people—both in this place and in the land of Zion, or, in other words, the city of Enoch—
- **d.** for a permanent and everlasting establishment and order unto my church, to advance the cause which ye have espoused, to the salvation of man and to the glory of your Father who is in heaven, that you may be equal in the bands of heavenly things,
- **e.** yea, and earthly things also, for the obtaining of heavenly things.
- **f.** For if ye are not equal in earthly things, ye cannot be equal in obtaining heavenly things;
- **g.** for if you will that I give unto you a place in the celestial world, you must prepare yourselves by doing the things which I have commanded you and required of you.
- **2a.** And now, verily, thus saith the Lord, It is expedient that all things be done unto my glory, that ye should, who are joined together in this order—
- **b.** or, in other words, let my servant Ahashdah, and my servant Gazelam, or Enoch, and my servant Pelagoram—sit in council with the Saints which are in Zion.
- **c.** Otherwise, Satan seeketh to turn their hearts away from the truth, that they become blinded and understand not the things which are prepared for them;
- **d.** wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, to prepare and organize yourselves by a bond or everlasting covenant that cannot be broken.
- **3a.** And he who breaketh it shall lose his office and standing in the church and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Sa-

tan until the day of redemption.

- **b.** Behold, this is the preparation wherewith I prepare you, and the foundation, and the ensample which I give unto you whereby you may accomplish the commandments which are given you,
- **c.** that through my providence—not-withstanding the tribulation which shall descend upon you—
- **d.** that the church may stand independent above all other creatures beneath the celestial world,
- e. that you may come up unto the crown prepared for you and be made rulers over many kingdoms, saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Zion, who hath established the foundations of Adam-ondi-Ahman,
- **f.** who hath appointed Michael, your prince, and established his feet, and set him upon high, and given unto him the keys of salvation under the counsel and direction of the Holy One, who is without beginning of days or end of life.
- **4a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye are little children, and ye have not as yet understood how great blessings the Father has in his own hands and prepared for you; and ye cannot bear all things now;
- **b.** nevertheless, be of good cheer, for I will lead you along. The kingdom is yours, and the blessings thereof are yours; and the riches of eternity are yours.
- **c.** And he who receiveth all things with thankfulness shall be made glorious; and the things of this earth shall be added unto him, even a hundredfold, yea, more;
- **d.** wherefore, do the things which I have commanded you, saith your Redeemer, even the Son Ahman, who prepareth all things before he taketh you; for ye are the church of the Firstborn, and he will take you up in the cloud and appoint every man his portion.
- **e.** And he that is a faithful and wise steward shall inherit all things. Amen.

March, 1832—Hiram, Ohio. Revelation addressed to Jared Carter.

#### Proclaim glad tidings of the gospel

- **1a.** Verily, I say unto you that it is my will that my servant Jared Carter should go again into the eastern countries—from place to place and from city to city—in the power of the ordination wherewith he has been ordained,
- **b.** proclaiming glad tidings of great joy, even the everlasting gospel; and I will
- send upon him the Comforter, which shall teach him the truth and the way whither he shall go;
- **c.** and inasmuch as he is faithful, I will crown him again with sheaves; wherefore, let your heart be glad, my servant Jared Carter; and fear not, saith your Lord, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

## **SECTION 79**

March, 1832—Hiram, Ohio. Revelation addressed to Stephen Burnett.

#### Preach the gospel

- **1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Stephen Burnett:
- **b.** Go ye; go ye into the world, and preach the gospel to every creature that cometh under the sound of your voice; and inasmuch as you desire a companion, I will give unto you my servant Eden Smith.
  - c. Wherefore, go ye and preach my gos-
- pel, whether to the north or to the south, to the east or to the west, it mattereth not; for ye cannot go amiss.
- **d.** Therefore, declare the things which ye have heard, and verily believe, and know to be true.
- **e.** Behold, this is the will of him who hath called you, your Redeemer, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

## **SECTION 80**

March, 1832—Hiram, Ohio. Revelation addressed to Frederick G. Williams, who was called to be a high priest and counselor in the Presidency of the church. Williams was ordained on March 18, 1833.

Calling of Frederick G. Williams—Pray always, in public and in private— Proclaim the gospel

- **1a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, my servant Frederick G. Williams:
- **b.** Listen to the voice of him who speaketh, to the word of the Lord, your God; and hearken to the calling wherewith you are called, even to be a high priest in my church and a counselor unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jr.,
  - c. unto whom I have given the keys of
- the kingdom, which belongeth always unto the presidency of the high priest-hood.
- **d.** Therefore, verily, I acknowledge him and will bless him and also thee, inasmuch as thou art faithful in council, in the office which I have appointed unto you, in prayer always, vocally and in thy heart, in public and in private,

- **e.** also in thy ministry in proclaiming the gospel in the land of the living and among thy brethren.
- **f.** And in doing these things, thou wilt do the greatest good unto thy fellow-beings, and will promote the glory of him who is your Lord.
- **g.** Wherefore, be faithful; stand in the office which I have appointed unto you; suc-

cor the weak; lift up the hands which hang down; and strengthen the feeble knees.

- **h.** And if thou art faithful unto the end, thou shalt have a crown of immortality and eternal life in the mansions which I have prepared in the house of my Father.
- i. Behold, and lo, these are the words of Alpha and Omega, even Jesus Christ. Amen.

### **SECTION 81**

April 26, 1832—Independence, Missouri. Joseph Smith, Jr., and his party traveled from Hiram, Ohio, to Missouri during the month of April. This revelation was given to the church at a general council convened in Independence. For an explanation of the unusual names used in this revelation, see Section 77. Identifications are:

"Alam"—Edward Partridge
"Ahashdah"—Newel K. Whitney
"Mahalaleel"—Sidney Gilbert
"Pelagoram"—Sidney Rigdon
"Gazelam"—Joseph Smith, Jr.

"Horah"—John Whitmer
"Olihah"—Oliver Cowdery
"Shalemanasseh"—W. W. Phelps
"Mehemson"—Martin Harris
"Land of Shinehah"—Kirtland

Saints are commanded to forgive and to repent— Zionic principles of stewardship, equality, and the storehouse

**1a.** Verily, I say unto you, my servants, that inasmuch as you have forgiven one another your trespasses, even so I, the Lord, forgive you;

**b.** nevertheless, there are those among you who have sinned exceedingly; yea, even all of you have sinned, but verily, I say unto you,

- c. Beware from henceforth and refrain from sin, lest sore judgments fall upon your heads; for unto whom much is given, much is required; and he who sins against the greater light shall receive the greater condemnation.
- **d.** Ye call upon my name for revelations, and I give them unto you; and inasmuch as ye keep not my sayings which I give unto you, ye become transgressors; and justice and judgment is the penalty which is affixed unto my law.
- e. Therefore, what I say unto one, I say unto all: Watch, for the adversary spreadeth his dominions, and darkness reigneth; and the anger of God kindleth against the inhabitants of the earth; and none doeth good, for all have gone out of

the wav.

- **2.** And now, verily, I say unto you, I, the Lord, will not lay any sin to your charge; go your ways, and sin no more; but unto that soul who sinneth shall the former sins return, saith the Lord, your God.
- **3a.** And again, I say unto you, I give unto you a new commandment, that you may understand my will concerning you; or, in other words, I give unto you directions how you may act before me, that it may turn to you for your salvation.
- **b.** I, the Lord, am bound when ye do what I say; but when ye do not what I say, ye have no promise.
- **4a.** Therefore, verily, I say unto you that it is expedient for my servants Alam and Ahashdah, Mahalaleel and Pelagoram, and my servants Gazelam, and Horah, and Olihah, and Shalemanasseh, and Mehemson be bound together by a bond and covenant that cannot be broken by transgression, except judgment shall immediately follow, in your several stewardships,

- **b.** to manage the affairs of the poor and all things pertaining to the Bishopric, both in the land of Zion and in the land of Shinehah; for I have consecrated the land of Shinehah in mine own due time for the benefit of the Saints of the Most High and for a stake to Zion.
- **c.** For Zion must increase in beauty and in holiness; her borders must be enlarged; her stakes must be strengthened; yea, verily, I say unto you, Zion must arise and put on her beautiful garments.
- **d.** Therefore, I give unto you this commandment, that ye bind yourselves by this covenant; and it shall be done according to the laws of the Lord. Behold, here is wisdom also in me, for your good.
- **e.** And you are to be equal or, in other words, you are to have equal claims on the properties for the benefit of managing the concerns of your stewardships, every man according to his wants and his needs, inasmuch as his wants are just;
- **f.** and all this for the benefit of the church of the living God, that every man may improve upon his talent, that every man may gain other talents,

- **g.** yea, even a hundredfold, to be cast into the Lord's storehouse, to become the common property of the whole church, every man seeking the interest of his neighbor and doing all things with an eye single to the glory of God.
- **5a.** This order I have appointed to be an everlasting order unto you and unto your successors, inasmuch as you sin not;
- **b.** and the soul that sins against this covenant and hardeneth his heart against it shall be dealt with according to the laws of my church and shall be delivered over to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.
- **6a.** And now, verily, I say unto you—and this is wisdom—Make unto yourselves friends with the mammon of unright-eousness, and they will not destroy you.
- **b.** Leave judgment alone with me; for it is mine, and I will repay.
- **c.** Peace be with you; my blessings continue with you, for even yet the kingdom is yours and shall be forever if you fall not from your steadfastness. Even so. Amen.

April 30, 1832—Independence, Missouri. Joseph Smith, Jr., received this revelation, which addressed the question of caring for widows and orphans in Zion.

The storehouse is to provide for widows and orphans in the church

- 1a. Verily, thus saith the Lord—in addition to the laws of the church concerning women and children, those who belong to the church who have lost their husbands or fathers—
- **b.** Women have claim on their husbands for their maintenance until their husbands are taken; and if they are not found transgressors, they shall have fellowship in the church;
- **c.** and if they are not faithful, they shall not have fellowship in the church; yet they may remain upon their inheritances ac-

- cording to the laws of the land.
- **2a.** All children have claim upon their parents for their maintenance until they are of age; and after that, they have claim upon the church or, in other words, upon the Lord's storehouse, if their parents have not wherewith to give them inheritances.
- **b.** And the storehouse shall be kept by the consecrations of the church, that widows and orphans shall be provided for, as also the poor. Amen.

September 22-23, 1832—Kirtland, Ohio. Joseph Smith, Jr., received this revelation on priesthood in the presence of six elders who had returned from missions.

New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the Saints—
Priesthood lineage from Adam to Moses—Authority and responsibilities of the Aaronic and Melchisedec priesthoods—Priesthood members are to magnify their callings—The result of breaking the covenant—
The Spirit gives light to every man—The condemnation of the church—Blessings promised to those who preach the gospel—The new song

- **1a.** A revelation of Jesus Christ unto his servant Joseph Smith, Jr., and six elders, as they united their hearts and lifted their voices on high:
- **b.** yea, the word of the Lord concerning his church, established in the last days for the restoration of his people, as he has spoken by the mouth of his prophets, and for the gathering of his Saints to stand upon Mount Zion, which shall be the city New Jerusalem,
- **c.** which city shall be built, beginning at the Temple Lot, which is appointed by the finger of the Lord, in the western boundaries of the State of Missouri, and dedicated by the hand of Joseph Smith, Jr., and others, with whom the Lord was well pleased.
- **2a.** Verily, this is the word of the Lord—that the city New Jerusalem shall be built by the gathering of the Saints, beginning at this place, even the place of the temple, which temple shall be reared in this generation;
- **b.** for verily, this generation shall not all pass away until a house shall be built unto the Lord; and a cloud shall rest upon it, which cloud shall be even the glory of the Lord, which shall fill the house.
- **c.** And the sons of Moses, according to the holy priesthood, which he received under the hand of his father-in-law Jethro; and Jethro received it under the hand of Caleb; and Caleb received it under the hand of Elihu;
- **d.** and Elihu under the hand of Jeremy; and Jeremy under the hand of Gad; and Gad under the hand of Esaias; and Esaias received it under the hand of God.
- **e.** Esaias also lived in the days of Abraham and was blessed of him, which

- Abraham received the priesthood from Melchisedec, who received it through the lineage of his fathers, even till Noah;
- **f.** and from Noah till Enoch through the lineage of their fathers; and from Enoch to Abel, who was slain by the conspiracy of his brother, who received the priesthood by the commandments of God, by the hand of his father Adam, who was the first man—
- **g.** which priesthood continueth in the church of God in all generations and is without beginning of days or end of years.
- **3a.** And the Lord confirmed a priesthood also upon Aaron and his seed throughout all their generations, which priesthood also continueth and abideth forever with the priesthood which is after the holiest order of God.
- **b.** And this greater priesthood administereth the gospel and holdeth the key of the mysteries of the kingdom, even the key of the knowledge of God.
- **c.** Therefore, in the ordinances thereof, the power of godliness is manifest; and without the ordinances thereof and the authority of the priesthood, the power of godliness is not manifest unto men in the flesh; for without this, no man can see the face of God, even the Father, and live.
- **4a.** Now this Moses plainly taught to the children of Israel in the wilderness and sought diligently to sanctify his people, that they might behold the face of God;
- **b.** but they hardened their hearts and could not endure his presence; therefore, the Lord in his wrath (for his anger was kindled against them) swore that they should not enter into his rest while in the

wilderness, which rest is the fullness of his glory.

- **c.** Therefore, he took Moses out of their midst and the holy priesthood also; and the lesser priesthood continued, which priesthood holdeth the key of the ministering of angels and the preparatory gospel, which gospel is the gospel of repentance, and of baptism, and the remission of sins, and the law of carnal commandments,
- **d.** which the Lord in his wrath caused to continue with the house of Aaron, among the children of Israel until John, whom God raised up, being filled with the Holy Ghost from his mother's womb;
- **e.** for he was baptized while he was yet in his childhood and was ordained by the angel of God at the time he was eight days old unto this power,
- **f.** to overthrow the kingdom of the Jews and to make straight the way of the Lord before the face of his people, to prepare them for the coming of the Lord, in whose hand is given all power.
- **5a.** And again, the offices of elder and bishop are necessary appendages belonging unto the high priesthood.
- **b.** And again, the offices of teachers and deacons are necessary appendages belonging to the lesser priesthood, which priesthood was confirmed upon Aaron and his sons.
- **6a.** Therefore, as I said concerning the sons of Moses—for the sons of Moses and also the sons of Aaron shall offer an acceptable offering and sacrifice in the house of the Lord, which house shall be built unto the Lord in this generation upon the consecrated spot, as I have appointed—
- **b.** and the sons of Moses and of Aaron shall be filled with the glory of the Lord upon Mount Zion in the Lord's house, whose sons are ye, and also many whom I have called and sent forth to build up my church;
- **c.** for whoso is faithful unto the obtaining these two priesthoods of which I have spoken, and the magnifying their calling, are sanctified by the Spirit unto the renewing of their bodies.
  - **d.** They become the sons of Moses and

- of Aaron, and the seed of Abraham, and the church, and kingdom, and the elect of God;
- **e.** and also all they who receive this priesthood receive me, saith the Lord, for he that receiveth my servants receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth my Father; and he that receiveth my Father receiveth my Father's kingdom.
- **f.** Therefore, all that my Father hath shall be given unto him; and this is according to the oath and covenant which belongeth to the priesthood.
- **g.** Therefore, all those who receive the priesthood receive this oath and covenant of my Father which he cannot break; neither can it be moved;
- **h.** but whoso breaketh this covenant after he hath received it and altogether turneth therefrom, shall not have forgiveness of sins in this world nor in the world to come,
- i. And all those who come not unto this priesthood, which ye have received, which I now confirm upon you who are present, this day, by mine own voice out of the heavens; and even I have given the heavenly hosts and mine angels charge concerning you.
- **7a.** And now I give unto you a commandment to beware concerning yourselves—to give diligent heed to the words of eternal life; for you shall live by every word that proceedeth forth from the mouth of God.
- **b.** For the word of the Lord is truth; and whatsoever is truth is light; and whatsoever is light is Spirit, even the Spirit of Jesus Christ.
- **c.** And the Spirit giveth light to every man that cometh into the world; and the Spirit enlighteneth every man through the world that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit;
- **d.** and everyone that hearkeneth to the voice of the Spirit cometh unto God, even the Father:
- e. and the Father teacheth him of the covenant which he has renewed and confirmed upon you, which is confirmed upon you for your sakes—and not for your sakes only, but for the sake of the whole world.

- **f.** And the whole world lieth in sin and groaneth under darkness and under the bondage of sin;
- **g.** and by this you may know they are under the bondage of sin, because they come not unto me; for whoso cometh not unto me is under the bondage of sin.
- **h.** And whoso receiveth not my voice is not acquainted with my voice and is not of me;
- i. and by this you may know the righteous from the wicked and that the whole world groaneth under sin and darkness even now.
- **8a.** And your minds in times past have been darkened because of unbelief and because you have treated lightly the things you have received, which vanity and unbelief hath brought the whole church under condemnation.
- **b.** And this condemnation resteth upon the children of Zion, even all; and they shall remain under this condemnation until they repent and remember the new covenant, even the Book of Mormon and the former commandments which I have given them—not only to say, but to do according to that which I have written—
- c. that they may bring forth fruit meet for their Father's kingdom; otherwise, there remaineth a scourge and a judgment to be poured out upon the children of Zion. For, shall the children of the kingdom pollute my holy land? Verily, I say unto you, Nay.
- **9a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you who now have my words, which is my voice:
- **b.** Blessed are ye inasmuch as you receive these things; for I will forgive you of your sins with this commandment—that you remain steadfast in your minds in solemnity and the spirit of prayer, in bearing testimony to all the world of those things which are communicated unto you.
- **10a.** Therefore, go ye into all the world; and whatsoever place ye cannot go into, ye shall send, that the testimony may go from you into all the world, unto every creature.
- **b.** And as I said unto mine apostles, even so I say unto you; for you are mine

- apostles, even God's high priests; ye are they whom my Father hath given me; ye are my friends;
- **c.** therefore, as I said unto mine apostles, I say unto you again, that every soul who believeth on your words and is baptized by water for the remission of sins shall receive the Holy Ghost. And these signs shall follow them that believe:
- **11a.** In my name they shall do many wonderful works;
  - **b.** in my name they shall cast out devils;
- **c.** in my name they shall heal the sick;
- **d.** in my name they shall open the eyes of the blind, and unstop the ears of the deaf;
- **e.** and the tongue of the dumb shall speak;
- **f.** and if any man shall administer poison unto them, it shall not hurt them; and the poison of a serpent shall not have power to harm them.
- **g.** But a commandment I give unto them, that they shall not boast themselves of these things, neither speak them before the world; for these things are given unto you for your profit and for salvation.
- **12a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, They who believe not on your words and are not baptized in water in my name for the remission of their sins, that they may receive the Holy Ghost, shall be damned and shall not come into my Father's kingdom, where my Father and I are.
- **b.** And this revelation unto you, and commandment, is in force from this very hour upon all the world; and the gospel is unto all who have not received it.
- **c.** But verily, I say unto all those to whom the kingdom has been given, From you it must be preached unto them, that they shall repent of their former evil works;
- **d.** for they are to be upbraided for their evil hearts of unbelief—and your brethren in Zion for their rebellion against you at the time I sent you.
- **13a.** And again I say unto you, my friends (for from henceforth I shall call you friends), It is expedient that I give unto you this commandment, that ye become even as my friends in days when I

was with them, traveling to preach this gospel in my power.

- **b.** For I suffered them not to have purse or scrip, neither two coats; behold, I send you out to prove the world; and the laborer is worthy of his hire.
- c. And any man that shall go, and preach this gospel of the kingdom, and fail not to continue faithful in all things shall not be weary in mind, neither darkened, neither in body, limb, or joint; and a hair of his head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed. And they shall not go hungry, neither athirst.
- **14a.** Therefore, take no thought for the morrow, for what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, or wherewithal ye shall be clothed;
- **b.** for consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin; and the kingdoms of the world in all their glory are not arrayed like one of these; for your Father who art in heaven knoweth that you have need of all these things.
- **c.** Therefore, let the morrow take thought for the things of itself.
- **d.** Neither take ye thought beforehand what ye shall say, but treasure up in your minds continually the words of life; and it shall be given you in the very hour that portion that shall be meted unto every man.
- **15a.** Therefore, let no man among you (for this commandment is unto all the faithful who are called of God in the church unto the ministry) from this hour take purse or scrip, that goeth forth to proclaim this gospel of the kingdom.
- **b.** Behold, I send you out to reprove the world of all their unrighteous deeds and to teach them of a judgment which is to come
- **c.** And whoso receiveth you, there will I be also; for I will go before your face. I will be on your right hand and on your left; and my Spirit shall be in your hearts and my angels round about you, to bear you up.
- **16a.** Whoso receiveth you receiveth me; and the same will feed you, and clothe

you, and give you money.

- **b.** And he who feeds you, or clothes you, or gives you money shall in no wise lose his reward; and he that doeth not these things is not my disciple; by this you may know my disciples.
- c. He that receiveth you not, go away from him alone by yourselves, and cleanse your feet, even with water, pure water, whether in heat or in cold; and bear testimony of it unto your Father which is in heaven, and return not again unto that man.
- **d.** And into whatsoever village or city ye enter, do likewise. Nevertheless, search diligently and spare not; and woe unto that house, or that village, or city that rejecteth you, or your words, or testimony concerning me.
- **e.** Woe, I say again, unto that house, or that village, or city that rejecteth you, or your words, or your testimony of me; for I, the Almighty, have laid my hands upon the nations to scourge them for their wickedness;
- **f.** and plagues shall go forth, and they shall not be taken from the earth until I have completed my work, which shall be cut short in righteousness,
- g. until all shall know me, who remain, even from the least unto the greatest, and shall be filled with the knowledge of the Lord, and shall see eye to eye, and shall lift up their voice, and with the voice together sing this new song, saying:
  - **17a.** The Lord hath brought again Zion.

The Lord hath redeemed his people, Israel,

According to the election of grace, Which was brought to pass by the faith And covenant of their fathers.

- **b.** The Lord hath redeemed his people, And Satan is bound, and time is no longer;
  - The Lord hath gathered all things in one.
  - The Lord hath brought down Zion from above;
  - The Lord hath brought up Zion from beneath.
  - The earth hath travailed and brought forth her strength;
  - And truth is established in her bowels;

And the heavens have smiled upon her, And she is clothed with the glory of her God.

For he stands in the midst of his people. c. Glory, and honor, and power, and might Be ascribed to our God, for he is full of mercy,

Justice, grace, and truth, and peace, Forever and ever. Amen.

- **18a.** And again, verily, verily, I say unto you, It is expedient that every man who goes forth to proclaim mine everlasting gospel, that inasmuch as they have families and receive moneys by gift, that they should send it unto them or make use of it for their benefit, as the Lord shall direct them—for thus it seemeth me good.
- **b.** And let all those who have not families who receive moneys send it up unto the bishop in Zion or unto the bishop in Ohio, that it may be consecrated for the bringing forth of the revelations, and the printing thereof, and for establishing Zion.
- **19a.** And if any man shall give unto any of you a coat or a suit, take the old, and cast it unto the poor, and go your way rejoicing.
- **b.** And if any man among you be strong in the Spirit, let him take with him, him that is weak, that he may be edified in all meekness, that he may become strong also.
- **20a.** Therefore, take with you those who are ordained unto the lesser priesthood, and send them before you to make appointments, and to prepare the way, and to fill appointments that you yourselves are not able to fill.
- **b.** Behold, this is the way that mine apostles in ancient days built up my church unto me.
- **21a.** Therefore, let every man stand in his own office and labor in his own calling; and let not the head say unto the feet it hath no need of the feet. For without the feet, how shall the body be able to stand?
- **b.** Also, the body hath need of every member, that all may be edified together,

that the system may be kept perfect.

- 22. And behold, the high priests should travel, and also the elders, and also the lesser priests; but the deacons and teachers should be appointed to watch over the church, to be standing ministers unto the church.
- **23a.** And the bishop, Newel K. Whitney, also should travel round about and among all the churches, searching after the poor, to administer to their wants by humbling the rich and the proud;
- **b.** he should also employ an agent to take charge and to do his secular business as he shall direct;
- **c.** nevertheless, let the bishop go unto the city of New York, and also to the city of Albany, and also to the city of Boston and warn the people of those cities with the sound of the gospel, with a loud voice, of the desolation and utter abolishment which awaits them if they do reject these things.
- **d.** For if they do reject these things, the hour of their judgment is nigh, and their house shall be left unto them desolate.
- **e.** Let him trust in me, and he shall not be confounded; and a hair of his head shall not fall to the ground unnoticed.
- **24a.** And verily, I say unto you, the rest of my servants: Go ye forth as your circumstances shall permit, in your several callings, unto the great and notable cities and villages, reproving the world in righteousness of all their unrighteous and ungodly deeds, setting forth clearly and understandingly the desolation of abomination in the last days.
- **b.** For with you, saith the Lord Almighty, I will rend their kingdoms; I will not only shake the earth, but the starry heavens shall tremble;
- c. for I, the Lord, have put forth my hand to exert the powers of heaven; ye cannot see it now; yet a little while, and ye shall see it and know that I am and that I will come and reign with my people. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. Amen.

December 6, 1832—Kirtland, Ohio. An inspired explanation of the parable of the wheat and tares.

The enemy sowed tares, driving the church into the wilderness— Wheat will be gathered, and tares will be burned—Lineage of the priesthood

- **1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servants, concerning the parable of the wheat and of the tares:
- **b.** Behold, verily, I say that the field was the world, and the apostles were the sowers of the seed:
- **c.** and after they have fallen asleep, the great persecutor of the church, the apostate, the whore, even Babylon, that maketh all nations to drink of her cup, in whose hearts the enemy, even Satan, sitteth to reign,
- **d.** behold, he soweth the tares; wherefore, the tares choke the wheat and drive the church into the wilderness.
- **2a.** But behold, in the last days, even now, while the Lord is beginning to bring forth the word and the blade is springing up and is yet tender, behold, verily, I say unto you,
- **b.** The angels are crying unto the Lord day and night, who are ready and waiting to be sent forth to reap down the fields; but the Lord saith unto them,
- **c.** Pluck not up the tares while the blade is yet tender (for verily, your faith is weak),

- lest you destroy the wheat also; therefore, let the wheat and tares grow together until the harvest is fully ripe.
- **d.** Then ye shall first gather out the wheat from among the tares; and after the gathering of the wheat, behold, and lo, the tares are bound in bundles, and the field remaineth to be burned.
- **3a.** Therefore, thus saith the Lord unto you, with whom the priesthood hath continued through the lineage of your fathers—for ye are lawful heirs according to the flesh and have been hid from the world with Christ in God;
- **b.** therefore, your life and the priesthood hath remained and must needs remain, through you and your lineage, until the restoration of all things spoken by the mouths of all the holy prophets since the world began—
- **4.** Therefore, blessed are ye if ye continue in my goodness, a light unto the Gentiles, and through this priesthood, a savor unto my people Israel. The Lord hath said it. Amen.

# **SECTION 85**

December 27, 1832—Kirtland, Ohio. Because of strife between leaders of the church in Missouri and Ohio, Joseph Smith, Jr., received this revelation which he referred to as the "Olive leaf . . . the Lord's message of peace to us."

The Comforter is promised—The light of Christ—Earth will be sanctified for the celestial kingdom—The kingdoms of different glories—Parable of the laborers—Promises to those who seek God with an eye single to his glory—Teach one another of the kingdom—Preach the gospel—The coming judgments—Resurrection—The school of the prophets

- **1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, who have assembled yourselves together to receive his will concerning you.
- **b.** Behold, this is pleasing unto your Lord, and the angels rejoice over you; the alms of your prayers have come up

into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth and are recorded in the book of the names of the sanctified, even them of the celestial world.

- **c.** Wherefore, I now send upon you another Comforter, even upon you, my friends, that it may abide in your hearts—even the Holy Spirit of promise, which other Comforter is the same that I promised unto my disciples, as is recorded in the testimony of John.
- **2a.** This Comforter is the promise which I give unto you of eternal life, even the glory of the celestial kingdom, which glory is that of the church of the Firstborn, even of God, the holiest of all, through Jesus Christ, his Son,
- **b.** he that ascended up on high, as also he descended below all things, in that he comprehended all things, that he might be in all and through all things—the light of truth, which truth shineth; this is the light of Christ—
- **c.** As also he is in the sun, and the light of the sun, and the power thereof by which it was made;
- **d.** As also he is in the moon, and is the light of the moon, and the power thereof by which it was made;
- **e.** As also the light of the stars, and the power thereof by which they were made;
- **f.** And the earth also, and the power thereof, even the earth upon which you stand.
- **3a.** And the light which now shineth, which giveth you light, is through him who enlighteneth your eyes, which is the same light that quickeneth your understandings—which light proceedeth forth from the presence of God to fill the immensity of space,
- **b.** The light which is in all things, which giveth life to all things, which is the law by which all things are governed—even the power of God, who sitteth upon his throne, who is in the bosom of eternity, who is in the midst of all things.
- **4a.** Now, verily, I say unto you that through the redemption which is made for you is brought to pass the resurrection from the dead. And the spirit and the

body is the soul of man.

- **b.** And the resurrection from the dead is the redemption of the soul; and the redemption of the soul is through him who quickeneth all things, in whose bosom it is decreed that the poor and the meek of the earth shall inherit it.
- **c.** Therefore, it must needs be sanctified from all unrighteousness, that it may be prepared for the celestial glory; for after it hath filled the measure of its creation, it shall be crowned with glory, even with the presence of God, the Father,
- **d.** that bodies who are of the celestial kingdom may possess it forever and ever; for, for this intent was it made and created; and for this intent are they sanctified.
- **5a.** And they who are not sanctified through the law which I have given unto you, even the law of Christ, must inherit another kingdom, even that of a terrestrial kingdom or that of a telestial kingdom.
- **b.** For he who is not able to abide the law of a celestial kingdom cannot abide a celestial glory; and he who cannot abide the law of a terrestrial kingdom cannot abide a terrestrial glory; he who cannot abide the law of a telestial kingdom cannot abide a telestial glory; therefore, he is not meet for a kingdom of glory.
- **c.** Therefore, he must abide a kingdom which is not a kingdom of glory.
- **6a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, The earth abideth the law of a celestial kingdom, for it filleth the measure of its creation and transgresseth not the law.
- **b.** Wherefore, it shall be sanctified; yea, notwithstanding it shall die, it shall be quickened again and shall abide the power by which it is quickened; and the righteous shall inherit it;
- **c.** for, notwithstanding they die, they also shall rise again, a spiritual body; they who are of a celestial spirit shall receive the same body, which was a natural body; even ye shall receive your bodies, and your glory shall be that glory by which your bodies are quickened.
- **d.** Ye who are quickened by a portion of the celestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fullness;
  - e. and they who are quickened by a por-

tion of the terrestrial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fullness;

- **f.** and also they who are quickened by a portion of the telestial glory shall then receive of the same, even a fullness.
- **g.** And they who remain shall also be quickened; nevertheless, they shall return again to their own place, to enjoy that which they are willing to receive, because they were not willing to enjoy that which they might have received.
- **7.** For what doth it profit a man if a gift is bestowed upon him and he receive not the gift? Behold, he rejoices not in that which is given unto him, neither rejoices in him who is the giver of the gift.
- **8a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, That which is governed by law is also preserved by law, and perfected, and sanctified by the same.
- **b.** That which breaketh a law, and abideth not by law, but seeketh to become a law unto itself, and willeth to abide in sin, and altogether abideth in sin cannot be sanctified by law, neither by mercy, justice, or judgment; therefore, they must remain filthy still.
- **9a.** All kingdoms have a law given, and there are many kingdoms; for there is no space in the which there is no kingdom; and there is no kingdom in which there is no space, either a greater or lesser kingdom.
- **b.** And unto every kingdom is given a law; and unto every law there are certain bounds also and conditions.
- **10a.** All beings who abide not in those conditions are not justified; for intelligence cleaveth unto intelligence; wisdom receiveth wisdom; truth embraceth truth; virtue loveth virtue; light cleaveth unto light;
- **b.** mercy hath compassion on mercy and claimeth her own; justice continueth its course and claimeth its own; judgment goeth before the face of him who sitteth upon the throne and governeth and executeth all things;
- c. he comprehendeth all things; and all things are before him; and all things

are round about him; and he is above all things, and in all things, and is through all things, and is round about all things; and all things are by him and of him, even God, forever and ever.

- 11a. And again, verily, I say unto you, He hath given a law unto all things by which they move in their times and their seasons; and their courses are fixed, even the courses of the heavens and the earth, which comprehend the earth and all the planets;
- **b.** and they give light to each other in their times, and in their seasons, in their minutes, in their hours, in their days, in their weeks, in their months, in their years; all these are one year with God, but not with man.
- **12a.** The earth rolls upon her wings; and the sun giveth his light by day; and the moon giveth her light by night; and the stars also give their light as they roll upon their wings, in their glory, in the midst of the power of God.
- **b.** Unto what shall I liken these kingdoms, that ye may understand?
- **c.** Behold, all these are kingdoms; and any man who hath seen any or the least of these hath seen God moving in his majesty and power.
- **d.** I say unto you, He hath seen him; nevertheless, he who came unto his own was not comprehended.
- **e.** The light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehendeth it not; nevertheless, the day shall come when you shall comprehend even God, being quickened in him and by him.
- **f.** Then shall ye know that ye have seen me, that I am, and that I am the true light that is in you, and that you are in me; otherwise, ye could not abound.
- **13a.** Behold, I will liken these kingdoms unto a man having a field; and he sent forth his servants into the field to dig in the field;
- **b.** and he said unto the first, Go ye and labor in the field. And in the first hour I will come unto you, and ye shall behold the joy of my countenance.
  - c. And he said unto the second, Go ye

also into the field. And in the second hour I will visit you with the joy of my countenance:

- **d.** and also unto the third, saying, I will visit you; and unto the fourth, and so on, unto the twelfth.
- **14a.** And the lord of the field went unto the first in the first hour and tarried with him all that hour, and he was made glad with the light of the countenance of his lord.
- **b.** And then he withdrew from the first, that he might visit the second also, and the third, and the fourth, and so on, unto the twelfth.
- **c.** And thus they all received the light of the countenance of their lord—every man in his hour, and in his time, and in his season, beginning at the first, and so on, unto the last, and from the last unto the first, and from the first unto the last—
- **d.** every man in his own order until his hour was finished, even according as his lord had commanded him, that his lord might be glorified in him, and he in him, that they all might be glorified.
- **15.** Therefore, unto this parable will I liken all these kingdoms and the inhabitants thereof—every kingdom in its hour, and in its time, and in its season, even according to the decree which God hath made.
- **16a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, my friends, I leave these sayings with you to ponder in your hearts with this commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall call upon me while I am near;
- **b.** draw near unto me, and I will draw near unto you;
- **c.** seek me diligently, and ye shall find me;
  - **d.** ask, and ye shall receive;
- **e.** knock, and it shall be opened unto you;
- **f.** whatsoever ye ask the Father in my name, it shall be given unto you that is expedient for you; and if ye ask anything that is not expedient for you, it shall turn unto your condemnation.
- **17.** Behold, that which you hear is as the voice of one crying in the wilderness—in

the wilderness because you cannot see him, my voice because my voice is Spirit; my Spirit is truth; truth abideth and hath no end; and if it be in you, it shall abound.

- **18a.** And if your eye be single to my glory, your whole bodies shall be filled with light, and there shall be no darkness in you; and that body which is filled with light comprehendeth all things.
- **b.** Therefore, sanctify yourselves, that your minds become single to God; and the days will come that you shall see him, for he will unveil his face unto you; and it shall be in his own time, and in his own way, and according to his own will.
- **19a.** Remember the great and last promise which I have made unto you: Cast away your idle thoughts and your excess of laughter far from you;
- **b.** tarry ye, tarry ye in this place, and call a solemn assembly, even of those who are the first laborers in this last kingdom; and let those whom they have warned in their traveling call on the Lord and ponder the warning in their hearts, which they have received, for a little season.
- **c.** Behold, and lo, I will take care of your flocks and will raise up elders and send unto them.
- **20a.** Behold, I will hasten my work in its time; and I give unto you, who are the first laborers in this last kingdom, a commandment that you assemble yourselves together, and organize yourselves, and prepare yourselves, and sanctify yourselves;
- **b.** yea, purify your hearts, and cleanse your hands and your feet before me, that I may make you clean,
- **c.** that I may testify unto your Father, and your God, and my God, that you are clean from the blood of this wicked generation, that I may fulfill this promise, this great and last promise which I have made unto you, when I will.
- **21a.** Also, I give unto you a commandment that ye shall continue in prayer and fasting from this time forth.
- **b.** And I give unto you a commandment that you shall teach one another the doc-

trine of the kingdom; teach ye diligently, and my grace shall attend you, that you may be instructed more perfectly in theory, in principle, in doctrine, in the law of the gospel, in all things that pertain unto the kingdom of God that is expedient for you to understand—

**c.** of things both in heaven, and in earth, and under the earth; things which have been; things which are; things which must shortly come to pass;

**d.** things which are at home; things which are abroad; the wars and the perplexities of the nations; and the judgments which are on the land;

**e.** and a knowledge also of countries and of kingdoms, that ye may be prepared in all things when I shall send you again, to magnify the calling whereunto I have called you and the mission with which I have commissioned you.

**22a.** Behold, I sent you out to testify and warn the people; and it becometh every man who hath been warned to warn his neighbor; therefore, they are left without excuse, and their sins are upon their own heads.

**b.** He that seeketh me early shall find me and shall not be forsaken.

**23a.** Therefore, tarry ye, and labor diligently, that you may be perfected in your ministry, to go forth among the Gentiles for the last time, as many as the mouth of the Lord shall name, to bind up the law, and seal up the testimony, and to prepare the Saints for the hour of judgment which is to come,

**b.** that their souls may escape the wrath of God, the desolation of abomination, which awaits the wicked—both in this world and in the world to come.

**c.** Verily, I say unto you, Let those who are not the first elders continue in the vineyard until the mouth of the Lord shall call them, for their time is not yet come; their garments are not clean from the blood of this generation.

**24a.** Abide ye in the liberty wherewith ye are made free; entangle not yourselves in sin, but let your hands be clean until the Lord come.

**b.** For not many days hence, and the earth shall tremble and reel to and fro as a drunken man; and the sun shall hide his face and shall refuse to give light; and the moon shall be bathed in blood; and the stars shall become exceeding angry and shall cast themselves down as a fig that falleth from off a fig tree.

**25a.** And after your testimony cometh wrath and indignation upon the people; for after your testimony cometh the testimony of earthquakes that shall cause groanings in the midst of her; and men shall fall upon the ground and shall not be able to stand.

**b.** And also cometh the testimony of the voice of thunderings, and the voice of lightnings, and the voice of tempests, and the voice of the waves of the sea heaving themselves beyond their bounds.

**c.** And all things shall be in commotion; and surely men's hearts shall fail them, for fear shall come upon all people; and angels shall fly through the midst of heaven, crying with a loud voice, sounding the trump of God, saying,

**d.** Prepare ye, prepare ye, O inhabitants of the earth, for the judgment of our God is come. Behold, and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

**26a.** And immediately there shall appear a great sign in heaven, and all people shall see it together.

**b.** And another angel shall sound his trump, saying, That great church, the mother of abominations, that made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, that persecuteth the saints of God, that shed their blood,

**c.** she who sitteth upon many waters and upon the islands of the sea, behold, she is the tares of the earth; she is bound in bundles; her bands are made strong; no man can loose them; therefore, she is ready to be burned.

**d.** And he shall sound his trump both long and loud, and all nations shall hear it.

**27a.** And there shall be silence in heaven for the space of half an hour; and immediately after shall the curtain of heaven be unfolded as a scroll is unfolded after it

is rolled up; and the face of the Lord shall be unveiled.

- **b.** And the saints that are upon the earth, who are alive, shall be quickened and be caught up to meet him.
- **c.** And they who have slept in their graves shall come forth; for their graves shall be opened, and they also shall be caught up to meet him in the midst of the pillar of heaven. They are Christ's, the firstfruits—
- **d.** they who shall descend with him first, and they who are on the earth and in their graves, who are first caught up to meet him; and all this by the voice of the sounding of the trump of the angel of God.
- **28a.** And after this, another angel shall sound, which is the second trump; and then cometh the redemption of those who are Christ's at his coming,
- **b.** who have received their part in that prison which is prepared for them, that they might receive the gospel and be judged according to men in the flesh.
- **29a.** And again, another trump shall sound, which is the third trump; and then cometh the spirits of men who are to be judged and are found under condemnation;
- **b.** and these are the rest of the dead; and they live not again until the thousand years are ended, neither again until the end of the earth.
- **30.** And another trump shall sound, which is the fourth trump, saying, These are found among those who are to remain until that great and last day, even the end, who shall remain filthy still.
- **31a.** And another trump shall sound, which is the fifth trump, which is the fifth angel, who committeth the everlasting gospel, flying through the midst of heaven, unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.
- **b.** And this shall be the sound of his trump, saying to all people, both in heaven, and in earth, and that are under the earth—for every ear shall hear it, and every knee shall bow, and every tongue shall confess while they hear the sound of the

trump, saying-

- **c.** Fear God, and give glory to him who sitteth upon the throne forever and ever; for the hour of his judgment is come.
- **32.** And again, another angel shall sound his trump, which is the sixth angel, saying, She is fallen, who made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. She is fallen, is fallen!
- **33a.** And again, another angel shall sound his trump, which is the seventh angel, saying, It is finished! It is finished! The Lamb of God hath overcome and trodden the winepress alone, even the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God.
- **b.** And then shall the angels be crowned with the glory of his might; and the saints shall be filled with his glory, and receive their inheritance, and be made equal with him.
- **34.** And then shall the first angel again sound his trump in the ears of all living and reveal the secret acts of men and the mighty works of God in the first thousandth year.
- **35a.** And then shall the second angel sound his trump, and reveal the secret acts of men, and the thoughts and intents of their hearts, and the mighty works of God in the second thousandth year,
- **b.** and so on, until the seventh angel shall sound his trump. And he shall stand forth upon the land and upon the sea and swear in the name of him who sitteth upon the throne that there shall be time no longer; and Satan shall be bound, that old serpent who is called the devil, and shall not be loosed for the space of a thousand years.
- **c.** And then he shall be loosed for a little season, that he may gather together his armies; and Michael, the seventh angel, even the archangel, shall gather together his armies, even the hosts of heaven.
- **d.** And the devil shall gather together his armies, even the hosts of hell, and shall come up to battle against Michael and his armies; and then cometh the battle of the great God!
  - **e.** And the devil and his armies shall be

cast away into their own place, that they shall not have power over the saints any more at all; for Michael shall fight their battles and shall overcome him who seeketh the throne of him who sitteth upon the throne, even the Lamb.

- **f.** This is the glory of God and the sanctified; and they shall not any more see death.
- **36a.** Therefore, verily, I say unto you, my friends, Call your solemn assembly as I have commanded you; and as all have not faith, seek ye diligently, and teach one another words of wisdom; yea, seek ye out of the best books words of wisdom; seek learning, even by study and also by faith.
- **b.** Organize yourselves; prepare every needful thing; and establish a house, even a house of prayer, a house of fasting, a house of faith, a house of learning, a house of glory, a house of order, a house of God—
- **c.** that your incomings may be in the name of the Lord, that your outgoings may be in the name of the Lord, that all your salutations may be in the name of the Lord with uplifted hands unto the Most High.
- **37a.** Therefore cease from all your light speeches, from all laughter, from all your lustful desires, from all your pride and light-mindedness, and from all your wicked doings.
- **b.** Appoint among yourselves a teacher, and let not all be spokesmen at once; but let one speak at a time, and let all listen unto his sayings—that when all have spoken, that all may be edified of all and that every man may have an equal privilege.
- **38a.** See that ye love one another; cease to be covetous; learn to impart one to another as the gospel requires; cease to be idle; cease to be unclean; cease to find fault one with another;
- **b.** cease to sleep longer than is needful; retire to thy bed early, that ye may not be weary; arise early, that your bodies and your minds may be invigorated;
- **c.** and above all things, clothe yourselves with the bonds of charity, as with a mantle, which is a bond of perfectness and peace;

- pray always, that you may not faint until I come; behold, and lo, I will come quickly and receive you unto myself. Amen.
- **39a.** And again, the order of the house prepared for the presidency of the school of the prophets—established for their instruction in all things that are expedient for them, even for all the officers of the church,
- **b.** or, in other words, those who are called to the ministry in the church, beginning at the high priests, even down to the deacons—and this shall be the order of the house of the presidency of the school:
- **c.** He that is appointed to be president or teacher shall be found standing in his place in the house which shall be prepared for him; therefore, he shall be first in the house of God, in a place that the congregation in the house may hear his words carefully and distinctly, not with loud speech.
- **d.** And when he cometh into the house of God (for he should be first in the house; behold, this is beautiful, that he may be an example),
- **40.** Let him offer himself in prayer upon his knees before God in token or remembrance of the everlasting covenant; and when any shall come in after him, let the teacher arise and, with uplifted hands to heaven—yea, even directly—salute his brother or brethren with these words:
- 41. Art thou a brother or brethren, I salute you in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, in token or remembrance of the everlasting covenant, in which covenant I receive you to fellowship, in a determination that is fixed, immovable, and unchangeable, to be your friend and brother, through the grace of God, in the bonds of love, to walk in all the commandments of God blameless, in thanksgiving, forever and ever. Amen.
- **42.** And he that is found unworthy of this salutation shall not have place among you; for ye shall not suffer that mine house shall be polluted by them.
- **43.** And he that cometh in, and is faithful before me, and is a brother—or if they be

brethren—they shall salute the president or teacher with uplifted hands to heaven, with this same prayer and covenant, or by saying, Amen, in token of the same.

- **44a.** Behold, verily, I say unto you, This is a sample unto you for a salutation to one another in the house of God, in the school of the prophets.
- **b.** And ye are called to do this by prayer and thanksgiving, as the Spirit shall give utterance in all your doings in the house of the Lord, in the school of the prophets, that it may become a sanctuary, a tabernacle, of the Holy Spirit to your edification.
- **45.** And ye shall not receive any among you into this school, save he is clean from the blood of this generation; and he shall be received by the ordinance of the washing of feet, for unto this end was the ordinance of the washing of feet instituted.
- **46a.** And again, the ordinance of washing feet is to be administered by the president, or presiding elder, of the church.
- **b.** It is to be commenced with prayer; and after partaking of bread and wine, he is to gird himself according to the pattern given in the thirteenth chapter of John's testimony concerning me. Amen.

# **SECTION 86**

February 27, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. Joseph Smith, Jr., prefaced this revelation, known as the "Word of Wisdom," with this statement:

"A word of wisdom for the benefit of the council of high priests assembled in Kirtland, and the church, and also the Saints in Zion—to be sent greeting, not by commandment or constraint, but by revelation and the word of wisdom—showing forth the order and will of God in the temporal salvation of all Saints in the last days. Given for a principle with promise, adapted to the capacity of the weak and the weakest of all Saints, who are or can be called Saints."

Avoid wine, strong drink, tobacco, and hot drinks—Wholesome herbs, meat, and grains are for the use of man—Promises to faithful Saints

- **1a.** Behold, verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, In consequence of evils and designs which do and will exist in the hearts of conspiring men in the last days, I have warned you and forewarn you by giving unto you this word of wisdom by revelation:
- **b.** that inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold, it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father, only in assembling yourselves together to offer up your sacraments before him.
- **c.** And behold, this should be wine, yea, pure wine of the grape of the vine of your own make. And again, strong drinks are not for the belly but for the washing of your bodies.
- **d.** And again, tobacco is not for the body, neither for the belly, and is not good for man, but is an herb for bruises and all sick cattle, to be used with judgment and skill.
  - e. And again, hot drinks are not for the

body or belly.

- **2a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, All wholesome herbs God hath ordained for the constitution, nature, and use of man—every herb in the season thereof and every fruit in the season thereof—all these to be used with prudence and thanksgiving.
- **b.** Yea, flesh also, of beasts and of the fowls of the air, I, the Lord, hath ordained for the use of man, with thanksgiving. Nevertheless, they are to be used sparingly; and it is pleasing unto me that they should not be used only in times of winter, or of cold, or famine.
- **c.** All grain is ordained for the use of man and of beasts, to be the staff of life, not only for man, but for the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven, and all wild animals that run or creep on the earth; and these hath God made for the use of man only in times of famine and excess

of hunger.

- **3a.** All grain is good for the food of man, as also the fruit of the vine—that which yieldeth fruit, whether in the ground or above the ground—
- **b.** nevertheless, wheat for man, and corn for the ox, and oats for the horse, and rye for the fowls, and for swine, and for all beasts of the field, and barley for all useful animals and for mild drinks, as also other grain.
- **c.** And all Saints who remember to keep and do these sayings, walking in obedience to the commandments, shall receive health in their navel, and marrow to their bones, and shall find wisdom and great treasures of knowledge, even hidden treasures,
- **d.** and shall run and not be weary, and shall walk and not faint. And I, the Lord, give unto them a promise that the destroying angel shall pass by them, as the children of Israel, and not slay them. Amen.

### **SECTION 87**

March 8, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. This revelation directed Joseph Smith, Jr., in his duties. Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams, mentioned in this revelation, were ordained on March 18, 1833, to serve as Joseph's counselors in the First Presidency of the church and Presidency of the High Priesthood.

Responsibility of those who bear the keys of the kingdom—The gospel shall be preached in all the world—Set in order your houses

- **1a.** Thus saith the Lord, Verily, I say unto thee, my son, Thy sins are forgiven thee according to thy petition, for thy prayers and the prayers of thy brethren have come up into my ears;
- **b.** therefore, thou art blessed from henceforth that bear the keys of the kingdom given unto thee, which kingdom is coming forth for the last time.
- **2a.** Verily, I say unto you, The keys of this kingdom shall never be taken from you while thou art in the world, neither in the world to come; nevertheless, through you shall the oracles be given to another, yea, even unto the church.
- **b.** And all they who receive the oracles of God, let them beware how they hold them, lest they are accounted as a light thing and are brought under condemnation thereby, and stumble and fall when the storms descend, and the winds blow, and the rains descend and beat upon their house.
- **3a.** And again, verily, I say unto thy brethren Sidney Rigdon and Frederick G. Williams, their sins are forgiven them also, and they are accounted as equal with thee in holding the keys of this last king-

dom-

- **b.** as also through your administration the keys of the school of the prophets, which I have commanded to be organized, that thereby they may be perfected in their ministry for the salvation of Zion, and of the nations of Israel, and of the Gentiles, as many as will believe—
- c. that through your administration, they may receive the word; and through their administration, the word may go forth unto the ends of the earth—unto the Gentiles first, and then, behold, and lo, they shall turn unto the Jews.
- **d.** And then cometh the day when the arm of the Lord shall be revealed in power in convincing the nations, the heathen nations, the house of Joseph, of the gospel of their salvation.
- **4.** For it shall come to pass in that day, that every man shall hear the fullness of the gospel in his own tongue and in his own language, through those who are ordained unto this power by the administration of the Comforter, shed forth upon them for the revelation of Jesus Christ.
  - 5a. And now, verily, I say unto you, I

give unto you a commandment that you continue in the ministry and presidency; and when you have finished the translation of the prophets, you shall from henceforth preside over the affairs of the church and the school,

- **b.** and from time to time, as shall be manifest by the Comforter, receive revelations to unfold the mysteries of the kingdom, and set in order the churches, and study and learn, and become acquainted with all good books and with languages, tongues, and people.
- **c.** And this shall be your business and mission in all your lives, to preside in council and set in order all the affairs of this church and kingdom.
- **d.** Be not ashamed, neither confounded; but be admonished in all your highmindedness and pride, for it bringeth a snare upon your souls.
- **e.** Set in order your houses; keep slothfulness and uncleanliness far from you.
- **6a.** Now, verily, I say unto thee, Let there be a place provided, as soon as it is possible, for the family of thy counselor and scribe, even Frederick G. Williams;
- **b.** and let mine aged servant Joseph Smith, Sr., continue with his family upon the place where he now lives, and let it not be sold until the mouth of the Lord shall name.
- **c.** And let thy counselor, even Sidney Rigdon, remain where he now resides until the mouth of the Lord shall name.
- **d.** And let the bishop search diligently to obtain an agent; and let it be a man who has got riches in store—a man of God and of strong faith—that thereby he may be enabled to discharge every debt, that the storehouse of the Lord may not be brought into disrepute before the eyes of the people.
- **e.** Search diligently, pray always, and be believing; and all things shall work together for your good if ye walk uprightly and remember the covenant wherewith ye have covenanted one with another.

- **f.** Let your families be small, especially mine aged servant Joseph Smith, Sr.—as pertaining to those who do not belong to your families—
- **g.** that those things that are provided for you to bring to pass my work are not taken from you and given to those that are not worthy and thereby you are hindered in accomplishing those things which I have commanded you.
- **7a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, It is my will that my handmaid Vienna Jaques should receive money to bear her expenses and go up unto the land of Zion; and the residue of the money may be consecrated unto me, and she be rewarded in mine own due time.
- **b.** Verily, I say unto you that it is meet in mine eyes that she should go up unto the land of Zion and receive an inheritance from the hand of the bishop, that she may settle down in peace, inasmuch as she is faithful, and not be idle in her days from thenceforth.
- **8a.** And behold, verily, I say unto you that ye shall write this commandment and say unto your brethren in Zion, in love greeting, that I have called you also to preside over Zion in mine own due time; therefore, let them cease wearying me concerning this matter.
- **b.** Behold, I say unto you that your brethren in Zion begin to repent, and the angels rejoice over them; nevertheless, I am not well pleased with many things;
- **c.** and I am not well pleased with my servant William E. McLellin, neither with my servant Sidney Gilbert, and the bishop also; and others have many things to repent of.
- **d.** But verily, I say unto you that I, the Lord, will contend with Zion, and plead with her strong ones, and chasten her until she overcomes and is clean before me; for she shall not be removed out of her place. I, the Lord, have spoken it. Amen.

March 9, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. While engaged in translating the Bible, Joseph Smith, Jr., received this direction concerning the books of the Apocrypha.

The Apocrypha is only partially correct and is not to be translated— The Spirit will reveal truth

- **1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning the Apocrypha:
- **b.** There are many things contained therein that are true, and it is mostly translated correctly; there are many things contained therein that are not true, which are interpolations by the hands of men.
- **c.** Verily, I say unto you that it is not needful that the Apocrypha should be

translated.

**d.** Therefore, whoso readeth it, let him understand; for the Spirit manifesteth truth; and whoso is enlightened by the Spirit shall obtain benefit therefrom; and whoso receiveth not by the Spirit cannot be benefited; therefore, it is not needful that it should be translated. Amen.

#### **SECTION 89**

March 15, 1833—Revelation through Joseph Smith, Jr., regarding Frederick G. Williams (Shederlaomach). See the introduction to Section 77 regarding the unusual names.

Frederick G. Williams is to be admitted into the United Order

- 1. Verily, thus saith the Lord, I give unto the united order, organized agreeable to the commandment previously given, a revelation and commandment concerning my servant Shederlaomach, that ye shall receive him into the order. What I say unto one I say unto all.
- **2.** And again, I say unto you, my servant Shederlaomach, You shall be a lively member in this order; and inasmuch as you are faithful in keeping all former commandments, you shall be blessed forever. Amen.

# **SECTION 90**

May 6, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation given through Joseph Smith, Jr. Two days earlier, a conference of high priests had met to consider building a schoolhouse for instructing the elders in their ministry (see Section 85:36).

The righteous shall see God—John's testimony of Christ—The faithful shall grow from grace to grace until receiving a fullness—The glory of God is intelligence: light and truth—Admonitions to various Saints

**1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord, It shall come to pass that every soul who forsaketh his sins, and cometh unto me, and calleth on my name, and obeyeth my voice, and keepeth my commandments

shall see my face and know that I am, and that I am the true light that lighteth every man that cometh into the world,

**b.** and that I am in the Father and the Father in me, and the Father and I are

- one—the Father because he gave me of his fullness, and the Son because I was in the world, and made flesh my tabernacle, and dwelt among the sons of men.
- **c.** I was in the world and received of my Father, and the works of him were plainly manifest; and John saw and bore record of the fullness of my glory; and the fullness of John's record is hereafter to be revealed.
- **d.** And he bore record, saying, I saw his glory, that he was in the beginning before the world was; therefore, in the beginning the Word was; for he was the Word, even the messenger of salvation, the light and the Redeemer of the world,
- **e.** the Spirit of truth, who came into the world because the world was made by him; and in him was the life of men and the light of men.
- **f.** The worlds were made by him. Men were made by him. All things were made by him, and through him, and of him.
- **g.** And I, John, bear record that I beheld his glory as the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth, even the Spirit of truth which came, and dwelt in the flesh, and dwelt among us.
- **2a.** And I, John, saw that he received not of the fullness at the first, but received grace for grace; and he received not of the fullness at first, but continued from grace to grace until he received a fullness;
- **b.** and thus he was called the Son of God because he received not of the fullness at the first.
- **c.** And I, John, bare record, and lo, the heavens were opened; and the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove and sat upon him; and there came a voice out of heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son.
- **d.** And I, John, bare record that he received a fullness of the glory of the Father; and he received all power, both in heaven and on earth; and the glory of the Father was with him, for he dwelt in him.
- **3a.** And it shall come to pass that, if you are faithful, you shall receive the fullness of the record of John.
- **b.** I give unto you these sayings that you may understand, and know how to worship, and know what you worship, that you

- may come unto the Father in my name and in due time receive of his fullness;
- **c.** for if you keep my commandments, you shall receive of his fullness and be glorified in me as I am in the Father; therefore, I say unto you, You shall receive grace for grace.
- **4a.** And now, verily, I say unto you, I was in the beginning with the Father and am the Firstborn; and all those who are begotten through me are partakers of the glory of the same and are the church of the Firstborn.
- **b.** Ye were also in the beginning with the Father—that which is Spirit, even the Spirit of truth. And truth is knowledge of things as they are, and as they were, and as they are to come. And whatsoever is more or less than this is the spirit of that wicked one, who was a liar from the beginning.
- **c.** The Spirit of truth is of God. I am the Spirit of truth.
- **d.** And John bore record of me, saying, He received a fullness of truth, yea, even of all truth; and no man receiveth a fullness unless he keepeth his commandments.
- **e.** He that keepeth his commandments receiveth truth and light until he is glorified in truth and knoweth all things.
- **5a.** Man was also in the beginning with God. Intelligence, or the light of truth, was not created or made, neither indeed can be.
- **b.** All truth is independent in that sphere in which God has placed it, to act for itself, as all intelligence also; otherwise, there is no existence.
- **c.** Behold, here is the agency of man, and here is the condemnation of man: Because that which was from the beginning is plainly manifest unto them, and they receive not the light.
- **d.** And every man whose spirit receiveth not the light is under condemnation, for man is spirit.
- **e.** The elements are eternal; and spirit and element, inseparably connected, receiveth a fullness of joy; and when separated, man cannot receive a fullness of joy.
- **f.** The elements are the tabernacle of God; yea, man is the tabernacle of God, even temples; and whatsoever temple is

defiled, God shall destroy that temple.

- **6a.** The glory of God is intelligence or, in other words, light and truth; and light and truth forsaketh that evil one.
- **b.** Every spirit of man was innocent in the beginning; and, God having redeemed man from the fall, men became again in their infant state, innocent before God.
- **c.** And that wicked one cometh and taketh away light and truth, through disobedience, from the children of men, and because of the tradition of their fathers.
- **d.** But I have commanded you to bring up your children in light and truth.
- **e.** But verily, I say unto you, my servant Frederick G. Williams, You have continued under this condemnation; you have not taught your children light and truth according to the commandments; and that wicked one hath power, as yet, over you. And this is the cause of your affliction.
- **f.** And now a commandment I give unto you if you will be delivered: You shall set in order your own house, for there are many things that are not right in your house.
- **7.** Verily, I say unto my servant Sidney Rigdon that in some things he hath not kept the commandments, concerning his children; therefore, firstly set in order thy house.
- **8a.** Verily, I say unto my servant Joseph Smith, Jr.—or, in other words, I will call you friends, for you are my friends; and you shall have an inheritance with me.
- **b.** I called you servants for the world's sake, and you are their servants for my sake—and now, verily, I say unto Joseph

- Smith, Jr., You have not kept the commandments and must needs stand rebuked before the Lord.
- **c.** Your family must needs repent, and forsake some things, and give more earnest heed unto your sayings, or be removed out of their place.
- **d.** What I say unto one, I say unto all: Pray always, lest that wicked one have power in you and remove you out of your place.
- **9.** My servant Newel K. Whitney, also a bishop of my church, hath need to be chastened, and set in order his family, and see that they are more diligent and concerned at home, and pray always; or they shall be removed out of their place.
- **10.** Now I say unto you, my friends, Let my servant Sidney Rigdon go his journey, and make haste, and also proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord and the gospel of salvation as I shall give him utterance; and by your prayer of faith, with one consent, I will uphold him.
- 11. And let my servants Joseph Smith, Jr., and Frederick G. Williams make haste also; and it shall be given them, even according to the prayer of faith. And inasmuch as you keep my sayings, you shall not be confounded in this world nor in the world to come.
- **12.** And verily, I say unto you that it is my will that you should hasten to translate my Scriptures and to obtain a knowledge of history, and of countries, and of kingdoms, of laws of God and man—and all this for the salvation of Zion. Amen.

### **SECTION 91**

May 6, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. A revelation given through Joseph Smith, Jr.

Instructions to build the house of the Lord and a printing house at Kirtland

**1a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, my friends, A commandment I give unto you, that ye shall commence a work of laying out and preparing a beginning and foundation of the city of the stake of Zion here

in the land of Kirtland, beginning at my house; and behold, it must be done according to the pattern which I have given unto you.

**b.** And let the first lot on the south be

consecrated unto me for the building of a house for the Presidency, for the work of the Presidency in obtaining revelations and for the work of the ministry of the Presidency in all things pertaining to the church and kingdom.

- **2a.** Verily, I say unto you that it shall be built fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and in the length thereof in the inner court; and there shall be a lower court and a higher court according to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter.
- **b.** And it shall be dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof according to the order of the priesthood, according to the pattern which shall be given unto you hereafter; and it shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord for the work of the Presidency.
- c. And you shall not suffer any unclean thing to come in unto it; and my glory shall be there, and my presence shall be there. But if there shall come into it any unclean thing, my glory shall not be there, and my presence shall not come into it.
- **3a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, The second lot on the south shall be dedicated unto me for the building of a house unto

- me, for the work of the printing of the translation of my Scriptures and all things whatsoever I shall command you.
- **b.** And it shall be fifty-five by sixty-five feet in the width thereof and the length thereof in the inner court; and there shall be a lower and a higher court.
- **c.** And this house shall be wholly dedicated unto the Lord from the foundation thereof for the work of the printing, in all things whatsoever I shall command you—to be holy, undefiled, according to the pattern, in all things, as it shall be given unto you.
- **4a.** And on the third lot shall my servant Hyrum Smith receive his inheritance.
- **b.** And on the first and second lots on the north shall my servants Reynolds Cahoon and Jared Carter receive their inheritance, that they may do the work which I have appointed unto them—to be a committee to build mine houses according to the commandments which I, the Lord God, have given unto you.
- **c.** These two houses are not to be built until I give unto you a commandment concerning them.
- **5.** And now I give unto you no more at this time. Amen.

# **SECTION 92**

June 1, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. Hyrum Smith, Jared Carter, and Reynolds Cahoon had been appointed earlier to establish a schoolhouse for the instruction of the Saints. This revelation directed that committee to make plans for building the house of the Lord in Kirtland.

The priesthood are chastised—Many are called, but few are chosen— The obedient will receive an endowment—Commandment to build according to God's plan

- **1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you whom I love; and whom I love, I also chasten, that their sins may be forgiven; for with the chastisement, I prepare a way for their deliverance, in all things, out of temptation; and I have loved you:
- **b.** Wherefore, ye must needs be chastened and stand rebuked before my face; for ye have sinned against me a very
- grievous sin, in that ye have not considered the great commandment in all things that I have given unto you concerning the building of mine house—
- c. for the preparation wherewith I design to prepare mine apostles to prune my vineyard for the last time, that I may bring to pass my strange act, that I may pour out my Spirit upon all flesh.

- **d.** But behold, verily, I say unto you, There are many who have been ordained among you whom I have called, but few of them are chosen.
- **e.** They who are not chosen have sinned a very grievous sin, in that they are walking in darkness at noonday; and for this cause, I gave unto you a commandment that you should call your solemn assembly,
- **f.** that your fastings and your mourning might come up into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth, which is, by interpretation, the Creator of the first day, the beginning and the end.
- **2a.** Yea, verily, I say unto you, I gave unto you a commandment that you should build a house, in the which house I design to endow those whom I have chosen with power from on high; for this is the promise of the Father unto you;
- **b.** therefore, I commanded you to tarry, even as mine apostles at Jerusalem; nevertheless, my servants sinned a very grievous sin; and contentions arose in the school of the prophets, which was very grievous unto me, saith your Lord; therefore, I sent them forth to be chastened.
  - **3a.** Verily, I say unto you, It is my will

- that you should build a house. If you keep my commandments, you shall have power to build it; if you keep not my commandments, the love of the Father shall not continue with you; therefore, you shall walk in darkness.
- **b.** Now, here is wisdom and the mind of the Lord: Let the house be built—not after the manner of the world; for I give not unto you, that ye shall live after the manner of the world—
- **c.** therefore, let it be built after the manner which I shall show unto three of you, whom ye shall appoint and ordain unto this power.
- **d.** And the size thereof shall be fifty and five feet in width, and let it be sixty-five feet in length in the inner court thereof;
- **e.** and let the lower part of the inner court be dedicated unto me for your sacrament offering, and for your preaching, and your fasting, and your praying, and the offering up your most holy desires unto me, saith your Lord.
- **f.** And let the higher part of the inner court be dedicated unto me for the school of mine apostles, saith Son Ahman or, in other words, Alphus or, in other words, Omegus, even Jesus Christ, your Lord. Amen.

June 4, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. Joseph Smith, Jr., received this revelation giving instruction concerning the management of a church-owned farm. See Section 77 regarding the unusual names. Identifications are:

"Ahashdah"—Newel K. Whitney
"descendant of Seth"—descendant of Joseph

"Zombre"—John Johnson

Newell K. Whitney is named to manage property which included the site for the house of the Lord—John Johnson is to become a member of the United Order

- **1a.** Behold, I say unto you, Here is wisdom whereby ye may know how to act concerning this matter, for it is expedient in me that this stake that I have set for the strength of Zion should be made strong.
- **b.** Therefore, let my servant Ahashdah take charge of the place which is named among you, upon which I design to build mine holy house; and again, let it be di-
- vided into lots, according to wisdom, for the benefit of those who seek inheritances, as it shall be determined in council among you.
- **c.** Therefore, take heed that ye see to this matter and that portion that is necessary to benefit mine order, for the purpose of bringing forth my word to the children of men;

- **d.** for behold, verily, I say unto you, This is the most expedient in me—that my word should go forth unto the children of men for the purpose of subduing the hearts of the children of men for your good. Even so. Amen.
- **2a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, It is wisdom and expedient in me that my servant Zombre, whose offering I have accepted and whose prayers I have heard—unto whom I give a promise of eternal life, inasmuch as he keepeth my com-
- mandments from henceforth, for he is a descendant of Seth and a partaker of the blessings of the promise made unto his fathers—
- **b.** verily, I say unto you, It is expedient in me that he should become a member of the order, that he may assist in bringing forth my word unto the children of men;
- **c.** therefore, ye shall ordain him unto this blessing; and he shall seek diligently to take away encumbrances that are upon the house named among you, that he may dwell therein. Even so. Amen.

August 2, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation given to Joseph Smith, Jr., regarding the church in the land of Zion. The Saints in Independence had been attacked by mobs and forced to sign an agreement to leave Jackson County.

Blessings to the faithful in Zion—Commandment to build a temple in Zion—The obedient will prosper—Zion, the pure in heart—God's judgment prophesied for the wicked

- **1a.** Verily, I say unto you, my friends, I speak unto you with my voice, even the voice of my Spirit, that I may show unto you my will concerning your brethren in the land of Zion, many of whom are truly humble and are seeking diligently to learn wisdom and to find truth.
- **b.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, Blessed are all such, for they shall obtain; for I, the Lord, show mercy unto all the meek and upon all whomsoever I will, that I may be justified when I shall bring them unto judgment.
- **2a.** Behold, I say unto you concerning the school in Zion: I, the Lord, am well pleased that there should be a school in Zion,
- **b.** and also with my servant Parley P. Pratt, for he abideth in me. And inasmuch as he continueth to abide in me, he shall continue to preside over the school in the land of Zion until I shall give unto him other commandments;
- **c.** and I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings in expounding all Scriptures and mysteries to the edification of the school and of the church in Zion.

- **d.** And to the residue of the school, I, the Lord, am willing to show mercy; nevertheless, there are those that must needs be chastened, and their works shall be made known.
- **e.** The ax is laid at the root of the trees, and every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire; I, the Lord, have spoken it.
- **f.** Verily, I say unto you, All among them who know their hearts are honest, and are broken, and their spirits contrite, and are willing to observe their covenants by sacrifice; yea, every sacrifice which I, the Lord, shall command, they are all accepted of me:
- **g.** for I, the Lord, will cause them to bring forth as a very fruitful tree, which is planted in a goodly land by a pure stream, that yieldeth much precious fruit.
- **3a.** Verily, I say unto you that it is my will that a house should be built unto me in the land of Zion, like unto the pattern which I have given you; yea, let it be built speedily by the tithing of my people.
- **b.** Behold, this is the tithing and the sacrifice which I, the Lord, require at their

hands—that there may be a house built unto me for the salvation of Zion,

- **c.** for a place of thanksgiving for all Saints, and for a place of instruction for all those who are called to the work of the ministry in all their several callings and offices,
- **d.** that they may be perfected in the understanding of their ministry—in theory, in principle, and in doctrine—in all things pertaining to the kingdom of God on the earth, the keys of which kingdom have been conferred upon you.
- **4a.** And inasmuch as my people build a house unto me in the name of the Lord and do not suffer any unclean thing to come into it, that it be not defiled, my glory shall rest upon it;
- **b.** yea, and my presence shall be there, for I will come into it; and all the pure in heart that shall come into it shall see God; but if it be defiled, I will not come into it; and my glory shall not be there, for I will not come into unholy temples.
- **5a.** And now, behold, if Zion do these things, she shall prosper, and spread herself, and become very glorious, very great, and very terrible.
- **b.** And the nations of the earth shall honor her and shall say, Surely Zion is the city of our God; and surely Zion cannot fall, neither be moved out of her place; for

- God is there, and the hand of the Lord is there; and he hath sworn by the power of his might to be her salvation and her high tower.
- **c.** Therefore, verily, thus saith the Lord, Let Zion rejoice; for this is Zion, THE PURE IN HEART; therefore, let Zion rejoice while all the wicked shall mourn.
- **d.** For behold, and lo, vengeance cometh speedily upon the ungodly, as the whirlwind. And who shall escape it? The Lord's scourge shall pass over by night and by day, and the report thereof shall vex all people;
- **e.** yet, it shall not be stayed until the Lord come; for the indignation of the Lord is kindled against their abominations and all their wicked works.
- **f.** Nevertheless, Zion shall escape if she observe to do all things whatsoever I have commanded her; but if she observe not to do whatsoever I have commanded her, I will visit her according to all her works—with sore affliction, with pestilence, with plague, with sword, with vengeance, with devouring fire.
- g. Nevertheless, let it be read this once in their ears, that I, the Lord, have accepted of their offering; and if she sin no more, none of these things shall come upon her; and I will bless her with blessings and multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon her and upon her generations, forever and ever, saith the Lord, your God. Amen.

# **SECTION 95**

August 6, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation directing Joseph Smith, Jr., as to how the Saints should respond to persecution from their enemies. The Kirtland Saints had not yet learned about the troubles in Missouri.

Uphold the law of the land—Blessing to the obedient, chastening to the disobedient—Exercise patience and forgive enemies

- **1a.** Verily, I say unto you, my friends, Fear not; let your hearts be comforted; yea, rejoice evermore; and in everything give thanks, waiting patiently on the Lord;
- **b.** for your prayers have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth and are recorded with this seal and testament:
  - **c.** The Lord hath sworn and decreed that
- they shall be granted; therefore, he giveth this promise unto you, with an immutable covenant, that they shall be fulfilled; and all things wherewith you have been afflicted shall work together for your good and to my name's glory, saith the Lord.
  - **2a.** And now, verily, I say unto you con-

cerning the laws of the land: It is my will that my people should observe to do all things whatsoever I command them; and that law of the land which is constitutional, supporting that principle of freedom in maintaining rights and privileges, belongs to all mankind and is justifiable before me.

- **b.** Therefore, I, the Lord, justify you and your brethren of my church in befriending that law which is the constitutional law of the land; and as pertaining to law of man, whatsoever is more or less than these cometh of evil.
- **c.** I, the Lord God, make you free; therefore, ye are free indeed; and the law also maketh you free; nevertheless, when the wicked rule, the people mourn.
- **d.** Wherefore, honest men and wise men should be sought for diligently; and good men and wise men ye should observe to uphold; otherwise, whatsoever is less than these cometh of evil.
- **3a.** And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall forsake all evil and cleave unto all good, that ye shall live by every word which proceedeth forth out of the mouth of God; for he will give unto the faithful line upon line, precept upon precept;
- **b.** and I will try you and prove you herewith; and whoso layeth down his life in my cause, for my name's sake, shall find it again—even life eternal.
- **c.** Therefore, be not afraid of your enemies; for I have decreed in my heart, saith the Lord, that I will prove you in all things, whether you will abide in my covenant, even unto death, that you may be found worthy.
- **d.** For if ye will not abide in my covenant, ye are not worthy of me; therefore, renounce war, and proclaim peace, and seek diligently to turn the hearts of the children to their fathers and the hearts of the fathers to the children—
- **e.** and again, the hearts of the Jews unto the prophets, and the prophets unto the Jews, lest I come and smite the whole earth with a curse and all flesh be consumed before me.
- **f.** Let not your hearts be troubled; for in my Father's house are many mansions, and I have prepared a place for you; and

where my Father and I are, there ye shall be also.

- **4a.** Behold, I, the Lord, am not well pleased with many who are in the church at Kirtland; for they do not forsake their sins and their wicked ways—the pride of their hearts, and their covetousness, and all their detestable things—and observe the words of wisdom and eternal life which I have given unto them.
- **b.** Verily, I say unto you that I, the Lord, will chasten them and will do whatsoever I list if they do not repent and observe all things whatsoever I have said unto them.
- **c.** And again, I say unto you, If ye observe to do whatsoever I command you, I, the Lord, will turn away all wrath and indignation from you; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against you.
- **5a.** Now, I speak unto you concerning your families: If men will smite you or your families once and ye bear it patiently and revile not against them, neither seek revenge, ye shall be rewarded; but if ye bear it not patiently, it shall be accounted unto you as being meted out a just measure unto you.
- **b.** And again, if your enemy shall smite you the second time and you revile not against your enemy and bear it patiently, your reward shall be a hundredfold.
- **c.** And again, if he shall smite you the third time and ye bear it patiently, your reward shall be doubled unto you fourfold. And these three testimonies shall stand against your enemy, if he repent not, and shall not be blotted out.
- **d.** And now, verily, I say unto you, If that enemy shall escape my vengeance, that he be not brought into judgment before me, then ye shall see to it that ye warn him in my name that he come no more upon you, neither upon your family, even your children's children unto the third and fourth generation;
- e. and then if he shall come upon you, or your children, or your children's children unto the third and fourth generation, I have delivered thine enemy into thine hands; and then, if thou wilt spare him, thou shalt be rewarded for thy right-eousness, and also thy children and thy

children's children unto the third and fourth generation.

- **f.** Nevertheless, thine enemy is in thine hands; and if thou reward him according to his works, thou art justified. If he has sought thy life and thy life is endangered by him, thine enemy is in thine hands, and thou art justified.
- **6a.** Behold, this is the law I gave unto my servant Nephi, and thy father Joseph, and Jacob, and Isaac, and Abraham, and all mine ancient prophets and apostles.
- **b.** And again, this is the law that I gave unto mine ancients, that they should not go out unto battle against any nation, kindred, tongue, or people, save I, the Lord, commanded them.
- **c.** And if any nation, tongue, or people should proclaim war against them, they should first lift a standard of peace unto that people, nation, or tongue; and if that people did not accept the offering of peace, neither the second nor the third time, they should bring these testimonies before the Lord;
- **d.** then I, the Lord, would give unto them a commandment and justify them in going out to battle against that nation, tongue, or people;
- **e.** and I, the Lord, would fight their battles, and their children's battles, and their children's children until they had avenged themselves on all their enemies to the third and fourth generation;
- **f.** behold, this is an ensample unto all people, saith the Lord, your God, for justification before me.
- **7a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, If, after thine enemy has come upon thee the first time, he repent and come unto thee praying thy forgiveness, thou shalt forgive

him and shall hold it no more as a testimony against thine enemy,

- **b.** and so on unto the second and the third time; and as oft as thine enemy repenteth of the trespass wherewith he has trespassed against thee, thou shalt forgive him, until seventy times seven.
- **c.** And if he transgress against thee and repent not the first time, nevertheless, thou shalt forgive him; and if he trespass against thee the second time and repent not, nevertheless, thou shalt forgive him; and if he trespass against thee the third time and repent not, thou shalt also forgive him;
- **d.** but if he trespass against thee the fourth time, thou shalt not forgive him but shall bring these testimonies before the Lord; and they shall not be blotted out until he repent and reward thee fourfold in all things wherewith he has trespassed against you.
- e. And if he do this, thou shalt forgive him with all thine heart; and if he do not this, I, the Lord, will avenge thee of thine enemy a hundredfold, and upon his children, and upon his children's children, of all them that hate me, unto the third and fourth generation;
- f. but if the children shall repent, or the children's children, and turn unto the Lord, their God, with all their hearts, and with all their might, mind, and strength, and restore fourfold for all their trespasses wherewith they have trespassed, or wherewith their fathers have trespassed, or their father's fathers,
- g. then thine indignation shall be turned away, and vengeance shall no more come upon them, saith the Lord, your God; and their trespasses shall never be brought any more as a testimony before the Lord against them. Amen.

August, 1832—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation addressed to John Murdock, whose wife had died in childbirth the previous year. (This revelation is not placed in chronological order.)

John Murdock is instructed to provide for his children and take the gospel to the East

- 1a. Behold, thus saith the Lord unto my servant John Murdock, Thou art called to go into the eastern countries from house to house, from village to village, and from city to city to proclaim mine everlasting gospel unto the inhabitants thereof, in the midst of persecution and wickedness:
- **b.** and whoso receiveth you receiveth me; and you shall have power to declare my word in the demonstration of my Holy Spirit;
- **c.** and whoso receiveth you as a little child receiveth my kingdom; and blessed are they, for they shall obtain mercy; and whoso rejecteth you shall be rejected of my Father and his house; and you shall

cleanse your feet in the secret places by the way for a testimony against them.

- **2a.** And behold, and lo, I come quickly to judgment, to convince all of their ungodly deeds which they have committed against me, as it is written of me in the volume of the book.
- **b.** And now, verily, I say unto thee that it is not expedient that thou shouldest go until thy children are provided for and kindly sent up unto the bishop in Zion;
- **c.** and after a few years, if thou desirest of me, thou mayest go up also unto the goodly land, to possess thine inheritance; otherwise, thou shalt continue proclaiming my gospel until thou be taken. Amen.

# **SECTION 97**

October 12, 1833—Perrysburg, New York. Revelation directed to Joseph Smith, Jr., and Sidney Rigdon while on a mission to Canada and the East.

Comfort and counsel to the missionaries—God will raise up a pure people

- **1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my friends, Sidney and Joseph: Your families are well; they are in mine hands, and I will do with them as seemeth me good; for in me there is all power; therefore, follow me, and listen to the counsel which I shall give unto you.
- **b.** Behold, and lo, I have much people in this place in the regions round about; and an effectual door shall be opened in the regions round about in this eastern land;
- c. therefore, I, the Lord, have suffered you to come unto this place; for thus it was expedient in me for the salvation of souls.
- **d.** Therefore, verily, I say unto you, Lift up your voices unto this people; speak the

thoughts that I shall put into your hearts, and ye shall not be confounded before men; for it shall be given you in the very hour, yea, in the very moment, what ye shall say.

- **2a.** But a commandment I give unto you that ye shall declare whatsoever things ye declare in my name, in solemnity of heart, in the spirit of meekness, in all things.
- **b.** And I give unto you this promise: That inasmuch as ye do this, the Holy Ghost shall be shed forth in bearing record unto all things whatsoever ye shall say.
- **3a.** And it is expedient in me that you, my servant Sidney, should be a spokes-

man unto this people; yea, verily, I will ordain you unto this calling, even to be a spokesman unto my servant Joseph.

- **b.** And I will give unto him power to be mighty in testimony; and I will give unto thee power to be mighty in expounding all Scriptures, that thou mayest be a spokesman unto him; and he shall be a revelator unto thee, that thou mayest know the certainty of all things pertaining to the things of my kingdom on the earth.
- **c.** Therefore, continue your journey, and let your hearts rejoice; for behold, and lo, I am with you, even unto the end.
  - 4a. And now, I give unto you a word

concerning Zion: Zion shall be redeemed although she is chastened for a little season

- **b.** Thy brethren, my servants Orson Hyde and John Gould, are in my hands; and inasmuch as they keep my commandments, they shall be saved.
- **c.** Therefore, let your hearts be comforted; for all things shall work together for good to them that walk uprightly and to the sanctification of the church;
- **d.** for I will raise up unto myself a pure people that will serve me in righteousness; and all that call on the name of the Lord and keep his commandments shall be saved. Even so. Amen.

# **SECTION 98**

December 16, 1833—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation addressed to the church in Ohio regarding the Saints who were being persecuted and driven from their homes in Jackson County, Missouri.

The afflictions and transgressions of the Saints in Missouri—Comfort and assurance—Zion shall not be moved—Glorious condition of the new earth—Parable of the slothful watchmen—Gathering is commanded—Redemption of Zion—Parable of the woman and the unjust judge

- **1a.** Verily, I say unto you concerning your brethren who have been afflicted, and persecuted, and cast out from the land of their inheritance: I, the Lord, have suffered the affliction to come upon them, wherewith they have been afflicted, in consequence of their transgressions;
- **b.** yet I will own them, and they shall be mine in that day when I shall come to make up my jewels.
- **2.** Therefore, they must needs be chastened and tried, even as Abraham, who was commanded to offer up his only son; for all those who will not endure chastening, but deny me, cannot be sanctified.
- **3a.** Behold, I say unto you, There were jarrings, and contentions, and envyings, and strifes, and lustful and covetous desires among them; therefore, by these things they polluted their inheritances.
- **b.** They were slow to hearken unto the voice of the Lord, their God; therefore, the Lord, their God, is slow to hearken unto

their prayers, to answer them in the day of their trouble.

- **c.** In the day of their peace they esteemed lightly my counsel; but in the day of their trouble, of necessity they feel after me.
- **4a.** Verily, I say unto you, Notwithstanding their sins, my bowels are filled with compassion toward them; I will not utterly cast them off; and in the day of wrath I will remember mercy.
- **b.** I have sworn, and the decree hath gone forth by a former commandment, which I have given unto you, that I would let fall the sword of mine indignation in the behalf of my people; and even as I have said, it shall come to pass.
- **c.** Mine indignation is soon to be poured out without measure upon all nations, and this will I do when the cup of their iniquity is full.
- **d.** And in that day, all who are found upon the watchtower or, in other words, all mine Israel shall be saved.
  - e. And they that have been scattered

shall be gathered; and all they who have mourned shall be comforted; and all they who have given their lives for my name shall be crowned.

- **f.** Therefore, let your hearts be comforted concerning Zion, for all flesh is in mine hands. Be still, and know that I am God.
- g. Zion shall not be moved out of her place; notwithstanding her children are scattered, they that remain and are pure in heart shall return and come to their inheritances—they and their children, with songs of everlasting joy, to build up the waste places of Zion. And all these things, that the prophets might be fulfilled.
- **h.** And behold, there is none other place appointed than that which I have appointed; neither shall there be any other place appointed than that which I have appointed for the work of the gathering of my Saints, until the day cometh when there is found no more room for them;
- i. and then I have other places which I will appoint unto them; and they shall be called stakes, for the curtains or the strength of Zion.
- **5a.** Behold, it is my will that all they who call on my name and worship me according to mine everlasting gospel should gather together, and stand in holy places, and prepare for the revelation which is to come—when the veil of the covering of my temple, in my tabernacle, which hideth the earth, shall be taken off and all flesh shall see me together.
- **b.** And every corruptible thing—both of man, or of the beasts of the field, or of the fowls of heaven, or of the fish of the sea, that dwell upon all the face of the earth—shall be consumed; and also, that of element shall melt with fervent heat; and all things shall become new, that my knowledge and glory may dwell upon all the earth.
- **c.** And in that day, the enmity of man and the enmity of beasts, yea, the enmity of all flesh, shall cease from before my face.
- **d.** And in that day, whatsoever any man shall ask, it shall be given unto him.
- **e.** And in that day, Satan shall not have power to tempt any man. And there shall be no sorrow because there is no death.

- **f.** In that day, an infant shall not die until he is old, and his life shall be as the age of a tree; and when he dies, he shall not sleep (that is to say, in the earth) but shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye, and shall be caught up; and his rest shall be glorious.
- g. Yea, verily, I say unto you, In that day when the Lord shall come, he shall reveal all things: things which have passed and hidden things which no man knew; things of the earth by which it was made and the purpose and the end thereof; things most precious; things that are above and things that are beneath; things that are in the earth, and upon the earth, and in heaven.
- **h.** And all they who suffer persecution for my name and endure in faith, though they are called to lay down their lives for my sake, yet shall they partake of all this glory.
- i. Wherefore, fear not, even unto death; for in this world your joy is not full, but in me your joy is full.
- **j.** Therefore, care not for the body, neither the life of the body; but care for the soul and for the life of the soul; and seek the face of the Lord always, that in patience ye may possess your souls, and ye shall have eternal life.
- **k.** When men are called unto mine everlasting gospel and covenant with an everlasting covenant, they are accounted as the salt of the earth and the savor of men. They are called to be the savor of men.
- **I.** Therefore, if that salt of the earth lose its savor, behold, it is thenceforth good for nothing—only to be cast out and trodden under the feet of men.
- m. Behold, here is wisdom concerning the children of Zion, even many, but not all: They were found transgressors; therefore, they must needs be chastened. He that exalteth himself shall be abased, and he that abaseth himself shall be exalted.
- **6a.** And now, I will show unto you a parable, that you may know my will concerning the redemption of Zion:
- **b.** A certain nobleman had a spot of land, very choice. And he said unto his servants, Go ye into my vineyard, even upon this very choice piece of land, and plant twelve olive trees. And set watch-

men round about them and build a tower, that one may overlook the land round about, to be a watchman upon the tower,

- **c.** that mine olive trees may not be broken down when the enemy shall come to spoil and take unto themselves the fruit of my vineyard.
- **d.** Now the servants of the nobleman went, and did as their lord commanded them, and planted the olive trees, and built a hedge round about, and set watchmen, and began to build a tower.
- **e.** And while they were yet laying the foundation thereof, they began to say among themselves, And what need hath my lord of this tower? and consulted for a long time, saying among themselves, What need hath my lord of this tower, seeing this is a time of peace?
- **f.** Might not this money be given to the exchangers? For there is no need of these things!
- **g.** And while they were at variance one with another, they became very slothful; and they hearkened not unto the commandments of their lord.
- **h.** And the enemy came by night and broke down the hedge; and the servants of the nobleman arose, and were affrighted, and fled; and the enemy destroyed their works and broke down the olive trees.
- **7a.** Now, behold, the nobleman, the lord of the vineyard, called upon his servants and said unto them, Why! What is the cause of this great evil? Ought ye not to have done even as I commanded you? And after ye had planted the vineyard, and built the hedge round about, and set watchmen upon the walls thereof,
- **b.** built the tower also, and set a watchman upon the tower, and watched for my vineyard, and not have fallen asleep, lest the enemy should come upon you?
- **c.** And behold, the watchman upon the tower would have seen the enemy while he was yet afar off. And then you could have made ready, and kept the enemy from breaking down the hedge thereof, and saved my vineyard from the hands of the destroyer.
- **d.** And the lord of the vineyard said unto one of his servants, Go, and gather together the residue of my servants, and take all

- the strength of mine house—which are my warriors, my young men, and they that are of middle age also, among all my servants, who are the strength of mine house—save those only whom I have appointed to tarry;
- **e.** and go ye straightway unto the land of my vineyard, and redeem my vineyard; for it is mine; I have bought it with money.
- **f.** Therefore, get ye straightway unto my land. Break down the walls of mine enemies; throw down their tower, and scatter their watchmen;
- **g.** and inasmuch as they gather together against you, avenge me of mine enemies, that by and by I may come with the residue of mine house and possess the land.
- **8a.** And the servant said unto his lord, When shall these things be?
- **b.** And he said unto his servant, When I will. Go ye straightway, and do all things whatsoever I have commanded you. And this shall be my seal and blessing upon you: a faithful and wise steward in the midst of mine house, a ruler in my kingdom.
- **c.** And his servant went straightway and did all things whatsoever his lord commanded him; and after many days, all things were fulfilled.
- **9a.** Again, verily, I say unto you, I will show unto you wisdom in me concerning all the churches, inasmuch as they are willing to be guided in a right and proper way for their salvation, that the work of the gathering together of my Saints may continue, that I may build them up unto my name upon holy places. For the time of harvest is come, and my word must needs be fulfilled.
- **b.** Therefore, I must gather together my people according to the parable of the wheat and the tares, that the wheat may be secured in the garners to possess eternal life and be crowned with celestial glory when I shall come in the kingdom of my Father, to reward every man according as his work shall be—
- **c.** while the tares shall be bound in bundles and their bands made strong, that they may be burned with unquenchable fire.
- **d.** Therefore, a commandment I give unto all the churches, that they shall con-

tinue to gather together unto the places which I have appointed;

- **e.** nevertheless, as I have said unto you in a former commandment, let not your gathering be in haste nor by flight; but let all things be prepared before you.
- **f.** And in order that all things be prepared before you, observe the commandments which I have given concerning these things, which saith or teacheth to purchase all the lands by money, which can be purchased for money, in the region round about the land which I have appointed to be the land of Zion, for the beginning of the gathering of my Saints—
- **g.** all the land which can be purchased in Jackson County and the counties round about; and leave the residue in mine hand.
- **10a.** Now, verily, I say unto you, Let all the churches gather together all their moneys; let these things be done in their time; be not in haste; and observe to have all things prepared before you.
- **b.** And let honorable men be appointed, even wise men, and send them to purchase these lands; and every church in the eastern countries, when they are built up, if they will hearken unto this counsel, they may buy lands and gather together upon them; and in this way they may establish Zion.
- **c.** There is, even now, already in store a sufficient, yea, even abundance, to redeem Zion and establish her waste places—no more to be thrown down—were the churches who call themselves after my name willing to hearken to my voice.
- **d.** And again, I say unto you, Those who have been scattered by their enemies, it is my will that they should continue to importune for redress and redemption by the hands of those who are placed as rulers and are in authority over you,
- **e.** according to the laws and constitution of the people which I have suffered to be established, and should be maintained for the rights and protection of all flesh, according to just and holy principles, that every man may act in doctrine and principle pertaining to futurity,
- **f.** according to the moral agency which I have given unto them, that every man may be accountable for his own sins in the

day of judgment.

- **g.** Therefore, it is not right that any man should be in bondage one to another.
- **h.** And for this purpose have I established the constitution of this land by the hands of wise men, whom I raised up unto this very purpose, and redeemed the land by the shedding of blood.
- **11a.** Now, unto what shall I liken the children of Zion?
- **b.** I will liken them unto the parable of the woman and the unjust judge (for men ought always to pray and not faint), which saith, There was in a city a judge which feared not God, neither regarded man.
- **c.** And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.
- **d.** And he would not for a while; but afterward, he said within himself, Though I fear not God nor regard men, yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me. Thus will I liken the children of Zion.
- **12a.** Let them importune at the feet of the judge; and if he heed them not, let them importune at the feet of the governor; and if the governor heed them not, let them importune at the feet of the president.
- **b.** And if the president heed them not, then will the Lord arise, and come forth out of his hiding place, and in his fury vex the nation, and in his hot displeasure and in his fierce anger, in his time, will cut off these wicked, unfaithful, and unjust stewards, and appoint them their portion among hypocrites and unbelievers—even in outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.
- **c.** Pray ye, therefore, that their ears may be opened unto your cries, that I may be merciful unto them, that these things may not come upon them.
- **d.** What I have said unto you must needs be, that all men may be left without excuse, that wise men and rulers may hear and know that which they have never considered,
- **e.** that I may proceed to bring to pass my act, my strange act, and perform my work, my strange work, that men may discern between the righteous and the wicked, saith your God.

- **13a.** And again, I say unto you, It is contrary to my commandment and my will that my servant Sidney Gilbert should sell my storehouse, which I have appointed unto my people, into the hands of mine enemies.
- **b.** Let not that which I have appointed be polluted by mine enemies, by the consent of those who call themselves after my name; for this is a very sore and grievous sin against me and against my people, in consequence of those things which I have decreed and are soon to befall the nations.
- **c.** Therefore, it is my will that my people should claim and hold claim upon that which I have appointed unto them, though they should not be permitted to dwell thereon;
- **d.** nevertheless, I do not say they shall not dwell thereon; for inasmuch as they bring forth fruit and works meet for my kingdom, they shall dwell thereon;
- **e.** they shall build, and another shall not inherit it; they shall plant vineyards, and they shall eat the fruit thereof. Even so. Amen.

February 17, 1834—Kirtland, Ohio. Minutes of the organization of the first high council of the church.

High council consists of twelve high priests appointed by revelation— High council is to make judicial decisions for the church

- **1a.** This day a general council of twenty-four high priests assembled at the house of Joseph Smith, Jr., by revelation and proceeded to organize the high council of the church of Christ, which was to consist of twelve high priests and one or three presidents, as the case might require.
- **b.** This high council was appointed by revelation for the purpose of settling important difficulties which might arise in the church, which could not be settled by the church or the bishop's council to the satisfaction of the parties.
- **2a.** Joseph Smith, Jr., Sidney Rigdon, and Frederick G. Williams were acknowledged presidents by the voice of the council; and Joseph Smith, Sr., John Smith, Joseph Coe, John Johnson, Martin Harris, John S. Carter, Jared Carter, Oliver Cowdery, Samuel H. Smith, Orson Hyde, Sylvester Smith, and Luke Johnson, high priests, were chosen to be a standing council for the church by the unanimous voice of the council.
- **b.** The above-named councilors were then asked whether they accepted their appointments and whether they would act in that office according to the law of heaven,
  - c. to which they all answered that they

- accepted their appointments and would fill their offices according to the grace of God bestowed upon them.
- **3.** The number composing the council, who voted in the name and for the church in appointing the above-named councilors, were forty-three, as follows: nine high priests, seventeen elders, four priests, and thirteen members.
- **4a.** Voted: that the high council cannot have power to act without seven of the above-named councilors, or their regularly appointed successors, are present.
- **b.** These seven shall have power to appoint other high priests whom they may consider worthy and capable to act in the place of absent councilors.
- **5a.** Voted: that whenever any vacancy shall occur by the death, removal from office for transgression, or removal from the bounds of this church government of any of the above-named councilors,
- **b.** it shall be filled by the nomination of the president or presidents and sanctioned by the voice of a general council of high priests convened for that purpose, to act in the name of the church.

- **6a.** The president of the church, who is also the president of the council, is appointed by revelation and acknowledged in his administration by the voice of the church;
- **b.** and it is according to the dignity of his office that he should preside over the high council of the church; and it is his privilege to be assisted by two other presidents appointed after the same manner that he himself was appointed;
- **c.** and in case of the absence of one or both of those who are appointed to assist him, he has power to preside over the council without an assistant; and in case that he himself is absent, the other presidents have power to preside in his stead—both or either of them.
- 7. Whenever a high council of the church of Christ is regularly organized according to the foregoing pattern, it shall be the duty of the twelve councilors to cast lots by numbers and thereby ascertain who of the twelve shall speak first, commencing with number 1, and so in succession to number 12.
- **8a.** Whenever this council convenes to act upon any case, the twelve councilors shall consider whether it is a difficult one or not; if it is not, two only of the councilors shall speak upon it according to the form above written.
- **b.** But if it is thought to be difficult, four shall be appointed; and if more difficult, six; but in no case shall more than six be appointed to speak.
- **c.** The accused in all cases has a right to one-half of the council, to prevent insult or injustice; and the councilors appointed to speak before the council are to present the case, after the evidence is examined in its true light before the council; and every man is to speak according to equity and justice.
- **d.** Those councilors who draw even numbers—that is, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, and 12—are the individuals who are to stand up in the behalf of the accused and prevent insult or injustice.
- **9a.** In all cases the accuser and the accused shall have a privilege of speaking for themselves before the council after the evidences are heard and the councilors

- who are appointed to speak on the case have finished their remarks.
- **b.** After the evidences are heard, the councilors, accuser, and accused have spoken, the president shall give a decision according to the understanding which he shall have of the case, and call upon the twelve councilors to sanction the same by their vote.
- **c.** But should the remaining councilors who have not spoken, or any one of them, after hearing the evidences and pleadings impartially, discover an error in the decision of the president, they can manifest it; and the case shall have a rehearing;
- **d.** and if, after a careful rehearing, any additional light is shown upon the case, the decision shall be altered accordingly; but in case no additional light is given, the first decision shall stand—the majority of the council having power to determine the same.
- **10.** In cases of difficulty respecting doctrine or principle (if there is not a sufficiency written to make a case clear to the minds of the council), the president may inquire and obtain the mind of the Lord by revelation.
- **11a.** The high priests, when abroad, have power to call and organize a council, after the manner of the foregoing, to settle difficulties when the parties, or either of them, shall request it;
- **b.** and the said council of high priests shall have power to appoint one of their own number to preside over such council for the time being.
- **c.** It shall be the duty of said council to transmit immediately a copy of their proceedings, with a full statement of the testimony accompanying their decision, to the high council of the seat of the first presidency of the church.
- d. Should the parties, or either of them, be dissatisfied with the decision of said council, they may appeal to the high council of the seat of the first presidency of the church and have a rehearing, which case shall there be conducted according to the former pattern written, as though no such decision had been made.
  - 12a. This council of high priests abroad

is only to be called on the most difficult cases of church matters; and no common or ordinary case is to be sufficient to call such council.

- **b.** The traveling or located high priests abroad have power to say whether it is necessary to call such a council or not.
- **13a.** There is a distinction between the high council of traveling high priests abroad and the traveling high council composed of the twelve apostles, in their decisions: from the decision of the former there can be an appeal, but from the decision of the latter there cannot.
- **b.** The latter can only be called in question by the general authorities of the church in case of transgression.
- 14. Resolved, that the president or presidents of the seat of the first presi-

dency of the church shall have power to determine whether any such case, as may be appealed, is justly entitled to a rehearing after examining the appeal and the evidences and statements accompanying it.

- **15a.** The twelve councilors then proceeded to cast lots or ballot to ascertain who should speak first; and the following was the result, namely:
- **b.** Oliver Cowdery, No. 1; Joseph Coe, No. 2; Samuel H. Smith, No. 3; Luke Johnson, No. 4; John S. Carter, No. 5; Sylvester Smith, No. 6; John Johnson, No. 7; Orson Hyde, No. 8; Jared Carter, No. 9; Joseph Smith, Sr., No. 10; John Smith, No. 11; Martin Harris, No. 12.
- **c.** After prayer, the conference adjourned.

Oliver Cowdery, Orson Hyde, Clerks

#### **SECTION 100**

February 24, 1834—Kirtland, Ohio. In response to the report of Parley P. Pratt and Lyman Wight concerning the persecuted Saints in Missouri, Joseph Smith, Jr., received this revelation giving a message of hope for the future redemption of Zion. The name "Baurak Ale" refers to Joseph Smith, Jr.

If obedient, the Saints will prevail—Blessings come after tribulation— Redemption to come by power—Commandment to gather a company of Saints for the redemption of Zion

- 1a. Verily, I say unto you, my friends, Behold, I will give unto you a revelation and commandment, that you may know how to act in the discharge of your duties concerning the salvation and redemption of your brethren who have been scattered on the land of Zion, being driven and smitten by the hands of mine enemies—on whom I will pour out my wrath without measure in mine own time;
- **b.** for I have suffered them thus far that they might fill up the measure of their iniquities, that their cup might be full, and that those who call themselves after my name might be chastened for a little season, with a sore and grievous chastisement, because they did not hearken altogether unto the precepts and commandments which I gave unto them.
- **2a.** But verily, I say unto you that I have decreed a decree which my people shall realize, inasmuch as they hearken from this very hour unto the counsel which I, the Lord, their God, shall give unto them.
- b. Behold, they shall, for I have decreed it, begin to prevail against mine enemies from this very hour; and by hearkening to observe all the words which I, the Lord, their God, shall speak unto them, they shall never cease to prevail until the kingdoms of the world are subdued under my feet and the earth is given unto the saints, to possess it forever and ever.
- **c.** But inasmuch as they keep not my commandments and hearken not to observe all my words, the kingdoms of the world shall prevail against them; for they were set to be a light unto the world and

to be the saviors of men;

- **d.** and inasmuch as they are not the saviors of men, they are as salt that has lost its savor and is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out and trodden underfoot of men.
- **3a.** But verily, I say unto you, I have decreed that your brethren, which have been scattered, shall return to the land of their inheritances and build up the waste places of Zion; for after much tribulation, as I have said unto you in a former commandment, cometh the blessing.
- **b.** Behold, this is the blessing which I have promised after your tribulations and the tribulations of your brethren: your redemption and the redemption of your brethren, even their restoration to the land of Zion, to be established, no more to be thrown down:
- **c.** nevertheless, if they pollute their inheritances, they shall be thrown down; for I will not spare them if they pollute their inheritances.
- **d.** Behold, I say unto you, The redemption of Zion must needs come by power; therefore, I will raise up unto my people a man who shall lead them like as Moses led the children of Israel, for ye are the children of Israel and of the seed of Abraham;
- **e.** and ye must needs be led out of bondage by power and with a stretched-out arm; and as your fathers were led at the first, even so shall the redemption of Zion be.
- **f.** Therefore, let not your hearts faint; for I say not unto you as I said unto your fathers, Mine angel shall go up before you, but not my presence. But I say unto you, Mine angels shall go before you, and also my presence; and in time ye shall possess the goodly land.
- **4.** Verily, verily, I say unto you that my servant Baurak Ale is the man to whom I likened the servant to whom the Lord of the vineyard spoke in the parable which I have given unto you.
- **5a.** Therefore, let my servant Baurak Ale say unto the strength of my house, my young men and the middle-aged, Gather yourselves together unto the land of Zion, upon the land which I have bought with moneys that have been consecrated unto me;

- **b.** and let all the churches send up wise men, with their moneys, and purchase lands even as I have commanded them. And inasmuch as mine enemies come against you to drive you from my goodly land, which I have consecrated to be the land of Zion—
- c. even from your own lands after these testimonies, which ye have brought before me, against them—ye shall curse them. And whomsoever ye curse, I will curse; and ye shall avenge me of mine enemies; and my presence shall be with you, even in avenging me of mine enemies, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.
- **6a.** Let no man be afraid to lay down his life for my sake; for whoso layeth down his life for my sake shall find it again. And whoso is not willing to lay down his life for my sake is not my disciple.
- **b.** It is my will that my servant Sidney Rigdon shall lift up his voice in the congregations in the eastern countries, in preparing the churches to keep the commandments which I have given unto them concerning the restoration and redemption of Zion.
- c. It is my will that my servant Parley P. Pratt and my servant Lyman Wight should not return to the land of their brethren until they have obtained companies to go up unto the land of Zion—by tens, or by twenties, or by fifties, or by a hundred—until they have obtained to the number of five hundred of the strength of my house.
- **d.** Behold, this is my will. Ask, and you shall receive. But men do not always do my will; therefore, if you cannot obtain five hundred, seek diligently, that peradventure you may obtain three hundred;
- **e.** and if ye cannot obtain three hundred, seek diligently, that peradventure ye may obtain one hundred.
- **f.** But verily, I say unto you, A commandment I give unto you that ye shall not go up unto the land of Zion until you have obtained one hundred of the strength of my house to go up with you unto the land of Zion.
- g. Therefore, as I said unto you, Ask, and ye shall receive; pray earnestly, that peradventure my servant Baurak Ale may go with you, and preside in the midst of my

people, and organize my kingdom upon the consecrated land, and establish the children of Zion upon the laws and commandments which have been, and which shall be given, unto you.

**7a.** All victory and glory is brought to pass unto you through your diligence, faithfulness, and prayers of faith.

**b.** Let my servant Parley P. Pratt journey with my servant Joseph Smith, Jr. Let my

servant Lyman Wight journey with my servant Sidney Rigdon. Let my servant Hyrum Smith journey with my servant Frederick G. Williams.

**c.** Let my servant Orson Hyde journey with my servant Orson Pratt whithersoever my servant Joseph Smith, Jr., shall counsel them in obtaining the fulfillment of these commandments, which I have given unto you; and leave the residue in my hands. Even so. Amen.

## **SECTION 101**

April 23, 1834—Kirtland, Ohio. The "United Firm" or "United Order" had been established as a mercantile and stewardship organization of the church in Kirtland and in the land of Zion. Due to losses incurred largely through mob action and persecution, the United Firm suffered financial difficulties. This revelation dissolved the Firm and divided the properties among the members, which were to be managed as their individual stewardships. (For an explanation of the unusual names used in this revelation, see Section 77.) Identifications are:

"Pelagoram"—Sidney Rigdon
"Tahhanes"—Tannery
"Shinehah"—Kirtland
"Mahemson"—Martin Harris
"Zombre"—John Johnson
"Gazelam"—Joseph Smith, Jr.
"Shederlaomach"—Frederick G. Williams

"Lane-shine-house"—Printing Office

"Ahashdah"—Newel K. Whitney
"Ozondah"—Store
"Shule"—Ashery
"Shinelah"—Print
"Shinelane"—Printing
"Cainhannoch"—New York

"Olihah"—Oliver Cowdery

Condemnation to those who break their covenants—All are accountable as stewards—Poor exalted, and rich made low—Division of the properties—"United Order" is dissolved—The treasury of the Lord is to be managed by common consent—Pay all debts

**1a.** Verily, I say unto you, my friends, I give unto you counsel and a commandment concerning all the properties which belong to the order which I commanded to be organized and established, to be a united order and an everlasting order for the benefit of my church and for the salvation of men until I come—

**b.** with promise immutable and unchangeable—that inasmuch as those whom I commanded were faithful, they should be blessed with a multiplicity of blessings; but inasmuch as they were not faithful, they were nigh unto cursing.

**c.** Therefore, inasmuch as some of my servants have not kept the commandment, but have broken the covenant by

covetousness and with feigned words, I have cursed them with a very sore and grievous curse.

**d.** For I, the Lord, have decreed in my heart that inasmuch as any man belonging to the order shall be found a transgressor or, in other words, shall break the covenant with which ye are bound, he shall be cursed in his life and shall be trodden down by whom I will; for I, the Lord, am not to be mocked in these things;

e. and all this that the innocent among you may not be condemned with the unjust and that the guilty among you may not escape, because I, the Lord, have promised unto you a crown of glory at my right hand.

- **f.** Therefore, inasmuch as you are found transgressors, ye cannot escape my wrath in your lives; inasmuch as ye are cut off by transgression, ye cannot escape the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemption.
- **2a.** And now I give unto you power from this very hour, that if any man among you of the order is found a transgressor and repenteth not of the evil, that ye shall deliver him over unto the buffetings of Satan; and he shall not have power to bring evil upon you.
- **b.** It is wisdom in me; therefore, a commandment I give unto you, that ye shall organize yourselves and appoint every man his stewardship, that every man may give an account unto me of the stewardship which is appointed unto him;
- **c.** for it is expedient that I, the Lord, should make every man accountable as stewards over earthly blessings which I have made and prepared for my creatures.
- **d.** I, the Lord, stretched out the heavens and builded the earth as a very handy work; and all things therein are mine; and it is my purpose to provide for my saints, for all things are mine; but it must needs be done in mine own way.
- **e.** And behold, this is the way that I, the Lord, have decreed to provide for my saints:
- **f.** that the poor shall be exalted, in that the rich are made low; for the earth is full, and there is enough and to spare; yea, I prepared all things and have given unto the children of men to be agents unto themselves.
- **g.** Therefore, if any man shall take of the abundance which I have made and impart not his portion, according to the law of my gospel, unto the poor and the needy, he shall with the wicked lift up his eyes in hell, being in torment.
- **3a.** And now, verily, I say unto you concerning the properties of the order:
- **b.** Let my servant Pelagoram have appointed unto him the place where he now resides and the lot of Tahhanes for his stewardship, for his support while he is laboring in my vineyard, even as I will when I shall command him:

- **c.** and let all things be done according to counsel of the order, and united consent or voice of the order, which dwell in the land of Shinehah.
- **d.** And this stewardship and blessing, I, the Lord, confer upon my servant Pelagoram, for a blessing upon him and his seed after him; and I will multiply blessings upon him inasmuch as he shall be humble before me.
- **4a.** And again, let my servant Mahemson have appointed unto him, for his stewardship, the lot of land which my servant Zombre obtained in exchange for his former inheritance, for him and his seed after him; and inasmuch as he is faithful, I will multiply blessings upon him and his seed after him.
- **b.** And let my servant Mahemson devote his moneys for the proclaiming of my words, according as my servant Gazelam shall direct.
- **5a.** And again, let my servant Shederlaomach have the place upon which he now dwells.
- **b.** And let my servant Olihah have the lot which is set off joining the house which is to be for the Lane-shine-house, which is lot number one, and also the lot upon which his father resides.
- c. And let my servants Shederlaomach and Olihah have the Lane-shine-house and all things that pertain unto it; and this shall be their stewardship which shall be appointed unto them; and inasmuch as they are faithful, behold, I will bless and multiply blessings upon them.
- **d.** And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed them, for them and their seed after them; and inasmuch as they are faithful, I will multiply blessings upon them and their seed after them, even a multiplicity of blessings.
- **6a.** And again, let my servant Zombre have the house in which he lives and the inheritance, all save the ground which has been reserved for the building of my houses, which pertains to that inheritance, and those lots which have been named for my servant Olihah.
  - **b.** And inasmuch as he is faithful, I will

multiply blessings upon him.

- **c.** And it is my will that he should sell the lots that are laid off for the building up of the city of my Saints, inasmuch as it shall be made known to him by the voice of the Spirit and according to the counsel of the order and by the voice of the order.
- **d.** And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed unto him, for a blessing unto him, and his seed after him; and inasmuch as he is faithful, I will multiply a multiplicity of blessings upon him.
- **7a.** And again, let my servant Ahashdah have appointed unto him the houses and lot where he now resides, and the lot and building on which the Ozondah stands, and also the lot which is on the corner south of the Ozondah, and also the lot on which the Shule is situated.
- **b.** And all this I have appointed unto my servant Ahashdah for his stewardship, for a blessing upon him and his seed after him, for the benefit of the Ozondah of my order, which I have established for my stake in the land Shinehah;
- **c.** yea, verily, this is the stewardship which I have appointed unto my servant Ahashdah, even this whole Ozondah establishment—him, and his agent, and his seed after him:
- **d.** and inasmuch as he is faithful in keeping my commandments which I have given unto him, I will multiply blessings upon him and his seed after him, even a multiplicity of blessings.
- **8a.** And again, let my servant Gazelam have appointed unto him the lot which is laid off for the building of my house, which is forty rods long and twelve wide, and also the inheritance upon which his father now resides.
- **b.** And this is the beginning of the stewardship which I have appointed unto him, for a blessing upon him and upon his father; for behold, I have reserved an inheritance for his father for his support;
- **c.** therefore, he shall be reckoned in the house of my servant Gazelam; and I will multiply blessings upon the house of my servant Gazelam, inasmuch as he is faithful, even a multiplicity of blessings.

- **9a.** And now, a commandment I give unto you concerning Zion, that you shall no longer be bound as a united order to your brethren of Zion, only on this wise: after you are organized, you shall be called the united order of the stake of Zion, the city of Shinehah.
- **b.** And your brethren, after they are organized, shall be called the united order of the city of Zion; and they shall be organized in their own names and in their own name; and they shall do their business in their own name and in their own names; and you shall do your business in your own name and in your own names.
- **c.** And this I have commanded to be done for your salvation and also for their salvation, in consequence of their being driven out and that which is to come.
- **d.** The covenants being broken through transgression, by covetousness and feigned words, therefore, you are dissolved as a united order with your brethren—that you are not bound, only up to this hour, unto them, only on this wise, as I said, by loan, as shall be agreed by this order in council, as your circumstances will admit and the voice of the council direct.
- **10a.** And again, a commandment I give unto you concerning your stewardship which I have appointed unto you:
- **b.** Behold, all these properties are mine, or else your faith is vain, and ye are found hypocrites, and the covenants which ye have made unto me are broken; and if the properties are mine, then ye are stewards; otherwise, ye are no stewards.
- **c.** But verily, I say unto you, I have appointed unto you to be stewards over mine house, even stewards indeed; and for this purpose I have commanded you to organize yourselves, even to shinelah my words—the fullness of my Scriptures, the revelations which I have given unto you and which I shall hereafter, from time to time, give unto you—
- **d.** for the purpose of building up my church and kingdom on the earth and to prepare my people for the time when I shall dwell with them, which is nigh at hand.
  - 11a. And ye shall prepare for yourselves

- a place for a treasury and consecrate it unto my name; and ye shall appoint one among you to keep the treasury, and he shall be ordained unto this blessing;
- **b.** and there shall be a seal upon the treasury, and all the sacred things shall be delivered into the treasury; and no man among you shall call it his own, or any part of it, for it shall belong to you all with one accord; and I give it unto you from this very hour.
- **c.** And now, see to it that ye go to and make use of the stewardship which I have appointed unto you, exclusive of the sacred things, for the purpose of shinelane these sacred things, as I have said.
- **d.** And the avails of the sacred things shall be had in the treasury, and a seal shall be upon it; and it shall not be used or taken out of the treasury by anyone; neither shall the seal be loosed which shall be placed upon it, only by the voice of the order or by commandment.
- **e.** And thus shall ye preserve all the avails of the sacred things in the treasury for sacred and holy purposes; and this shall be called the sacred treasury of the Lord; and a seal shall be kept upon it, that it may be holy and consecrated unto the Lord.
- **12a.** And again, there shall be another treasury prepared and a treasurer appointed to keep the treasury; and a seal shall be placed upon it;
- **b.** and all moneys that you receive in your stewardships—by improving upon the properties which I have appointed unto you in houses, or in lands, or in cattle, or in all things, save it be the holy and sacred writings which I have reserved unto myself for holy and sacred purposes—
- **c.** shall be cast into the treasury as fast as you receive moneys, by hundreds, or by fifties, or by twenties, or by tens, or by fives; or, in other words, if any man among you obtain five talents, let him cast them into the treasury;
- **d.** or if he obtain ten, or twenty, or fifty, or a hundred, let him do likewise; and let not any man among you say that it is his own, for it shall not be called his nor any part of it;
  - **e.** and there shall not any part of it be used

- or taken out of the treasury, only by the voice and common consent of the order.
- **f.** And this shall be the voice and common consent of the order: that any man among you say unto the treasurer, I have need of this to help me in my stewardship.
- g. If it be five talents, or if it be ten talents, or twenty, or fifty, or a hundred, the treasurer shall give unto him the sum which he requires to help him in his stewardship, until he be found a transgressor, and it is manifest before the council of the order plainly, that he is an unfaithful and an unwise steward.
- **h.** But so long as he is in full fellowship and is faithful and wise in his stewardship, this shall be his token unto the treasurer, that the treasurer shall not withhold.
- i. But in case of transgression, the treasurer shall be subject unto the counsel and voice of the order.
- **j.** And in case the treasurer is found an unfaithful and an unwise steward, he shall be subject to the counsel and voice of the order and shall be removed out of his place; and another shall be appointed in his stead.
- **13a.** And again, verily, I say unto you concerning your debts:
- **b.** Behold, it is my will that you should pay all your debts; and it is my will that you should humble yourselves before me and obtain this blessing by your diligence, and humility, and the prayer of faith;
- **c.** and inasmuch as you are diligent and humble and exercise the prayer of faith, behold, I will soften the hearts of those to whom you are in debt until I shall send means unto you for your deliverance.
- d. Therefore write speedily unto Cainhannoch, and write according to that which shall be dictated by my Spirit; and I will soften the hearts of those to whom you are in debt, that it shall be taken away out of their minds to bring affliction upon you.
- **e.** And inasmuch as ye are humble and faithful and call on my name, behold, I will give you the victory.
- **f.** I give unto you a promise, that you shall be delivered this once out of your bondage; inasmuch as you obtain a chance to loan [borrow] money by hundreds or

thousands, even until you shall loan [borrow] enough to deliver yourselves from bondage, it is your privilege; and pledge the properties which I have put into your hands, this once, by giving your names by common consent or otherwise, as it shall seem good unto you.

**g.** I give unto you this privilege, this once; and behold, if you proceed to do the things which I have laid before you according to my commandments, all these things are mine, and ye are my stewards; and the master will not suffer his house to be broken up. Even so. Amen.

#### **SECTION 102**

June 22, 1834—Fishing River, Missouri. Known as the "Fishing River Revelation," this message was given to Joseph Smith, Jr., and a group of Saints called "Zion's Camp," which traveled from Ohio to Missouri to assist their persecuted brethren. Heavy rain and hail protected them from a mob attack, and a few days later the group dispersed in order to demonstrate their peaceful intentions. "Baurak Ale" is Joseph Smith, Jr., and "Baneemy" refers to "mine elders." See Section 77 regarding the unusual names.

Zion can be redeemed only by celestial principles—Transgressions of the people—Instruction to seek justice and peace—Promise of endowment in the house of the Lord in Kirtland

- **1.** Verily, I say unto you who have assembled yourselves together that you may learn my will concerning the redemption of mine afflicted people:
- **2a.** Behold, I say unto you, Were it not for the transgressions of my people, speaking concerning the church and not individuals, they might have been redeemed even now;
- **b.** but behold, they have not learned to be obedient to the things which I require at their hands, but are full of all manner of evil, and do not impart of their substance, as becometh Saints, to the poor and afflicted among them, and are not united according to the union required by the law of the celestial kingdom.
- **c.** And Zion cannot be built up unless it is by the principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; otherwise, I cannot receive her unto myself;
- **d.** and my people must needs be chastened until they learn obedience, if it must needs be by the things which they suffer.
- **3a.** I speak not concerning those who are appointed to lead my people, who are the first elders of my church, for they are not all under this condemnation; but I

speak concerning my churches abroad.

- **b.** There are many who will say, Where is their God? Behold, he will deliver in time of trouble; otherwise, we will not go up unto Zion and will keep our moneys.
- c. Therefore, in consequence of the transgression of my people, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion, that they themselves may be prepared and that my people may be taught more perfectly, and have experience, and know more perfectly concerning their duty and the things which I require at their hands.
- **d.** And this cannot be brought to pass until mine elders are endowed with power from on high;
- **e.** for behold, I have prepared a great endowment and blessing to be poured out upon them, inasmuch as they are faithful and continue in humility before me;
- **f.** therefore, it is expedient in me that mine elders should wait for a little season for the redemption of Zion; for behold, I do not require at their hands to fight the battles of Zion; for, as I said in a former commandment, even so will I fulfill; I will fight your battles.
  - 4a. Behold, the destroyer I have sent

forth to destroy and lay waste mine enemies:

- **b.** and not many years hence, they shall not be left to pollute mine heritage and to blaspheme my name upon the lands which I have consecrated for the gathering together of my Saints.
- **5a.** Behold, I have commanded my servant Baurak Ale to say unto the strength of my house, even my warriors, my young men and middle-aged, to gather together for the redemption of my people, and throw down the towers of mine enemies, and scatter their watchmen:
- **b.** but the strength of mine house have not hearkened unto my words; but inasmuch as there are those who have hearkened unto my words, I have prepared a blessing and an endowment for them if they continue faithful.
- **c.** I have heard their prayers and will accept their offering; and it is expedient in me that they should be brought thus far for a trial of their faith.
- **6a.** And now, verily, I say unto you, A commandment I give unto you that as many as have come up hither, that can stay in the region round about, let them stay;
- **b.** and those that cannot stay, who have families in the east, let them tarry for a little season, inasmuch as my servant Joseph shall appoint unto them; for I will counsel him concerning this matter; and all things whatsoever he shall appoint unto them shall be fulfilled.
- **7a.** And let all my people who dwell in the regions round about be very faithful, and prayerful, and humble before me, and reveal not the things which I have revealed unto them until it is wisdom in me that they should be revealed.
- **b.** Talk not judgment; neither boast of faith nor of mighty works; but carefully gather together as much in one region as can be consistently with the feelings of the people;
- **c.** and behold, I will give unto you favor and grace in their eyes, that you may rest in peace and safety while you are saying unto the people, Execute judgment and

justice for us according to law, and redress us of our wrongs.

- **8a.** Now, behold, I say unto you, my friends, In this way you may find favor in the eyes of the people until the army of Israel becomes very great;
- b. and I will soften the hearts of the people as I did the heart of Pharaoh, from time to time, until my servants Baurak Ale and Baneemy, whom I have appointed, shall have time to gather up the strength of my house and to have sent wise men to fulfill that which I have commanded concerning the purchasing of all the lands in Jackson County that can be purchased, and in the adjoining counties round about; for it is my will that these lands be purchased; and after they are purchased, that my Saints should possess them according to the laws of consecration which I have given.
- **c.** And after these lands are purchased, I will hold the armies of Israel guiltless in taking possession of their own lands, which they have previously purchased with their moneys, and of throwing down the towers of mine enemies, that may be upon them,
- **d.** and scattering their watchmen, and avenging me of mine enemies, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me.
- **9a.** But firstly, let my army become very great; and let it be sanctified before me, that it may become fair as the sun and clear as the moon, and that her banners may be terrible unto all nations,
- **b.** that the kingdoms of this world may be constrained to acknowledge that the kingdom of Zion is in very deed the kingdom of our God and his Christ; therefore, let us become subject unto her laws.
- **10a.** Verily, I say unto you, It is expedient in me that the first elders of my church should receive their endowment from on high in my house, which I have commanded to be built unto my name in the land of Kirtland:
- **b.** and let those commandments which I have given concerning Zion and her law be executed and fulfilled after her re-

demption.

- **c.** There has been a day of calling, but the time has come for a day of choosing; and let those be chosen that are worthy; and it shall be manifest unto my servant, by the voice of the Spirit, those that are chosen; and they shall be sanctified;
- **d.** and inasmuch as they follow the counsel which they receive, they shall have power after many days to accomplish all things pertaining to Zion.
  - 11a. And again, I say unto you, Sue

for peace—not only the people that have smitten you, but also to all people—

- **b.** and lift up an ensign of peace; and make a proclamation for peace unto the ends of the earth;
- **c.** and make proposals for peace unto those who have smitten you, according to the voice of the Spirit which is in you; and all things shall work together for your good;
- **d.** therefore, be faithful, and behold, and lo, I am with you, even unto the end. Even so. Amen.

## **SECTION 103**

November 25, 1834—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation received by Joseph Smith, Jr., regarding Warren A. Cowdery of Freedom, New York.

Counsel to Warren Cowdery, who is called to be a high priest

- **1a.** It is my will that my servant Warren A. Cowdery should be appointed and ordained a presiding high priest over my church in the land of Freedom and the regions round about and should preach my everlasting gospel, and lift up his voice, and warn the people—not only in his own place but in the adjoining countries—
- **b.** and devote his whole time in this high and holy calling which I now give unto him, seeking diligently the kingdom of heaven and its righteousness; and all things necessary shall be added thereunto; for the laborer is worthy of his hire.
- **2.** And again, verily, I say unto you, The coming of the Lord draweth nigh, and it overtaketh the world as a thief in the

- night; therefore, gird up your loins, that you may be the children of the light and that day shall not overtake you as a thief.
- **3a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, There was joy in heaven when my servant Warren bowed to my scepter and separated himself from the crafts of men;
- **b.** therefore, blessed is my servant Warren, for I will have mercy on him; and notwithstanding the vanity of his heart, I will lift him up inasmuch as he will humble himself before me; and I will give him grace and assurance wherewith he may stand.
- **c.** And if he continues to be a faithful witness and a light unto the church, I have prepared a crown for him in the mansions of my Father. Even so. Amen.

March 28, 1835—Kirtland, Ohio. Counsel given to Joseph Smith, Jr., in response to a petition of the Quorum of Twelve, who had been chosen on February 14, 1835, and were preparing for their first mission as apostles.

Authority and offices of Melchisedec and Aaronic priesthoods— Quorums and high councils—Priesthood from Adam to Noah

- **1a.** There are in the church two priesthoods: namely, the Melchisedec and the Aaronic, including the Levitical priesthood.
- **b.** Why the first is called the Melchisedec priesthood is because Melchisedec was such a great high priest. Before his day it was called the holy priesthood, after the order of the Son of God.
- **c.** But out of respect or reverence to the name of the Supreme Being, to avoid the too frequent repetition of his name, they, the church in ancient days, called that priesthood after Melchisedec, or the Melchisedec priesthood.
- **2.** All other authorities or offices in the church are appendages to this priesthood; but there are two divisions or grand heads: one is the Melchisedec priesthood, and the other is the Aaronic or Levitical priesthood.
- **3a.** The office of an elder comes under the priesthood of Melchisedec.
- **b.** The Melchisedec priesthood holds the right of presidency and has power and authority over all the offices in the church, in all ages of the world, to administer in spiritual things.
- **4.** The Presidency of the high priesthood, after the order of Melchisedec, have a right to officiate in all the offices in the church.
- **5.** High priests, after the order of the Melchisedec priesthood, have a right to officiate in their own standing under the direction of the Presidency, in administering spiritual things and also in the office of an elder, priest (of the Levitical order), teacher, deacon, and member.
  - **6.** An elder has a right to officiate in his

stead when the high priest is not present.

- **7.** The high priest and elder are to administer in spiritual things, agreeably to the covenants and commandments of the church; and they have a right to officiate in all these offices of the church when there are no higher authorities present.
- **8a.** The second priesthood is called the priesthood of Aaron because it was conferred upon Aaron and his seed throughout all their generations.
- **b.** Why it is called the lesser priesthood is because it is an appendage to the greater, or the Melchisedec priesthood, and has power in administering outward ordinances.
- **c.** The Bishopric is the presidency of this priesthood and holds the keys or authority of the same. No man has a legal right to this office, to hold the keys of this priesthood, except he be a literal descendant of Aaron.
- **d.** But as a high priest of the Melchisedec priesthood has authority to officiate in all the lesser offices, he may officiate in the office of bishop when no literal descendant of Aaron can be found, provided he is called, and set apart, and ordained unto this power by the hands of the Presidency of the Melchisedec priesthood.
- **9a.** The power and authority of the higher, or Melchisedec, priesthood is to hold the keys of all the spiritual blessings of the church, to have the privilege of receiving the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, to have the heavens opened unto them,
- **b.** to commune with the general assembly and church of the Firstborn, and to enjoy the communion and presence of God, the Father, and Jesus, the Mediator of the new covenant.

- **10.** The power and authority of the lesser, or Aaronic, priesthood is to hold the keys of the ministering of angels and to administer in outward ordinances—the letter of the gospel—the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins, agreeably to the covenants and commandments.
- **11a.** Of necessity, there are presidents, or presiding offices, growing out of, or appointed of, or from among those who are ordained to the several offices in these two priesthoods.
- **b.** Of the Melchisedec priesthood, three presiding high priests, chosen by the body, appointed and ordained to that office, and upheld by the confidence, faith, and prayer of the church, form a quorum of the Presidency of the church.
- **c.** The twelve traveling councilors are called to be the Twelve Apostles, or special witnesses of the name of Christ in all the world, thus differing from other officers in the church in the duties of their calling.
- **d.** And they form a quorum equal in authority and power to the three presidents previously mentioned.
- **e.** The Seventy are also called to preach the gospel and to be especial witnesses unto the Gentiles and in all the world, thus differing from other officers in the church in the duties of their calling; and they form a quorum equal in authority to that of the twelve especial witnesses, or apostles, just named.
- **f.** And every decision made by either of these quorums must be by the unanimous voice of the same; that is, every member in each quorum must be agreed to its decisions, in order to make their decisions of the same power or validity, one with the other.
- **g.** A majority may form a quorum when circumstances render it impossible to be otherwise.
- **h.** Unless this is the case, their decisions are not entitled to the same blessings which the decisions of a quorum of three presidents were anciently, who were ordained after the order of Melchisedec and were righteous and holy men.
- i. The decisions of these quorums, or either of them, are to be made in all right-eousness, in holiness and lowliness of

- heart, meekness and long-suffering, and in faith, and virtue, and knowledge, temperance, patience, godliness, brotherly kindness, and charity because the promise is: if these things abound in them, they shall not be unfruitful in the knowledge of the Lord.
- **j.** And in case that any decision of these quorums is made in unrighteousness, it may be brought before a general assembly of the several quorums which constitute the spiritual authorities of the church; otherwise, there can be no appeal from their decision.
- 12. The Twelve are a traveling, presiding high council, to officiate in the name of the Lord under the direction of the Presidency of the church, agreeably to the institution of heaven, to build up the church and regulate all the affairs of the same in all nations—first unto the Gentiles and secondly unto the Jews.
- **13a.** The Seventy are to act in the name of the Lord under the direction of the Twelve, or the traveling high council, in building up the church and regulating all the affairs of the same in all nations—first unto the Gentiles and then to the Jews—
- **b.** the Twelve being sent out, holding the keys to open the door by the proclamation of the gospel of Jesus Christ—and first unto the Gentiles and then unto the Jews.
- **14.** The standing high councils in the stakes of Zion form a quorum equal in authority in the affairs of the church, in all their decisions, to the quorum of the Presidency or to the traveling high council.
- **15.** The high council in Zion forms a quorum equal in authority in the affairs of the church, in all their decisions, to the councils of the twelve in the stakes of Zion.
- **16.** It is the duty of the traveling high council to call upon the Seventy when they need assistance, to fill the several calls for preaching and administering the gospel, instead of any others.
  - **17.** It is the duty of the Twelve in all large

branches of the church to ordain evangelical ministers, as they shall be designated unto them by revelation.

- **18.** The order of this priesthood was confirmed to be handed down from father to son and rightly belongs to the literal descendants of the chosen seed to whom the promises were made. This order was instituted in the days of Adam and came down by lineage in the following manner:
- **19a.** From Adam to Seth, who was ordained by Adam at the age of sixty-nine years, and was blessed by him three years previous to his (Adam's) death, and received the promise of God by his father, that his posterity should be the chosen of the Lord,
- **b.** and that they should be preserved unto the end of the earth because he (Seth) was a perfect man and his likeness was the express likeness of his father, insomuch that he seemed to be like unto his father in all things and could be distinguished from him only by his age.
- **20.** Enos was ordained at the age of one hundred and thirty-four years and four months by the hand of Adam.
- **21.** God called upon Cainan in the wilderness in the fortieth year of his age, and he met Adam in journeying to the place Shedolamak; he was eighty-seven years old when he received his ordination.
- **22.** Mahalaleel was four hundred and ninety-six years and seven days old when he was ordained by the hand of Adam, who also blessed him.
- **23.** Jared was two hundred years old when he was ordained under the hand of Adam, who also blessed him.
- **24a.** Enoch was twenty-five years old when he was ordained under the hand of Adam; and he was sixty-five, and Adam blessed him, and he saw the Lord;
- **b.** and he walked with him and was before his face continually; and he walked with God three hundred and sixty-five years, making him four hundred and thir-

ty years old when he was translated.

- **25.** Methuselah was one hundred years old when he was ordained under the hand of Adam.
- **26.** Lamech was thirty-two years old when he was ordained under the hand of Seth.
- **27.** Noah was ten years old when he was ordained under the hand of Methuselah.
- **28a.** Three years previous to the death of Adam, he called Seth, Enos, Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, Enoch, and Methuselah, who were all high priests, with the residue of his posterity, who were righteous, into the valley of Adam-ondi-Ahman and there bestowed upon them his last blessing.
- **b.** And the Lord appeared unto them; and they rose up, and blessed Adam, and called him Michael, the Prince, the Archangel.
- **c.** And the Lord administered comfort unto Adam and said unto him, I have set thee to be at the head; a multitude of nations shall come of thee, and thou art a prince over them forever.
- **29a.** And Adam stood up in the midst of the congregation and, notwithstanding he was bowed down with age, being full of the Holy Ghost, predicted whatsoever should befall his posterity unto the latest generation.
- **b.** These things were all written in the Book of Enoch and are to be testified of in due time.
- **30.** It is the duty of the Twelve, also, to ordain and set in order all the other officers of the church, agreeably to the revelation which says:
- **31a.** To the church of Christ in the land of Zion, in addition to the church laws respecting church business:
- **b.** Verily, I say unto you, saith the Lord of hosts, There must needs be presiding elders to preside over those who are of the office of an elder; and also priests to preside over those who are of the office of a

priest;

- **c.** and also teachers to preside over those who are of the office of a teacher, in like manner; and also the deacons;
- **d.** wherefore, from deacon to teacher, and from teacher to priest, and from priest to elder, severally as they are appointed according to the covenants and commandments of the church.
- **e.** Then comes the high priesthood, which is the greatest of all; wherefore, it must needs be that one be appointed of the high priesthood to preside over the priesthood; and he shall be called President of the high priesthood of the church or, in other words, the presiding high priest over the high priesthood of the church.
- **f.** From the same comes the administering of ordinances and blessings upon the church by the laying on of the hands.
- **32a.** Wherefore, the office of a Bishop is not equal unto it, for the office of a Bishop is in administering all temporal things;
- **b.** nevertheless, a Bishop must be chosen from the high priesthood unless he is a literal descendant of Aaron; for unless he is a literal descendant of Aaron, he cannot hold the keys of that priesthood.
- c. Nevertheless, a high priest that is after the order of Melchisedec may be set apart unto the ministering of temporal things, having a knowledge of them by the Spirit of truth, and also to be a judge in Israel, to do the business of the church, to sit in judgment upon transgressors upon testimony, as it shall be laid before him according to the laws, by the assistance of his counselors whom he has chosen or will choose among the elders of the church.
- **d.** This is the duty of a Bishop who is not a literal descendant of Aaron but has been ordained to the high priesthood after the order of Melchisedec.
- **33a.** Thus shall he be a judge, even a common judge among the inhabitants of Zion, or in a stake of Zion, or in any branch of the church where he shall be set apart unto this ministry,
- **b.** until the borders of Zion are enlarged and it becomes necessary to have other bishops or judges in Zion or elsewhere.
  - c. And inasmuch as there are other bish-

ops appointed, they shall act in the same office.

- **34a.** But a literal descendant of Aaron has a legal right to the presidency of this priesthood, to the keys of this ministry, to act in the office of Bishop independently, without counselors—except in a case where a President of the high priesthood after the order of Melchisedec is tried—to sit as a judge in Israel.
- **b.** And the decision of either of these councils, agreeably to the commandment which says:
- **35a.** Again, verily, I say unto you, The most important business of the church and the most difficult cases of the church, inasmuch as there is not satisfaction upon the decision of the Bishop or judges, it shall be handed over and carried up unto the council of the church, before the Presidency of the high priesthood;
- **b.** and the Presidency of the council of the high priesthood shall have power to call other high priests, even twelve, to assist as counselors; and thus the Presidency of the high priesthood and its counselors shall have power to decide upon testimony according to the laws of the church.
- **c.** And after this decision, it shall be had in remembrance no more before the Lord; for this is the highest council of the church of God and a final decision upon controversies in spiritual matters.
- **36.** There is not any person belonging to the church who is exempt from this council of the church.
- **37a.** And inasmuch as a President of the high priesthood shall transgress, he shall be had in remembrance before the common council of the church, who shall be assisted by twelve councilors of the high priesthood; and their decision upon his head shall be an end of controversy concerning him.
- **b.** Thus, none shall be exempted from the justice and laws of God, that all things may be done in order and in solemnity before him, according to truth and righteousness.

- **38.** And again, verily, I say unto you, The duty of a president over the office of a deacon is to preside over twelve deacons, to sit in council with them, and to teach them their duty—edifying one another, as it is given according to the covenants.
- **39.** And also the duty of the president over the office of the teachers is to preside over twenty-four of the teachers, and to sit in council with them—teaching them the duties of their office, as given in the covenants.
- **40a.** Also the duty of the president over the priesthood of Aaron is to preside over forty-eight priests and sit in council with them, to teach them the duties of their office, as is given in the covenants.
- **b.** This president is to be a Bishop; for this is one of the duties of this priesthood.
- **41a.** Again, the duty of the president over the office of elders is to preside over ninety-six elders, and to sit in council with them, and to teach them according to the covenants.
- **b.** This presidency is a distinct one from that of the Seventy and is designed for those who do not travel into all the world.
- **42a.** And again, the duty of the President of the office of the high priesthood is to preside over the whole church and to be like unto Moses
  - **b.** behold, here is wisdom—yea, to be a

- seer, a revelator, a translator, and a prophet, having all the gifts of God which he bestows upon the head of the church.
- **43a.** And it is according to the vision, showing the order of the Seventy, that they should have seven presidents to preside over them, chosen out of the number of the Seventy, and the seventh president of these presidents is to preside over the six;
- **b.** and these seven presidents are to choose other Seventy besides the first Seventy, to whom they belong, and are to preside over them, and also other Seventy, until seven times seventy, if the labor in the vineyard of necessity requires it.
- c. And these Seventy are to be traveling ministers unto the Gentiles first, and also unto the Jews—whereas other officers of the church, who belong not unto the Twelve, neither to the Seventy, are not under the responsibility to travel among all nations, but are to travel as their circumstances shall allow, notwithstanding they may hold as high and responsible offices in the church.
- **44a.** Wherefore, now let every man learn his duty and to act in the office in which he is appointed, in all diligence.
- **b.** He that is slothful shall not be counted worthy to stand, and he that learns not his duty and shows himself not approved shall not be counted worthy to stand. Even so. Amen.

July 23, 1837—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation addressed to Thomas B. Marsh, president of the Quorum of Twelve.

Counsel to Thomas Marsh—The Twelve are to minister among all nations— Judgment is to come as a whirlwind—Priesthood has been restored for the last time

**1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord unto thee, my servant Thomas: I have heard thy prayers. And thine alms have come up as a memorial before me, in behalf of those, thy brethren, who were chosen to bear testimony of my name and to send it abroad

among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, and ordained through the instrumentality of my servants.

**2a.** Verily, I say unto thee, There have been some few things in thine heart and

with thee, with which I, the Lord, was not well pleased; nevertheless, inasmuch as thou hast abased thyself, thou shalt be exalted; therefore, all thy sins are forgiven thee.

- **b.** Let thy heart be of good cheer before my face, and thou shalt bear record of my name—not only unto the Gentiles but also unto the Jews; and thou shalt send forth my word unto the ends of the earth.
- **3.** Contend thou, therefore, morning by morning and day after day; let thy warning voice go forth; and when the night cometh, let not the inhabitants of the earth slumber because of thy speech.
- **4a.** Let thy habitation be known in Zion, and remove not thy house; for I, the Lord, have a great work for thee to do, in publishing my name among the children of men; therefore, gird up thy loins for the work.
- **b.** Let thy feet be shod also, for thou art chosen; and thy path lieth among the mountains and among many nations; and by thy word many high ones shall be brought low; and by thy word many low ones shall be exalted.
- **c.** Thy voice shall be a rebuke unto the transgressor; and at thy rebuke let the tongue of the slanderer cease its perverseness.
- **5a.** Be thou humble; and the Lord, thy God, shall lead thee by the hand and give thee answer to thy prayers. I know thy heart and have heard thy prayers concerning thy brethren.
- **b.** Be not partial towards them in love above many others, but let thy love be for them as for thyself; and let thy love abound unto all men and unto all who love my name.
- **c.** And pray for thy brethren of the Twelve. Admonish them sharply for my name's sake, and let them be admonished for all their sins; and be ye faithful before me unto my name.
- **d.** And after their temptations and much tribulations, behold, I, the Lord, will feel after them; and if they harden not their hearts and stiffen not their necks against me, they shall be converted; and I will

heal them.

- **6a.** Now I say unto you—and what I say unto you I say unto all the Twelve—Arise and gird up your loins; take up your cross; follow me, and feed my sheep.
- **b.** Exalt not yourselves; rebel not against my servant Joseph, for verily, I say unto you, I am with him, and my hand shall be over him; and the keys which I have given unto him, and also to youward, shall not be taken from him till I come.
- **7a.** Verily, I say unto thee, my servant Thomas, Thou art the man whom I have chosen to hold the keys of my kingdom (as pertaining to the Twelve) abroad among all nations, that thou mayest be my servant to unlock the door of the kingdom in all places where my servant Joseph, and my servant Sidney, and my servant Hyrum cannot come;
- **b.** for on them have I laid the burden of all the churches for a little season;
- c. wherefore, whithersoever they shall send you, go ye; and I will be with you; and in whatsoever place ye shall proclaim my name, an effectual door shall be opened unto you, that they may receive my word.
- **d.** Whosoever receiveth my word receiveth me; and whosoever receiveth me, receiveth those (the First Presidency) whom I have sent, whom I have made counselors for my name's sake unto you.
- **8a.** And again, I say unto you that whosoever ye shall send in my name—by the voice of your brethren, the Twelve, duly recommended and authorized by you—shall have power to open the door of my kingdom unto any nation whithersoever ye shall send them,
- **b.** inasmuch as they shall humble themselves before me, and abide in my word, and hearken to the voice of my Spirit.
- **9a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you, Darkness covereth the earth, and gross darkness the minds of the people; and all flesh has become corrupt before my face.
- **b.** Behold, vengeance cometh speedily upon the inhabitants of the earth—a day of wrath, a day of burning, a day of deso-

lation, of weeping, of mourning, and of lamentation—and as a whirlwind it shall come upon all the face of the earth, saith the Lord.

- **10a.** And upon my house shall it begin, and from my house shall it go forth, saith the Lord—
- **b.** First among those among you, saith the Lord, who have professed to know my name, and have not known me, and have blasphemed against me in the midst of my house, saith the Lord.
- **11a.** Therefore, see to it that ye trouble not yourselves concerning the affairs of my church in this place, saith the Lord.
- **b.** But purify your hearts before me; and then go ye into all the world, and preach my gospel unto every creature who has not received it;
- **c.** and he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; and he that believeth not and is not baptized shall be damned.

- **12a.** For unto you (the Twelve) and those (the First Presidency), who are appointed with you, to be your counselors and your leaders, is the power of this priesthood given—for the last days and for the last time, in the which is the dispensation of the fullness of times—
- **b.** which power you hold in connection with all those who have received a dispensation at any time from the beginning of the creation.
- **c.** For verily, I say unto you, The keys of the dispensation which ye have received have come down from the fathers, and last of all, being sent down from heaven unto you.
- **13a.** Verily, I say unto you, Behold how great is your calling. Cleanse your hearts and your garments, lest the blood of this generation be required at your hands.
- **b.** Be faithful until I come, for I come quickly; and my reward is with me to recompense every man according as his work shall be. I am Alpha and Omega. Amen.

#### **SECTION 106**

July 8, 1838—Far West, Missouri. Revelation given to Joseph Smith, Jr., in answer to the petition, "O Lord, show unto thy servants how much thou requirest of the properties of thy people for a tithing."

Consecration of surplus property, the beginning of tithing

- **1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord, I require all their surplus property to be put into the hands of the Bishop of my church of Zion, for the building of mine house, and for the laying the foundation of Zion, and for the priesthood, and for the debts of the Presidency of my church.
- **b.** And this shall be the beginning of the tithing of my people; and after that, those who have thus been tithed shall pay one tenth of all their interest annually; and this shall be a standing law unto them forever, for my holy priesthood, saith the Lord.
  - 2a. Verily, I say unto you, It shall come

- to pass that all those who gather unto the land of Zion shall be tithed of their surplus properties and shall observe this law, or they shall not be found worthy to abide among you.
- **b.** And I say unto you, If my people observe not this law, to keep it holy, and by this law sanctify the land of Zion unto me, that my statutes and my judgments may be kept thereon, that it may be most holy,
- **c.** behold, verily, I say unto you, It shall not be a land of Zion unto you; and this shall be an ensample unto all the stakes of Zion. Even so. Amen.

See Historical Appendix at the end of the Doctrine and Covenants.

#### **SECTION 108**

November 3, 1831—Hiram, Ohio. This revelation was given at a special conference and designated to be the Appendix to the Book of Commandments. It was published as the Appendix in early editions of the Doctrine and Covenants. See Section 64 for the historical setting regarding the Book of Commandments.

Prepare for the judgment and the coming of the Bridegroom— Gather out of Babylon to Zion and Jerusalem— Gathering from the north countries—Warning to the wicked

1a. Hearken, O ye people of my church, saith the Lord, your God, and hear the word of the Lord concerning you—the Lord who shall suddenly come to his temple, the Lord who shall come down upon the world with a curse to judgment, yea, upon all the nations that forget God, and upon all the ungodly among you.

**b.** For he shall make bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God.

- **2a.** Wherefore, prepare ye, prepare ye, O my people; sanctify yourselves; gather ye together, O ye people of my church, upon the land of Zion—all you that have not been commanded to tarry.
- **b.** Go ye out from Babylon. Be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord. Call your solemn assemblies, and speak often one to another.
- **c.** And let every man call upon the name of the Lord; yea, verily, I say unto you again, The time has come when the voice of the Lord is unto you: Go ye out of Babylon; gather ye out from among the nations, from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.
- **3a.** Send forth the elders of my church unto the nations which are afar off, unto the islands of the sea; send forth unto foreign lands; call upon all nations, firstly upon the Gentiles and then upon the Jews.
  - **b.** And behold, and lo, this shall be their

cry and the voice of the Lord unto all people:

- **c.** Go ye forth unto the land of Zion, that the borders of my people may be enlarged, and that her stakes may be strengthened, and that Zion may go forth unto the regions round about; yea, let the cry go forth among all people: Awake, and arise, and go forth to meet the Bridegroom.
- **d.** Behold, and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Prepare yourselves for the great day of the Lord.
- **4a.** Watch, therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour. Let them, therefore, who are among the Gentiles flee unto Zion.
- **b.** And let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains of the Lord's house. Go ye out from among the nations, even from Babylon, from the midst of wickedness, which is spiritual Babylon.
- **c.** But verily, thus saith the Lord, Let not your flight be in haste, but let all things be prepared before you; and he that goeth, let him not look back, lest sudden destruction shall come upon him.
- **5a.** Hearken and hear, O ye inhabitants of the earth.
- **b.** Listen, ye elders of my church together, and hear the voice of the Lord; for he calleth upon all men, and he commandeth all men everywhere to repent; for behold, the Lord God hath sent forth the angel,

crying through the midst of heaven, saying:

- **c.** Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for the hour of his coming is nigh, when the Lamb shall stand upon Mount Zion and with him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having his father's name written in their foreheads;
- **d.** wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him, for behold, he shall stand upon the Mount of Olivet, and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion:
- **e.** and he shall utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall speak from Jerusalem; and his voice shall be heard among all people; and it shall be a voice as the voice of many waters and as the voice of a great thunder, which shall break down the mountains; and the valleys shall not be found;
- **f.** he shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the north countries; and the islands shall become one land; and the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own place; and the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided.
- **g.** And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people and shall reign over all flesh.
- **6a.** And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.
- **b.** And a highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep. Their enemies shall become a prey unto them; and in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water, and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.
- **c.** And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants. And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.
- **d.** And then shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even

- the children of Ephraim; and they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.
- **e.** Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.
- **f.** And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain, shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night forever and ever.
- **7a.** And now, verily, saith the Lord, That these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel, flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the earth;
- **b.** and this gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people; and the servants of God shall go forth, saying, with a loud voice:
- **c.** Fear God and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come; and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and sea, and the fountain of waters—calling upon the name of the Lord day and night, saying: Oh, that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.
- **d.** And it shall be answered upon their heads, for the presence of the Lord shall be as the melting fire that burneth and as the fire which causeth the waters to boil.
- **8a.** O Lord, thou shalt come down to make thy name known to thine adversaries; and all nations shall tremble at thy presence,
- **b.** when thou doest terrible things, things they look not for; yea, when thou comest down and the mountains flow down at thy presence, thou shalt meet him who rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, who remembereth thee in thy ways;
- **c.** for since the beginning of the world have not men heard nor perceived by the ear, neither hath any eye seen, O God, besides thee, how great things thou hast prepared for him that waiteth for thee.
  - 9a. And it shall be said, Who is this that

cometh down from God in heaven with dyed garments, yea, from the regions which are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength?

- **b.** And he shall say, I am he who spake in righteousness, mighty to save.
- **c.** And the Lord shall be red in his apparel, and his garments like him that treadeth in the wine vat; and so great shall be the glory of his presence that the sun shall hide his face in shame; and the moon shall withhold its light; and the stars shall be hurled from their places;
- **d.** and his voice shall be heard: I have trodden the winepress alone and have brought judgment upon all people; and none was with me;
- **e.** and I have trampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in mine anger; and their blood have I sprinkled upon my garments and stained all my raiment; for this was the day of vengeance which was in my heart.
- **10a.** And now the year of my redeemed is come; and they shall mention the loving-kindness of their Lord and all that he has bestowed upon them, according to his goodness and according to his loving kindness, forever and ever.
- **b.** In all their afflictions he was afflicted. And the angel of his presence saved them; and in his love and in his pity, he redeemed them, and bare them, and carried them all the days of old.
- **c.** Yea, and Enoch also, and they who were with him, the prophets who were before him, and Noah also, and they who were before him, and Moses also, and they who were before him, and from Moses to Elijah, and from Elijah to John, who were with Christ in his resurrection, and the holy apostles, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob shall be in the presence of the Lamb.
- **d.** And the graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb when he shall stand upon Mount Zion and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb day and night, forever and ever.
  - **11a.** And for this cause, that men might

be made partakers of the glories which were to be revealed, the Lord sent forth the fullness of his gospel, his everlasting covenant, reasoning in plainness and simplicity, to prepare the weak for those things which are coming on the earth,

- **b.** and for the Lord's errand in the day when the weak shall confound the wise, and the little one become a strong nation, and two should put their tens of thousands to flight; and by the weak things of the earth, the Lord should thresh the nations by the power of his Spirit.
- **c.** And for this cause these commandments were given; they were commanded to be kept from the world in the day that they were given, but now are to go forth unto all flesh—
- **d.** and this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh; and unto him that repenteth and sanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.
- e. And upon them that hearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses—that they should be cut off from among the people—
- **12a.** And also that which was written by the prophet Malachi:
- **b.** For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.
- **c.** Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:
- **d.** In that day when I came unto my own, no man among you received me; and you were driven out.
- **e.** When I called again, there was none of you to answer; yet my arm was not shortened at all, that I could not redeem, neither my power to deliver.
- **f.** Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stinketh and dieth for thirst. I clothe the heavens with blackness and make sackcloth their covering. And this shall ye have of my hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.
  - **13a.** Behold, and lo, there are none to

deliver you, for ye obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye believed not my servants; and when they were sent unto you, ye received them not;

b. wherefore, they sealed up the testi-

mony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto darkness; these shall go away into outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth. Behold, the Lord, your God, hath spoken it. Amen.

#### **SECTION 108A**

See Introduction at the beginning of the Doctrine and Covenants.

#### **SECTIONS 109 and 110**

See Historical Appendix at the end of the Doctrine and Covenants.

#### **SECTION 111**

August 17, 1835—Kirtland, Ohio. At a general assembly of the church (see Introduction to the Doctrine and Covenants), this article on marriage was adopted by unanimous vote and ordered to be printed in the Doctrine and Covenants. Although it is not a revelation, it is a clear affirmation of the law and practice of the church regarding the sacrament of marriage.

Instructions for marriage ceremonies—Fornication and polygamy are condemned—Respect for authority

- **1a.** According to the custom of all civilized nations, marriage is regulated by laws and ceremonies.
- **b.** Therefore, we believe that all marriages in this Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints should be solemnized in a public meeting or feast prepared for that purpose,
- **c.** and that the solemnization should be performed by a presiding high priest, high priest, bishop, elder, or priest—not even prohibiting those persons who are desirous to get married of being married by other authority.
- **d.** We believe that it is not right to prohibit members of this church from marrying out of the church if it be their determination so to do, but such persons will be considered weak in the faith of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.
  - **2a.** Marriage should be celebrated with

- prayer and thanksgiving; and at the solemnization the persons to be married, standing together, the man on the right and the woman on the left, shall be addressed by the person officiating as he shall be directed by the Holy Spirit; and if there be no legal objections, he shall say, calling each by their names:
- **b.** "You both mutually agree to be each other's companion, husband and wife, observing the legal rights belonging to this condition, that is, keeping yourselves wholly for each other and from all others during your lives?"
- **c.** And when they have answered, "Yes," he shall pronounce them "husband and wife" in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by virtue of the laws of the country and authority vested in him:
- **d.** "May God add his blessings and keep you to fulfill your covenants from henceforth and forever. Amen."

- **3.** The clerk of every church should keep a record of all marriages solemnized in his branch.
- **4a.** All legal contracts of marriage made before a person is baptized into this church should be held sacred and fulfilled.
- **b.** Inasmuch as this Church of Christ has been reproached with the crime of fornication and polygamy, we declare that we believe that one man should have one wife and one woman but one husband, except in case of death, when either is at liberty to marry again.
- **c.** It is not right to persuade a woman to be baptized contrary to the will of her husband; neither is it lawful to influence her to leave her husband.
- **d.** All children are bound by law to obey their parents; and to influence them to embrace any religious faith, or be baptized, or leave their parents without their consent is unlawful and unjust.
- **e.** We believe that all persons who exercise control over their fellow beings and prevent them from embracing the truth will have to answer for that sin.

August 17, 1835—Kirtland, Ohio. At a general assembly of the church (see Introduction to the Doctrine and Covenants), this article was adopted by unanimous vote and ordered to be printed in the Doctrine and Covenants. It is not a revelation, but gives a statement of the belief of the church concerning civil government.

The purpose of government—Uphold freedom of religion and conscience— Proper role of law in civil governments

- 1. We believe that governments were instituted of God for the benefit of man and that he holds men accountable for their acts in relation to them, either in making laws or administering them, for the good and safety of society.
- **2.** We believe that no government can exist in peace, except such laws are framed and held inviolate as will secure to each individual the free exercise of conscience, the right and control of property, and the protection of life.
- **3.** We believe that all governments necessarily require civil officers and magistrates to enforce the laws of the same and that such as will administer the law in equity and justice should be sought for and upheld by the voice of the people (if a republic) or the will of the sovereign.
- **4a.** We believe that religion is instituted of God and that men are amenable to him, and to him only, for the exercise of it unless their religious opinion prompts them to infringe upon the rights and liberties of

others;

- **b.** but we do not believe that human law has a right to interfere in prescribing rules of worship to bind the consciences of men nor dictate forms for public or private devotion.
- **c.** that the civil magistrate should restrain crime but never control conscience, should punish guilt but never suppress the freedom of the soul.
- **5a.** We believe that all men are bound to sustain and uphold the respective governments in which they reside, while protected in their inherent and inalienable rights by the laws of such governments, and that sedition and rebellion are unbecoming every citizen thus protected and should be punished accordingly,
- **b.** and that all governments have a right to enact such laws as in their own judgments are best calculated to secure the public interest—at the same time, however, holding sacred the freedom of conscience.
- **6a.** We believe that every man should be honored in his station—rulers and

magistrates, as such, being placed for the protection of the innocent and the punishment of the guilty;

- **b.** and that to the laws all men owe respect and deference, as without them peace and harmony would be supplanted by anarchy and terror—
- c. human laws being instituted for the express purpose of regulating our interests as individuals and nations, between man and man, and divine laws given of heaven, prescribing rules on spiritual concerns, for faith and worship, both to be answered by man to his Maker.
- **7a.** We believe that rulers, states, and governments have a right and are bound to enact laws for the protection of all citizens in the free exercise of their religious belief;
- **b.** but we do not believe that they have a right, in justice, to deprive citizens of this privilege or proscribe them in their opinions, so long as a regard and reverence is shown to the laws and such religious opinions do not justify sedition nor conspiracy.
- **8a.** We believe that the commission of crime should be punished according to the nature of the offense—
- **b.** that murder, treason, robbery, theft, and the breach of the general peace, in all respects, should be punished, according to their criminality and their tendency to evil among men, by the laws of that government in which the offense is committed:
- **c.** and for the public peace and tranquillity, all men should step forward and use their ability in bringing offenders against good laws to punishment.
- **9.** We do not believe it just to mingle religious influence with civil government, whereby one religious society is fostered and another proscribed in its spiritual privileges and the individual rights of its

members, as citizens, denied.

- **10a.** We believe that all religious societies have a right to deal with their members for disorderly conduct according to the rules and regulations of such societies, provided that such dealings be for fellowship and good standing;
- **b.** but we do not believe that any religious society has authority to try men on the right of property or life, to take from them this world's goods or put them in jeopardy of either life or limb, neither to inflict any physical punishment upon them—they can only excommunicate them from their society and withdraw from their fellowship.
- 11a. We believe that men should appeal to the civil law for redress of all wrongs and grievances where personal abuse is inflicted or the right of property or character infringed, where such laws exist as will protect the same;
- **b.** but we believe that all men are justified in defending themselves, their friends, and property, and the government, from the unlawful assaults and encroachments of all persons, in times of exigencies, where immediate appeal cannot be made to the laws and relief afforded.
- **12a.** We believe it just to preach the gospel to the nations of the earth and warn the righteous to save themselves from the corruption of the world;
- **b.** but we do not believe it right to interfere with bond servants, neither preach the gospel to, nor baptize them, contrary to the will and wish of their masters,
- **c.** nor to meddle with, or influence them in the least to cause them to be dissatisfied with their situations in this life, thereby jeopardizing the lives of men.
- **d.** Such interference we believe to be unlawful, and unjust, and dangerous to the peace of every government allowing human beings to be held in servitude.

1844—Nauvoo, Illinois. This section is not a revelation but was included in the 1844 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants as a tribute to Joseph Smith, Jr., and Hyrum Smith after their deaths at the hands of a mob in Carthage, Illinois.

The murder of Joseph and Hyrum—Their legacy and innocence— Joseph's prophecy of his death

- **1a.** To seal the testimony of this book and the Book of Mormon, we close with the martyrdom of Joseph Smith, the prophet, and Hyrum Smith, the patriarch.
- **b.** They were shot in Carthage jail on the 27th of June, 1844, about five o'clock p.m., by an armed mob, painted black—of from one hundred and fifty to two hundred persons.
- **c.** Hyrum was shot first and fell, calmly exclaiming, "I am a dead man!" Joseph leaped from the window and was shot dead in the attempt, exclaiming, "O Lord, my God!"
- **d.** They were both shot after they were dead in a brutal manner, and each received four balls.
- 2. John Taylor and Willard Richards, two of the Twelve, were the only [other] persons in the room at the time; the former was wounded in a savage manner with four balls, but has since recovered; the latter, through the promises of God, escaped "without even a hole in his robe."
- **3a.** Joseph Smith, the prophet and seer of the Lord, has done more (save Jesus only) for the salvation of men in this world than any other man that ever lived in it.
- **b.** In the short space of twenty years he has brought forth the Book of Mormon, which he translated by the gift and power of God, and has been the means of publishing it on two continents;
- **c.** has sent the fullness of the everlasting gospel which it contained to the four quarters of the earth;
- **d.** has brought forth the revelations and commandments, which compose this Book of Doctrine and Covenants, and many other wise documents and instructions for the benefit of the children of

men:

- **e.** gathered many thousands of the Latter Day Saints, founded a great city, and left a fame and name that cannot be slain.
- **f.** He lived great, and he died great in the eyes of God and his people, and—like most of the Lord's anointed in ancient times—has sealed his mission and works with his own blood; and so has his brother Hyrum.
- **g.** In life they were not divided, and in death they were not separated!
- **4a.** When Joseph went to Carthage to deliver himself up to the pretended requirements of the law two or three days previous to his assassination, he said:
- **b.** "I am going like a lamb to the slaughter; but I am calm as the summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offense toward God and toward all men—I shall die innocent, and it shall yet be said of me, "He was murdered in cold blood."
- c. The same morning, after Hyrum had made ready to go—shall it be said to the slaughter? Yes, for so it was—he read the following paragraph near the close of the fifth chapter of Ether, in the Book of Mormon, and turned down the leaf upon it.
- **5a.** "And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me, If they have not charity, it mattereth not unto thee; thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean.
- **b.** "And because thou hast seen thy weakness, thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.
  - **c.** "And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto

the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood."

- **d.** The testators are now dead, and their testament is in force.
- **6a.** Hyrum Smith was 44 years old February, 1844, and Joseph Smith was 38 in December, 1843; and henceforward their names will be classed among the martyrs of religion;
- **b.** and the reader in every nation will be reminded that the Book of Mormon and this Book of Doctrine and Covenants of the church cost the best blood of the nineteenth century to bring it forth for the salvation of a ruined world.
- **c.** And that if the fire can scathe a green tree for the glory of God, how easy it will burn up the dry trees to purify the vineyard of corruption.
- **d.** They lived for glory; they died for glory; and glory is their eternal reward. From age to age shall their names go down to

posterity as gems for the sanctified.

- **7a.** They were innocent of any crimes, as they had often been proved before, and were only confined in jail by the conspiracy of traitors and wicked men; and their innocent blood on the floor of Carthage jail is a broad seal affixed to Mormonism that cannot be rejected by any court on earth;
- **b.** and their innocent blood on the escutcheon of the State of Illinois, with the broken faith of the state as pledged by the governor, is a witness to the truth of the everlasting gospel that all the world cannot impeach;
- c. and their innocent blood on the banner of liberty and on the magna charta of the United States is an ambassador for the religion of Jesus Christ that will touch the hearts of honest men among all nations:
- **d.** and their innocent blood, with the innocent blood of all the martyrs under the altar that John saw, will cry unto the Lord of hosts till he avenges that blood on the earth. Amen.

# **SECTION 114**

October 7, 1861—This is the first revelation to the church through Joseph Smith III. It was initially published as an appendix to the first general epistle sent from the Quorum of Twelve "to all the Saints scattered abroad."

The Twelve are to work with the Bishop in executing the law of tithing

**1a.** In order to place the church in a position to carry on the promulgation of the gospel and as a means of fulfilling the law, the Twelve will take measures in connection with the Bishop to execute the law of tithing;

**b.** and let them before God see to it that the temporal means so obtained is truly used for the purposes of the church—and

not as a weapon of power in the hands of one man for the oppression of others or for the purposes of self-aggrandizement by anyone, be he whosoever he may be.

**2.** As I live, saith the Lord, in the manner ye execute this matter, so shall ye be judged in the day of judgment.

March, 1863—Revelation given through Joseph Smith III and addressed to the elders of the church.

William Marks is called to the First Presidency— Elders are to travel two by two to preach the gospel

- **1a.** Hearken unto me, O ye elders of my church. Lo, I have seen your efforts in my cause, and they are pleasing unto me.
- **b.** I declare unto you, It is my will that you ordain and set apart my servant William Marks to be a counselor to my servant Joseph, even the President of my church, that the First Presidency of my church may be more perfectly filled.
- **c.** And, moreover, it is expedient in me that my elders, in going to declare my gos-

pel to the nations, shall observe the pattern which I have given.

- **d.** Two by two let them be sent, that they may be a help and a support to each other in their ministry.
- e. Press onward, ye elders and people of my church, even my little flock; and, as I have spoken to you in times past, so will I speak again to you as my friends, inasmuch as you speak in my name; and lo, I am Alpha and Omega and will be with you unto the end. Amen.

#### **SECTION 116**

May 4, 1865—Kendall County, Illinois. Following the United States Civil War, a council of the First Presidency and Quorum of Twelve met at the home of Bishop Israel L. Rogers to consider a number of issues, including "the ordination of men of the Negro race." Joseph Smith III received this revelation in response to the fasting and prayer of the council to receive the Lord's will.

Men of every race may be ordained to the priesthood— Admonitions to the priesthood

- **1a.** Hearken, ye elders of my church. I am he who hath called you friends. Concerning the matter you have asked of me,
- **b.** Lo, it is my will that my gospel shall be preached to all nations in every land and that men of every tongue shall minister before me;
- **c.** therefore, it is expedient in me that you ordain priests unto me of every race who receive the teachings of my law and become heirs according to the promise.
- **2a.** Be ye very careful, for many elders have been ordained unto me and are come under my condemnation, by reason of neglecting to lift up their voices in my cause; and for such there is tribulation and anguish;
  - **b.** haply they themselves may be saved

- (if doing no evil) though their glory, which is given for their works, be withheld or, in other words, their works are burned, not being profitable unto me.
- **3a.** Loosen ye one another's hands, and uphold one another, that ye who are of the Quorum of Twelve may all labor in the vineyard, for upon you rests much responsibility;
- **b.** and if ye labor diligently, the time is soon when others shall be added to your number till the quorum be full, even twelve.
- **4a.** Be not hasty in ordaining men of the Negro race to offices in my church; for verily, I say unto you,
  - **b.** All are not acceptable unto me as

servants; nevertheless, I will that all may be saved, but every man in his own order; and there are some who are chosen instruments to be ministers to their own race. Be ye content; I, the Lord, have spoken it.

#### **SECTION 117**

March 3, 1873—Plano, Illinois. Joseph Smith III received this revelation "in answer to long and continued and earnest prayer to God upon the condition of the quorums of the church." Joseph's only counselor in the First Presidency, William Marks, had died the previous year, and the death of Apostle Samuel Powers in February had left the Quorum of Twelve with only five members. Following this revelation, the First Presidency was filled for the first time since the church was reorganized in 1860.

W. W. Blair and David H. Smith are called to the Presidency— Several are called to the Quorum of Twelve—The Bishop is to choose counselors and bishop's agents—Let contentions cease

- **1.** Hearken to the voice of the Spirit, O ye elders of my church. The prayers of my people have prevailed with me.
- **2.** Behold, it is wisdom in me and expedient in my church that the chief quorums should be more nearly filled and their organization more nearly completed. Thus saith the Spirit:
- **3a.** Let my servants William W. Blair and David H. Smith be chosen and ordained to be counselors to my servant, the presiding elder of my church.
- **b.** Let them be set apart to this office by the laying on of hands by my servants, whose duty it is to ordain and set in order the officers of my church;
- **c.** and let my servants, the president of the high priests' quorum and the president of the lesser priesthood, also lay their hands upon these, their brethren, who are to be counselors; but let my servants of the Twelve be the spokesmen.
- **4a.** Let my servants William H. Kelley, Thomas W. Smith, James Caffall, John H. Lake, Alexander H. Smith, Zenas H. Gurley, and Joseph R. Lambert be chosen as especial witnesses, even of the Quorum of Twelve, for they are called thereunto that they may take this ministry upon them.
- **b.** Let them be ordained and set apart to this office by the laying on of the hands of my servants Joseph Smith, Jason W. Briggs,

and William W. Blair.

- **5.** Verily, I say unto you, If these, my servants, will henceforth magnify their calling in honor before me, they shall become men of power and excellent wisdom in the assemblies of my people.
- **6.** Let the names of my servants Daniel B. Rasey and Reuben Newkirk be taken from the record of the Quorum of the Twelve and placed with the records of the names of the elders; and let them labor as elders, and their labors will be accepted by me.
- **7a.** It is my will that my servants Jason W. Briggs, Josiah Ells, and Edmund C. Briggs remain and stand in their lot as especial witnesses before me.
- **b.** Let them diligently labor in their ministry, encouraging and directing their brethren in their labors.
- **c.** It is expedient for the good of my cause that my servant Jason take the active oversight of this quorum.
- **8a.** Let my servants Archibald M. Wilsey, William D. Morton, and George Rarick be ordained high priests;
- **b.** and let my servants E. C. Brand, Charles W. Wandell, and Duncan Campbell be appointed as special witnesses of the Seventy in their places;
- **c.** and let my servants Joseph Lakeman, Glaud Rodger, John T. Davies, and John S.

Patterson be also appointed as witnesses of the Seventy before me.

- **9a.** Until such time as the Quorum of the Twelve shall be filled, the decision of that quorum, a unanimous decision, shall be accounted final, as if such quorum were filled, according to my law as given in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants.
- **b.** And until such time as the Quorum of the Seventy shall be filled, their decision, if unanimous and agreeing with that of the Quorum of the Twelve, shall be considered the same as if the quorum were filled.
- **10a.** It is expedient that the Bishop of my church shall choose two counselors and that they be ordained to their office as my law directs, that there may be henceforth no caviling among my people.
- **b.** The Bishop of my church may also choose and appoint Bishop's agents until it shall be wisdom in me to ordain other bishops in the districts and large branches of my church.
  - 11a. It is not expedient in me that there

- shall be any stakes appointed until I command my people. When it shall be necessary, I will command that they be established.
- **b.** Let my commandments to gather into the regions round about and the counsel of the elders of my church guide in this matter until it shall be otherwise given of me.
- **12.** Behold, if my servants and my handmaidens of the different organizations for good among my people shall continue in righteousness, they shall be blessed, even as they bless others of the household of faith.
- 13. Let contentions and quarrelings among you cease. Sustain each other in peace; and ye shall be blessed with my Spirit, in comforting and strengthening you for my work.
- **14.** It is not expedient that I command you further at this time; but be ye diligent, wise, and faithful, doing all things with an eye single for the glory of your God and for the good of his people. Thus saith the Lord. Amen.

# **SECTION 118**

September 28, 1882—Lamoni, Iowa. Revelation through Joseph Smith III in response to the prayers of the General Conference concerning two matters: the filling of the leading quorums and the administration of the work in Chicago.

Need for further organization and unity— Heed the counsel of the traveling ministry

- **1a.** In asking of me, ye did well. I will hasten my work in its time.
- **b.** Ye cannot now prosecute missions in many foreign lands, nor is it expedient that the elders of the first quorums be sent out of the land of America until the work of the reorganization of my church be more fully established and a greater unity of understanding between them be obtained.
- **c.** Nor is it expedient now to further fill up the quorums, except it be the elders, priests, teachers, and deacons, which ye may do, as ye deem wise, by the direction of conference.
- **2.** Continue the mission in Chicago until the April conference when, if it be found expedient, it may be left in the charge of the authorities of the Northern Illinois District.
- **3.** It is my will that ye more fully honor and pay heed to the voice and counsel of the traveling ministry in spiritual things—which if ye do not, the office which they hold is not honored in my service, and the good they should do is made void.
- **4a.** If they approve themselves as righteous ministers, they shall be blessed; if

they be found transgressors or idle servants, ye shall not uphold them.

- **b.** But be not hasty in withdrawing your support from them, peradventure ye shall injure my work.
  - c. Even now I am not well pleased with

some, but space is granted for repentance and a renewal of diligence. Let no one deceive himself that he shall not account for his stewardship unto me.

Joseph Smith By command of the Spirit

#### **SECTION 119**

April 11, 1887—Kirtland, Ohio. Revelation to the elders of the church through Joseph Smith III in response to a concern over vacancies in the Quorum of Twelve.

Elders are to be of sober mind, studious, humble, sincere, and set a good example—Instructions concerning the sacrament, service of song, keeping the Sabbath, prosecuting the missionary work, and care of the mind and body

To the Elders of the Church:

Thus saith the Spirit:

- 1a. It is not yet expedient that the Quorum of the Twelve shall be filled; nevertheless, separate my servants James W. Gillen, Heman C. Smith, Joseph Luff, and Gomer T. Griffiths unto the office of apostle, that the quorum may be more perfectly prepared to act before me.
- **b.** I have still other men of my church who shall be designated in their time if they still continue faithful unto me and in the work whereunto they are now called.
- **2a.** There is a great work to be done by mine elders; and that they may be fitted to do this work and the accomplishment thereof be not prevented, it is enjoined upon them that they shall not only be kind of heart and of a lowly spirit, that their wisdom may be the wisdom of the Lord and their strength the strength of the Spirit,
- **b.** but they shall lay aside lightness of speech and lightness of manner when standing to declare the word and shall study to approve their ministrations to the people by candor in speech and courtesy in demeanor, that as ministers of the gospel they may win souls unto Christ.
- **3a.** The elders and men of the church should be of cheerful heart and countenance among themselves and in their intercourse with their neighbors and men of

the world; yet they must be without blame in word and deed.

- **b.** It is, therefore, not seemly that they indulge in loud and boisterous speech or in the relating of coarse and vulgar stories or those in which the names of their God and their Redeemer are blasphemed.
- **c.** Men of God, who bear the vessels of the Lord, be ye clean in your bodies and in your clothing; let your garments be of a sober character and free from excess of ornamentation.
- **d.** Avoid the use of tobacco, and be not addicted to strong drink in any form, that your counsel to be temperate may be made effectual by your example.
- **4a.** That the work of restoration—to which the people of my church are looking forward—may be hastened in its time, the elders must cease to be overcareful concerning the return of those who were once of the faith but were overcome in the dark and cloudy day, fearing, lest they should bring in hidden heresies to the overthrowing of the work;
- **b.** for verily, there are some who are chosen vessels to do good, who have been estranged by the hindering snares which are in the world and who will in due time return unto the Lord if they be not hindered by the men of the church.
- **c.** The Spirit says, Come. Let not the ministers for Christ prevent their coming.
  - 5a. And the Spirit saith further: Conten-

tion is unseemly; therefore, cease to contend respecting the sacrament and the time of administering it;

- **b.** for whether it be upon the first Lord's day of every month or upon the Lord's day of every week, if it be administered by the officers of the church with sincerity of heart and in purity of purpose, and be partaken of in remembrance of Jesus Christ and in willingness to take upon them his name by them who partake, it is acceptable to God.
- **c.** To avoid confusion, let him who presides in the sacrament meeting and those who administer it cause that the emblems be duly prepared upon clean vessels for the bread and clean vessels for the wine or the water, as may be expedient;
- **d.** and the officer may break the bread before it is blessed and pour the wine before it is blessed; or he may, if he be so led, bless the bread before it be broken and the wine before it be poured;
- **e.** nevertheless, both bread and wine should be uncovered when presented for the blessing to be asked upon it.
- **f.** It is expedient that the bread and wine should be administered in the early part of the meeting, before weariness and confusion ensue.
- **g.** Let him that partaketh and him that refraineth cease to contend with his brother, that each may be benefited when he eateth at the table of the Lord.
- **6a.** The service of song in the house of the Lord, with humility and unity of Spirit in them that sing and them that hear, is blessed and acceptable with God; but song with grievous sadness in them that sing and bitterness of spirit in them that hear is not pleasing to God.
- **b.** Therefore, in all the congregations of the people of God, let all strife and contention concerning song service cease;
- c. and that the worship in the house of the Lord may be complete and wholly acceptable, let them who shall be moved thereto by a desire and the gift to sing take upon them the burden and care of the service and use therein instruments of music of the reed and of the string, or instruments of brass in congregations that are large, and as wisdom and choice may direct.
  - **d.** Let the young men and the maidens

- cultivate the gifts of music and of song; let not the middle-aged and the old forget the gladsomeness of their youth, and let them aid and assist so far as their cares will permit. And remember that Saints should be cheerful in their warfare, that they may be joyous in their triumph.
- **e.** Nevertheless, let the organ, and the stringed instrument, and the instrument of brass be silent when the Saints assemble for prayer and testimony, that the feelings of the tender and sad may not be intruded upon.
- **f.** To facilitate unity in the song service of the church, those to whom the work of providing a book of song has been intrusted may hasten their work in its time.
- **7a.** And the Spirit saith further: Inasmuch as there has been much discussion in the past concerning the Sabbath of the Lord, the church is admonished that—until further revelation is received or the quorums of the church are assembled to decide concerning the law in the church articles and covenants—
- **b.** the Saints are to observe the first day of the week, commonly called the Lord's day, as a day of rest, as a day of worship, as given in the covenants and commandments.
- **c.** And on this day they should refrain from unnecessary work; nevertheless, nothing should be permitted to go to waste on that day, nor should necessary work be neglected.
- **d.** Be not harsh in judgment but merciful in this, as in all other things. Be not hypocrites nor of those who make a man an offender for a word.
- **8a.** Prosecute the missionary work in this land and abroad so far and so widely as you may.
- **b.** All are called according to the gifts of God unto them; and to the intent that all may labor together, let him that laboreth in the ministry and him that toileth in the affairs of the men of business and of work labor together with God for the accomplishment of the work intrusted to all.
- **9a.** Be clean; be frugal; cease to complain of pain, and sickness, and distress of body; take sleep in the hours set apart by God for the rebuilding and strengthening of the body and mind;

- **b.** for even now there are some, even among the elders, who are suffering in mind and body, who have disregarded the advice of the Spirit to retire early and to rise early, that vigor of mind and body should be retained.
  - **c.** Bear the burdens of body of which the

Spirit of healing from the Lord in faith, or the use of that which wisdom directs, does not relieve or remove; and in cheerfulness do whatever may be permitted you to perform, that the blessing of peace may be upon all. Amen.

Kirtland, Ohio, April 11, 1887

#### **SECTION 120**

April 8, 1890—Lamoni, Iowa. Revelation through Joseph Smith III addressed to the First Presidency and the Quorum of Twelve regarding differences of opinion concerning an "Epistle" issued by the Twelve, which discussed the duties of branch and district presidents. The General Conference also sought divine guidance on questions regarding the call and ordination of high priests.

The organization of branches and districts—Roles of traveling and standing ministry—Ordination of high priests—Vacancies to be filled in the high council and the First Quorum of Seventy

Unto my servants, the First Presidency and the traveling High Council of my Church, thus saith the Spirit:

- **1a.** The epistle is to be left without approval or disapproval by the conference, as the judgment of the Quorum of the Twelve, until further experience shall have tested the matters therein stated.
- **b.** In the meantime, branches and their officers and districts and their officers are to be considered as provided for by my law to carry on the work of the ministry in caring for the membership of the church and to relieve the Twelve and Seventy from the vexation and anxiety of looking after local organizations when effected.
- **c.** When branches and districts are organized, they should be so organized by direction of the conferences, or by the personal presence and direction of the Twelve, or some member of that quorum who may be in charge, if practicable;
- **d.** or, if a branch, by the president of the district with the consent, knowledge, and direction of the missionary in charge, when circumstances prevent the missionary in charge being present.
- **2a.** A branch may be presided over by a high priest, an elder, priest, teacher, or deacon chosen and sustained by the vote

of the branch.

- **b.** Districts may be presided over by a high priest or an elder, who shall be received and sustained in his office by the vote of the district.
- **c.** If a branch or district be large, he who is chosen to preside should be a high priest, if there be one possessed of the spirit of wisdom to administer in the office of president;
- **d.** or if an elder be chosen who may by experience be found qualified to preside, as soon as practicable thereafter he should be ordained a high priest by the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the one ordaining and by direction of a high council or General Conference, as required in the law.
- **3a.** There should be no conflict or jealousy of authority between the quorums of the church; all are necessary and equally honorable, each in its place.
- **b.** The Twelve and Seventy are traveling ministers and preachers of the gospel, to persuade men to obey the truth;
- c. the high priests and elders, holding the same priesthood, are the standing ministers of the church, having the watchcare of the membership and nurturing and sustaining them, under the direction and instruction of the Presidency and the Twelve.

- **d.** The Seventy, when traveling by the voice of the church or sent by the Twelve to minister the word where the Twelve cannot go, are in the powers of their ministration apostles—those sent—and in meetings where no organization exists should preside if no member of the Twelve or Presidency be present.
- **4a.** In both branches and districts the presiding officers should be considered and respected in their offices;
- **b.** nevertheless, the traveling presiding councils of the church being made by the law, their calling, and the voice of the church the directing, regulating, and advising authorities of the church, and representing it abroad—should, when present in either district or branch, be regarded and considered as the leading representative authorities of the church and be respected as such, their counsel and advice be sought and respected when given;
- **c.** and in cases of conflict or extremity, their decision should be listened to and regarded, subject to the appeal and adjudication provided for in the law.
- **5.** He that heareth him that is sent, heareth the Lord who sent him—if he be called of God and be sent by the voice of the church.
- **6.** In these matters there is no conflict in the law.
- **7a.** In matters of personal importance and conduct arising in branches or districts, the authorities of those branches and districts should be authorized and permitted to settle them—
- **b.** the traveling councils taking cognizance of those only in which the law and usages of the church are involved and the general interests of the church are concerned.
- **c.** Where cases of difficulty are of long standing, the council may require local authorities to adjust them; and in case of failure to do so, may regulate them as required by their office and duty—and this

- that the work and church may not be put to shame and the preaching of the word be hindered.
- **8.** That the traveling council of the Twelve may be better prepared to act as a quorum, my servant A. H. Smith may be chosen president of the Twelve and any one of the council be chosen to act as its secretary until the quorum be filled or other instruction be given.
- **9a.** Those who were presented by the high priests for ordination to their number, if approved by the council of the high priests now present and the conference, may be ordained;
- **b.** and from their number there may be selected by a committee of conference—composed of one of the First Presidency, the president of the Twelve, and one other to be chosen by the Council of Twelve, the president of the high priests, and one other to be chosen by that council of their number—
- **c.** a sufficient number to fill the vacancies now existing in the high council, that the high council may be properly organized and prepared to hear matters of grave importance when presented to them.
- **d.** And this committee shall make these selections according to the spirit of wisdom and revelation that shall be given unto them, to provide that such council may be convened at any General Conference when emergency may demand, by reason of their residing at or near to places where conferences may be held.
- **10a.** The presidents of Seventy are instructed to select from the several quorums of elders such as are qualified and in a condition to take upon them the office of Seventy, that they may be ordained unto the filling of the first quorum of Seventy.
- **b.** In making these selections, the presidents of Seventy should confer with the several quorums before so selecting and be guided by wisdom and the spirit of revelation, choosing none but men of good repute.

April, 1885—Independence, Missouri. A series of instructions given through Joseph Smith III to address several questions being considered by the General Conference.

# Instructions concerning members of the leading quorums and the work in Chicago

- **1a.** At the April session of conference of 1885, during the consideration of the sustaining of the officers of the church made the special order for the 11th, when David H. Smith, second counselor to the President, was presented, the question was asked whether any communication had been received in regard to it.
- **b.** The President of the church replied: The voice of the Spirit is that David H. Smith be released. He is in mine hand.
- **2a.** When the Quorum of the Twelve were presented, the question was again asked: Has any information been received concerning said quorum?
- **b.** President Joseph Smith replied: The voice of the Spirit is that E. C. Briggs be sustained for the present. J. W. Briggs and Z. H. Gurley are in your hands, to approve or disapprove as wisdom may direct. Be merciful, for to him that is merciful shall mercy be shown.
- **3.** On the 14th of the month, the eighth day of the session, when the mission of Elder E. C. Briggs was being considered, the following instruction was presented as the will of the Lord concerning the Chicago mission, over which some trouble had occurred:
- **4a.** It is my will that my servants shall contend no longer one with another in regard to the Chicago Branch. Let the

- branch be instructed to report to the conference of my Saints of the district where the branch is located, the Northern Illinois District.
- **b.** My servants, the elders, when passing to and from, should labor in the city when time and opportunity permit, that my people there may be strengthened and encouraged.
- **c.** And this should be agreeable to the elders in charge of the branch and the district, who should ever be willing to aid such ministration; and this should be without jealousy on either part.
- **5a.** The following, also received in 1885, is added by direction of the conference of 1894:
- **b.** My servants of the Seventy may select from their number, seven—of which number those now being of the seven presidents of Seventy shall be a part—who shall form the presidency of seven presidents of Seventy as provided in my law.
- **6a.** The foregoing was accepted as proper instruction, and the conference acted upon it as such; but the word received was not presented to the quorums nor acted upon by them as is the usual custom of the church in regard to revelations received for the guidance of the church.
- **b.** It is given here as having been acquiesced in by all, in answer to prayer, and decisive upon the matters referred to.

April 15, 1894—Lamoni, Iowa. Revelation to the church through Joseph Smith III in response to a resolution of the Twelve, which requested President Smith to "ask for further revelation in explanation of the authority and duties of the several quorums and their members, also for instruction providing for filling the vacancies in the leading quorums, including a designation of the Patriarch, if it shall be the pleasure of our heavenly Father to so enlighten us."

Duties of the Presidency, Twelve, Seventy, Bishopric, and the standing ministry—Quorums in order of their authority— Priesthood are to labor together in harmony

I was, on the fifteenth day of the fourth month, of the year 1894, in fasting and prayer before the Lord; and, being commanded of the Spirit, I arose from my praying and wrote,

Thus saith the Spirit unto the Elders and the Church:

- **1a.** My servants have been harsh one with another; and some have not been sufficiently willing to hear those whose duty it is to teach the revelations which my church has already received.
- **b.** Until my people shall hear and heed those who are set in the church to teach the revelations, there will be misunderstanding and confusion among the members.
- **2a.** The burden of the care of the church is laid on him who is called to preside over the high priesthood of the church and on those who are called to be his counselors;
- **b.** and they shall teach according to the spirit of wisdom and understanding and as they shall be directed by revelation from time to time.
- **3a.** It is the duty of the Twelve to preach the gospel and administer in the ordinances thereof as is directed in the Scriptures which ye have received.
- **b.** They are called and set apart to this duty and are to travel and preach under the direction and counsel of the Presidency.
- **4a.** It is not yet expedient in me that the Quorum of the Presidency and the Quorum of the Twelve Apostles shall be filled, for reasons which will be seen and known

unto you in due time.

- **b.** My servant David H. Smith is yet in my hand, and I will do my will in the time for its accomplishment. Be not troubled or fearful in this matter, for it shall be well for my work in the end.
- **5a.** When I said unto mine apostles, "The Twelve will take measures in connection with the Bishop to execute the law of tithing; and let them before God see to it that the temporal means so obtained is truly used for the purposes of the church—and not as a weapon of power in the hands of one man for the oppression of others or for the purposes of self-aggrandizement by anyone, be he whosoever he may be,"
- b. the one whom I had called to preside over the church had not yet approved himself unto the scattered flock. And I gave this command unto the quorum next in authority in spiritual things, that the scattered ones and those who had been made to suffer might have assurance that I would not suffer that he whom I had called should betray the confidence of the faithful nor squander the moneys of the treasury for the purposes of self—
- **c.** and for the reason that the law of tithing was but little understood and would not be observed unless it should be taught and enforced by the precepts of the chief missionaries of the church.
- **d.** It was not then intended, nor is it now, to burden them with the duty of looking after the disbursements of the moneys in the treasury or the management of the properties of the church,
  - **e.** except as it may be at times necessary

to do so in council with the Presidency, the high council in case of exigency, the Bishopric, bishops, or bishop's agents abroad, or the conferences, and in accordance with the agreement hitherto made.

**f.** Whatever burden the quorum may have felt rested upon them in this regard, they are now absolved from, the end designed by it having been reached,

g. except that should it become apparent to the quorum that there was abuse in the administration of the temporal affairs of the church, they shall at once make such inquiry and examination through the proper officers of the church as will correct the evil and save the church from injury.

**6a.** And further the Spirit saith unto you that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years and a thousand years as a day;

**b.** therefore, the law given to the church in Section 42, over the meaning of some parts of which there has been so much controversy, is as if it were given today;

**c.** and the Bishop and his counselors, and the high council, and the Bishop and his council, and the storehouse, and the temple, and the salvation of my people are the same to me now that they were in that day when I gave the revelation.

**d.** Nevertheless, that portion of that commandment which made it the duty of the high council to assist in looking after the poor and needy of the church was not intended to put the high council over the Bishop in the administration of the affairs of his office and calling,

**e.** except as they might do so in an advisory manner and in such way that no one of the poor and the needy should be neglected;

**f.** nor was it designed that the high council should dictate in the matter of purchasing lands, building houses of worship, building up the New Jerusalem, and the gathering of the people—

g. these last named being within the province of the Presidency, the Twelve as a quorum, the councils or other officers of the branches or stakes where houses of worship are to be built, the conferences, and the general assembly of the church, and the direction of the Lord by revelation.

**h.** The high council could not in justice

dictate to the Bishop in direction in any of these matters and then try, and condemn, and punish him if he did not obey.

**7a.** The work now lying before the missionary quorums of the church is of such increased magnitude and importance—the field so white unto the harvest, and the need for laborers so great—that the Twelve and the Seventy under their direction, together with such high priests and elders as can travel and preach as missionaries, shall be free to wait upon their ministry in gospel work,

**b.** leaving the branches and districts where organization is effected to the care and administration of the standing ministers—high priests, elders, priests, teachers, and deacons—so far as possible,

c. thus freeing these spiritual authorities and leaving them at liberty to push the preaching of the word into the new fields now widening before them,

**d.** in which work, if they will but now take counsel, saith the Spirit, they shall feel a peace and vigor of mind surpassing what they have enjoyed in the past.

**8a.** That part of the law which says, "It is the duty of the Twelve, also, to ordain and set in order all the other officers of the church," is to be understood by the revelation which went before, and in accordance with which it was written, and which follows after it in the book;

**b.** and when those officers are ordained and set in their order in the church, they should be left to administer in the things unto which they were ordained, having charge of the affairs over which they are called and set apart to preside—

c. the Twelve and Seventy administering as those prosecuting the work of preaching with the warning voice, baptizing, organizing, and setting in order, then pushing their ministry into other fields until the world is warned.

**d.** It is the will of God that they do this; yea, verily, thus saith the Spirit, If they will now enter upon this work, leaving the burden of care in organized districts or conferences to the standing ministry, under the Presidency of the church,

**e.** observing the law already given to or-

dain and set high priests or elders to preside in large branches and in districts, and also evangelical ministers, then will those officers set in the church be useful and he who gave the law be honored,

**f.** the differences between the quorums be healed, confidence be restored, and good will and peace come to the people as a cherishing fountain.

- **9a.** The quorums in respect to authority are designed to take precedence in office as follows: The Presidency, the Twelve, the Seventy in all meetings and gatherings of the membership where no previous organization has been effected.
- **b.** Where organization has been arranged and officers have been ordained and set in order, the standing ministry in their order: high priests, elders, priests, teachers, and deacons.
- **c.** The parallels are: in the Presidency, the President and his counselors; in the second presidency, the Twelve; in the missionary work, first the Twelve, second the Seventy; in the standing ministry, the Presidency; second the high priests; third the elders, then priests, teachers, and deacons in their order.
- **10a.** Should the church fall into disorder, or any portion of it, it is the duty of the several quorums of the church, or any one of them, to take measures to correct such disorder—through the advice and direction of the Presidency, the Twelve, the Seventy, or a council of high priests, in case of emergency;
- **b.** and in case the Presidency is in transgression, the Bishop and his council of high priests, as provided in the law; and the Presidency and high council if the Bishop or his counselors, if high priests, are in transgression.
- **c.** The Scriptures and the church articles and covenants, with the rules adopted by the church, shall govern in procedure.
- 11. The Spirit saith further that it is wisdom that the Presidency and Twelve in council together make such appointments as may be necessary to provide for the fields not named in the appointments made by the Presidency and recommended to the

Twelve, as may be agreed by them.

- **12a.** The Spirit saith further that Lamoni, Iowa, having been made—by the agreement of the church under the law of the land—the principal place of business of the church, it is wise and expedient that it should be considered and declared by the conference to be the seat of the Presidency of the church and in due time be made a stake.
- **b.** In the meantime, the district may be left to the care of its district organization, subject to the direction of the Presidency—no one of the missionary force being appointed to the charge thereof for the conference year, or longer if it shall be found advisable.
- **13a.** The Spirit saith further: The Twelve should remain at Lamoni and continue in council with the Presidency and the Bishop and his counselors, if practicable, a sufficient time after the adjournment of conference to counsel together and agree on the things of the law and the general affairs of the church,
- **b.** so that when the traveling council shall separate for their several fields, there may be no longer reason for distrust, suspicion, or dissension;
- **c.** and if these officers will so counsel together in the spirit of moderation, and mutual forbearance, and concession, my law will be more perfectly understood by them; and a unity of sentiment and purpose will be reached by them.
- **d.** It is the will of your Lord and your God that this should be done. It should have been done before, but the adversary hath hindered, desiring to prevent the success of my work in the earth.
- **14.** For the same reasons in me that it is not expedient to fill the quorums of the First Presidency and the Twelve, who are apostles and high priests, it is not expedient that a patriarch for the church should be indicated and appointed.
- **15.** My servant Thomas W. Smith is in my hand; and his bishopric shall be continued for a season; if he fully recover, he will enter again into the work; if I take him

unto myself, another will be appointed in his stead when the quorum is filled.

- **16a.** And now I say unto you, mine elders, apostles, and high priests of my church: Continue ye in the ministry unto which you have been called; and if ye cannot fully agree on all the points of the law, be patient and be not contentious; so far as you can agree, work together without heat, confusion, or malice.
- **b.** Ye are equal in worth of position and place in the work of the church; and if in

honor ye shall prefer one another, ye will not strive for precedence or place in duty or privilege, and shall be blessed of me.

- **17a.** Yea, verily, thus saith the Lord unto the elders of the church: Continue in steadfastness and faith.
- **b.** Let nothing separate you from each other and the work whereunto you have been called; and I will be with you by my Spirit and presence of power unto the end. Amen.

Joseph Smith

## **SECTION 123**

April 20, 1894—Independence, Missouri. A joint council of the First Presidency, Quorum of Twelve, and Presiding Bishopric met as a result of the instruction given in Section 122:13. This section is not a revelation but contains the minutes of the council, which were included in the Doctrine and Covenants by direction of the General Conference.

#### Resolutions on a variety of subjects

#### JOINT COUNCIL

**1a.** In compliance with the requirement of paragraph thirteen of the revelation received during conference and by agreement between the quorums affected, the First Presidency, the Twelve, and the Bishopric met in joint council in the editor's room of the Herald Office at nine a.m., Friday, April 20, 1894.

- **b.** There were present: Joseph Smith and W. W. Blair of the First Presidency; Alexander H. Smith, E. C. Briggs, James Caffall, W. H. Kelley, J. H. Lake, J. R. Lambert, Heman C. Smith, Joseph Luff, and Gomer T. Griffiths of the Twelve; E. L. Kelly, G. H. Hilliard, and E. A. Blakeslee of the Bishopric.
- **2a.** President Joseph Smith was chosen to preside, and E. A. Blakeslee to act as secretary.
- **b.** A. H. Smith offered prayer, after which the President made a few remarks bearing upon the object of the council and advising forbearance and toleration in speech and feeling, regardless of the distance between those present in their judgment upon the matters under discussion.

**3.** A number of questions were named and noted for discussion, and considerable informal talk was indulged in, after which resolutions were presented, discussed, and adopted in the following order—all decisions being finally made unanimous, with the sole exception noted:

#### LAMONI COLLEGE

- **4.** Resolved that we look with favor upon the effort to build a college at Lamoni, to be controlled by the church.
- **5.** Resolved, further, that we believe it should be a purely educational institution and free from sectarian influences or bias.
- **6.** Resolved, further, that we give our hearty support to the present movement looking in the above direction.

#### CHURCH HISTORY

**7.** Resolved that it is the opinion of this council that there is nothing in the resolution of April, 1893, on church history that should in any way interfere with the preparation and publication of an authentic church history by the church.

**8.** Resolved, further, that it is the opinion of this council that church history, both ancient and modern, may be freely used as a means of information, for what the same may be worth.

#### DISCUSSIONS IN HERALD

- **9.** Whereas there seems to be a demand for a publication that may be a medium for more progressive and controversial articles for the good of the body than can be supplied by the *Herald*, therefore be it,
- **10.** Resolved that the board of publication be requested to provide for such want as soon as practicable and without injury or interference with the circulation of the *Herald*.

#### UTAH CHURCH

- 11a. The present attitude of the Utah Church was discussed, and the council informally expressed itself as of the opinion that the ministry should boldly stand as aggressors or defensors everywhere where the questions at issue between the two churches were introduced.
- **b.** The Presidency received unmistakable assurance of support in their efforts to direct such controversy as might be invited by contingencies arising.

# LOCATING IN REGIONS ROUND ABOUT

**12.** Resolved that all parties wishing to change their location be recommended to correspond with the Bishopric for information.

#### PRESIDING COUNCILS

- **13a.** Resolved that it is the opinion of this joint council, that the words "presiding councils" in the fourth and seventh paragraphs of Section 120 of the Book of Doctrine and Covenants refer to the traveling ministry—the Twelve and Seventy.
- **b.** From this decision President W. W. Blair dissented.

#### DOCTRINAL TRACTS

**14a.** Resolved that the members of the Quorum of Twelve and the Presidency be requested to write tracts on such gospel topics as each may select, all of which

shall be placed in the hands of the Presidency for examination,

**b.** said tracts, when approved, to be placed in the hands of the board of publication to be issued as soon as possible.

# DIRECTING LABOR OF HIGH PRIESTS

- 15. Resolved that it is the opinion of this council that high priests, when needed for missionary service abroad, may be appointed by the First Presidency, or the Twelve, or both jointly, and should labor after such appointment under the direction of the Twelve, the same as Seventies.
- **16.** Resolved, further, that when high priests are acting in their own standing as local presidents, they are subject to the direction and counsel of members of both the First Presidency and the Twelve, whose duty it is to regulate.
- 17. Resolved, further, that when a necessity occurs for changing men or placing new men in the field between conferences to meet special exigencies, those making the appointment should notify the ministers in charge of the fields affected, if practicable, so as to avoid irregularity or possible conflict.

#### **GOSPEL BOAT**

**18.** Resolved as the opinion of this joint council, that Brother E. L. Kelley should proceed to San Francisco at the earliest possible time and secure the proposed boat for the Society Islands.

#### DETROIT BRANCH

**19.** Resolved that we advise that the colored members in Detroit, Michigan, be organized in a separate branch as soon as practicable.

#### **BISHOP'S COUNCIL**

**20.** After some deliberation the consensus of opinion of the council was secured to the effect that the words "the Bishop and his council," found in paragraph 6 of the revelation of 1894, mean the Bishop and his two counselors; and a vote obtained in support of such understanding.

#### PRESIDENTS OF HIGH COUNCIL

**21a.** The following was adopted by regular vote:

**b.** It is our opinion that the counselors referred to in paragraph 6, Section 99, are the counselors of the President in the Presidency of the church; but whether or not under certain circumstances the President would not be privileged to call others to assist him is a query.

#### COUNSEL TO BE HONORED

**22a.** Resolved that it is the opinion of this council that the statements found in paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 of the revelation of 1894 should be understood in the same sense as paragraph 3 of the revelation of 1882 and paragraph 4 of the revelation of 1890.

**b.** and that it is the duty of the Saints to honor more fully the counsel and advice of the First Presidency, the Twelve, and the Seventy in spiritual things.

# PRESIDENCY OF THE TWELVE AND MEANING OF THE WORD "ABROAD"

**23a.** The following opinion of the First Presidency, as communicated to the Quorum of the Twelve in 1890, was adopted as the opinion of this joint council:

**b.** As a traveling, presiding council, your quorum has the active supervision and presidency, under the First Presidency, over the entire field of ministerial labor and control over districts, branches, and the ministry as a whole and as church organizations, and not as local presiding officers in these several organizations—

c. holding special local presidency where no organization has been perfected—in a similar way as the First Presidency presides over the whole church, differing in this: that the First Presidency is necessarily local, while your province is not localized;

**d.** nor do we mean by this that the word "abroad" is to be construed to mean foreign lands, but in the field of itinerant gospel labor everywhere, as contradistinguished from branch, district, or other local organizations.

#### **REVELATION OF 1861**

**24a.** Resolved that paragraph 5 of the revelation of April 15, 1894, relating to the duty of the Twelve under the authority of the revelation of 1861 (Doctrine and Covenants, Section 114), teaches that said revelation is still in force;

b. but that whatever duty the Twelve might have felt rested upon them in "looking after the disbursements of the moneys in the treasury or the management of the properties of the church," more than what is set forth in the agreement between the Twelve and the Bishopric, as effected in April, 1878, and reaffirmed in April, 1888, or indicated in the revelation of April, 1894, they are now absolved from, the end designed by it having been reached.

# REQUEST FOR ARTICLES FOR PUBLICATION

**25.** The *Herald* editors were, by vote, advised to call for articles from any who might be disposed to write upon leading gospel topics, said articles to be subjected to the inspection of the committee as heretofore named and to be accepted or rejected at its discretion.

**26.** It was then ordered that the president and secretary of the council prepare the minutes of proceedings for publication in the *Herald*.

27. The special business of the council having ended, Brother James Caffall expressed a desire that the usual custom of setting foreign missionaries apart by laying on of hands and blessing be observed in his behalf, as he had been appointed to labor in Europe.

**28a.** The council then knelt and was led in prayer by President Joseph Smith, who earnestly invoked the divine blessing upon Brother Caffall and his labors, after which Brethren Joseph Smith, W. W. Blair, A. H. Smith, and E. L. Kelley laid their hands upon him and set him apart, President W. W. Blair being mouth in supplication.

**b.** The Spirit of the Master fell upon those present, and the service and season was one of joyful solemnity and peace.

"Redeemer of Israel" was then sung and the benediction pronounced by President Joseph Smith.

- **29a.** Thus ended the work of the council convened in accordance with the requirement of the revelation which had been formerly accepted by the church.
- **b.** All present were convinced that the appointment had been wisely made and that the results were and would be such as would fully attest the divinity of the call.
- **30a.** The sessions continued until the afternoon of the 25th, adjournment being had about four o'clock.

- **b.** Brother Gomer T. Griffiths was excused and left for home on the 23rd, and Brother E. A. Blakeslee at noon on the 25th. Brother Joseph Luff was then chosen secretary for the closing session.
- **31a.** To God, whose hand has led us and whose patience has borne with our infirmities, the generous praise of his church is due.
- **b.** May our renewed consecration, under the better conditions his mercy has brought about, bring to him added glory and to his church prosperity and peace.

Joseph Smith, President Joseph Luff, Secretary

## **SECTION 124**

April 8, 1897—Lamoni, Iowa. Revelation through Joseph Smith III, addressed to the leading quorums and to the church in general. The Presidency was temporarily filled; and, for the first time since 1860, the Quorum of Twelve and the office of Presiding Patriarch were filled.

Alexander H. Smith called to be Presiding Patriarch—Callings to various offices—Vision of the organization of the quorums of Seventy—Sons of leading officers are admonished to be faithful in the work of the church

By the grace of God and the Lord Jesus Christ, I am permitted to write unto you and the church in answer to prayer. On the night of the 7th of April in the year of our Lord 1897, and on the morning of the 8th, I was in the Spirit and was commanded to write and say unto the elders and the church:

- **1.** Thus saith the Spirit of your Lord and Savior Jesus Christ: Your fasting and your prayers are accepted and have prevailed.
- **2a.** Separate and set apart my servant Alexander Hale Smith to be a counselor to my servant, the President of the church, his brother, and to be patriarch to the church and an evangelical minister to the whole church.
- **b.** Also, appoint my servant E. L. Kelley, Bishop of the church, to act as counselor to the President of the church for the conference year or until one shall be chosen to succeed my servant W. W. Blair, whom

I have taken unto myself—

- **c.** he to sit in council with his brethren of the Presidency and act with and for them and the church, though he shall still be and act in the office of his calling of Bishop of the church with his brethren of the Bishopric.
- **3.** The Quorum of Twelve, my servants, may choose and appoint one of their number to take the place of my servant Alexander H. Smith; and if they shall choose William H. Kelley from among them for this place, it will be pleasing unto me; nevertheless, if directed by the spirit of revelation and wisdom, they may choose another.
- **4a.** And, that the quorum may be filled and be prepared to stand as a unit in the councils of the church, in equality with the Presidency and the Seventy, choose and set apart to act as apostles in the Quorum of Twelve my servants I. N. White, J.

- W. Wight, and R. C. Evans, for they are called unto this office and calling.
- **b.** And, if these will accept this appointment and remain humble, faithful, and diligent, they shall with their brethren be greatly blessed in ministering the word and bringing souls unto me. Let the quorum be not doubting but believing; and I, the Lord, will bless them.
- **5a.** My servants, the presidents of the Seventy, may with the consent and approval of their brethren of the Seventy, sitting in council together, select from their brethren one to take the place of my servant I. N. White, if he accept the appointment to the Quorum of Twelve and his choosing be approved by the church;
- **b.** and in like manner they may fill any other vacancy that has occurred or may occur, such selection and appointment to be made in the spirit of prayer, and supplication, and wisdom and to be approved by the church.
- **6a.** It is according to the vision that the seven presidents of the Seventy shall preside over the whole number of the Seventy when assembled in council together;
- **b.** the senior, or chosen president of the seven presidents, shall preside over the six other presidents in their councils as presidents of the Seventy;
- **c.** and when either quorum is sitting in council, as a quorum, then its chosen president shall preside over its sittings.
- **d.** When any quorum of the Seventy may be sitting, any one or all of the seven presidents may, at their request or by invitation of such quorum, be present and take part in the deliberations of such council; but the president of such quorum only shall preside, except by consent of the quorum obtained by vote properly taken.
- **7a.** The sons of my servant, the President of the church, the sons of my servant William W. Blair, whom I have taken to

- myself, the sons of my servant, the Bishop of the church, and the sons of my servants of the leading quorums of the church are admonished—
- **b.** that upon their fathers is laid a great and onerous burden; and they are called to engage in a great work, which shall bring them honor and glory or shame, contempt, and final great loss and destruction,
- **c.** as they shall in uprightness, faithfulness, and diligence discharge their duties acceptably to God or shall in carelessness, slothfulness, or wickedness fail in their calling and ministry therein;
- **d.** and to their sons shall come honor or shame as they shall approve or disapprove themselves to God.
- **e.** These sons of my servants are called; and, if faithful, shall in time be chosen to places whence their fathers shall fall, or fail, or be removed by honorable release before the Lord and the church.
- **8a.** The Spirit saith further unto the church, Be of good cheer.
- **b.** It has pleased the Father to accept many of the sacrifices of his people; and, notwithstanding some have fallen while engaged in their work, some have been tried and are still tried; some have been and are afflicted, yet the Lord has seen the affliction and trial and will accept and bless; and no man shall lose his reward.

Brethren of the ministry and members of the church: My soul has been cheered, my spirit and body have been strengthened, and my heart made exceeding glad by the blessed and holy influence of the Spirit which was with me and still is with me as I write—causing me to give praise, honor, and glory to God and the Lamb, to whom honor and glory belong and with whom are might, power, and dominion evermore. Amen.

Your servant for the Christ's sake, Joseph Smith President of the Church Lamoni, Iowa, April 9, 1897

April 15, 1901—Independence, Missouri. Inspired counsel through Joseph Smith III.

Vacancy filled in the Quorum of Twelve—Duties of the patriarchs, who are evangelical ministers—Rules of representation at General Conference—Independence and Lamoni Stakes are to be organized—Tracts are to be written—Instruction on foreign missions—Exercise discernment regarding spiritual manifestations

#### STATEMENT AND REVELATION

Before entering further upon the business, I have something to present. I spent a sleepless night. After retiring to my rest, weary, as you must know, I engaged in a season of prayer quietly, as I had been doing all day; and I suddenly found myself very wide awake; and from that on, I was in the Spirit, the Spirit of inspiration burning in my breast; and by it I was bidden to come to the house of assembly and tell what was given to me of light and instruction. I trust that it shall be so to you.

#### VACANCY IN THE PRESIDENCY

1. The successor of my servant W. W. Blair is with the body; but the conditions are not ripe for this addition to the presidency, but it shall be made in due time. In the meantime, let the presidency continue as at present constituted.

#### VACANCY IN THE TWELVE

**2.** To fill this vacancy, I was instructed to present the name of "my servant Peter Andersen."

#### **EVANGELICAL MINISTERS**

- **3a.** The patriarch is an evangelical minister. The duties of this office are to be an evangelical minister; to preach, teach, expound, exhort, to be a revivalist; and to visit branches and districts as wisdom may direct, invitation, request, or the Spirit of God determine and require;
- **b.** to comfort the Saints; to be a father to the church; to give counsel and advice to individuals who may seek for such; to lay on hands for the conferment of spiritual blessing, and if so led, to point out the lineage of the one who is blessed.

- **4a.** He is to be free from responsibility—ministerial—as a traveling minister and from the care of the local branch or church and district affairs.
- **b.** When traveling and preaching, holding revival meetings, he is to labor in connection with the branch and district officers, not subject to the ministerial control of the missionary in charge, except he should transcend his bounds and teach false doctrine or be found in transgression.
- **c.** He is not to meddle with branch affairs or district affairs.
- **d.** He is not to listen to complaints made by individuals to him; but if persons insist upon presenting their troubles, he is to request them and require them to make them in writing, signing the name, giving time, place, and character of the trouble, with the witnesses, which it will be his duty to present to the branch or district officers, as the case may require.
- **e.** He is not to be put in charge of either branch or district. These are the privileges which attach to the office of patriarch and evangelical minister.
- **5a.** The Presiding Patriarch is to be considered the first, and when patriarchs meet in council, is to preside.
- **b.** Besides these duties, the patriarch may meet with quorums in their quorum meetings, where he may be asked for counsel, but will not have either voice or vote, except by courtesy, having no direct control of quorums.
- **6a.** Other evangelical ministers beside the Presiding Patriarch have similar duties in the districts where they are appointed.
- **b.** Revelations have been given, as my people know, that these men should receive ordination; but hitherto those upon

whom this burden has lain have neglected, for the reason that they did not understand the duties and prerogatives that attach to the office. Let my servants take heed and hesitate no longer.

#### **RULES OF REPRESENTATION**

- **7a.** My servant was directed to present to the church rules of representation, and he so stated to the body at different times that he was so led; but the conferences of my people saw proper to change these articles and rules of representation, and propositions are pending that they be still further changed.
- **b.** The direction of the Spirit is that they be left as they now are until such time as the increased numbers of the members of the church shall require either an enlargement of the number entitled to delegate or that there may be a closer line drawn as to the number of delegates which the church shall require to meet.
- **8.** The word *elders* used in the law signifies those holding the Melchisedec priesthood only; all classes and orders of this priesthood are characterized by the word *elder*.
- **9.** The only qualification for delegates chosen by the branches or districts should be membership and good standing, it being given by the Spirit that those other than the eldership should be represented in this way.

#### STAKES

- **10a.** My people are directed to establish two stakes—one at Independence, one at Lamoni, Iowa—organizing them after the pattern which is found in the law: a presiding high priest with counselors, a high council, and a bishop and his counselors.
- **b.** These stakes shall be made to comprise the boundaries of the districts as they now stand, the center at the towns and places named;
- **c.** and the majority of the councils that should be chosen should be residents of the places named in order that there may ever be a sufficient body to transact the business required.

#### **TRACTS**

- 11a. It is the duty of the church to provide tracts in the Scandinavian, German, Chinese, Japanese, and Portuguese languages, and others, as the missions may require—
- **b.** these tracts to be written by those in the ministry and those of the brothers who are not of the ministry who have a talent for writing and to be submitted to the Presidency before being published.
- **c.** They should be short, clearly stated; and a sufficient number should be printed to furnish the traveling ministry with the quantities desirable for them to distribute.

#### FOREIGN MISSIONS

- 12a. The missions abroad, other than those in the land of Joseph which were opened officially during the lifetime of the martyrs, shall be considered as having been opened unto us, whether they were at once undertaken and prosecuted during the lifetime of the martyrs, or whether subsequent to their death they were prosecuted in righteousness—wherever they were sent.
- **b.** Other missions not thus opened, it will be requisite that the Twelve shall either go or, in the exercise of their missionary authority, send, as provided in the law, of the Seventy.
- **13a.** For prosecuting the work in two of these missions, this is offered and directed:
- **b.** Send the Bishop to England with my servant Gomer T. Griffiths to aid in arranging the affairs of the church there, organizing the ministry locally and determining what help in the missionary field may be required from America.
- **c.** Authorize the selection and the ordination of a high priest to officiate in the office of bishop in England, that it may be accomplished as soon as practicable and without fail, in answer to the request made by my servants in that land.
- **d.** Authorize the patriarch, as one of the Presidency, to visit Australia and the islands of the sea, the Society Islands, authorizing him to assist the authorities there in arranging their missionary labor by his advice,

- **e.** and also selecting and ordaining a high priest to act in the office of bishop, carrying with him the authority of the conference.
- **14a.** Branches and districts are to be conducted according to the rules given in the law as directed in a former revelation: They shall take the things which have been given unto them as my law to the church to be my law to govern my church.
- **b.** And these affairs are not to be conducted by manifestations of the Spirit unless these directions and manifestations come through the regularly authorized officers of branch or district.
- **c.** If my people will respect the officers whom I have called and set in the church, I will respect these officers; and if they do not, they cannot expect the riches of gifts and the blessings of direction.
- **15a.** Prophesying over them that are sick in administering to them has been a fruitful source of trouble among my people.
- **b.** They must observe that this they are not required to do except there be a direct manifestation of the Spirit which may direct it.
- **c.** Pray over the sick, anoint them with oil as commanded in the law, and leave them in my hands, that the Spirit may deal with them according to my wisdom.

- **d.** Many spiritual manifestations have been had. Some of these have been false; and under the operation of the law which I gave many, many years ago, those who make these false presentations are not to be feared among my people.
- **e.** They are not justified in permitting their human sympathies to overcome that which has been written in my Scriptures. The spirit of the prophets is subject to the prophets.
- **16a.** The college debt should be paid; the ministers going out from the conferences held by the elders of my church are not expected or authorized to throw obstacles in the way of the accomplishment of that which has been intrusted to the Bishopric to pay this great debt.
- **b.** Their right to free speech, their right to liberty of conscience, does not permit them as individuals to frustrate the commands of the body in conference assembly.
- c. They are sent out as ministers to preach the gospel. And their voices—if opposed to what may be presented to the conference—should be heard in the conferences and not in the mission fields, to prevent the accomplishment of the object with which the officers of the church have been intrusted.

April 16, 1902—Lamoni, Iowa. A prophetic vision and revelation received by Joseph Smith III.

Counsel concerning the leading quorums of the church—Application of the law of tithing and consecration—Quorums of Presidency, Twelve, and Seventy in joint council are to safeguard the rights of the people

To the Officers and Members of the Conference:

- **1.** On the night of April 16, I made the condition of the church a subject of prayer, intensely desirous of receiving light and information in relation thereto and my duty. I awoke at the hour of three and had in presentation the following vision:
- **2a.** I saw the assembly of the Saints and the general authorities, the latter being arranged upon a platform with the seats arranged in lines, each line from the front of the platform slightly raised to the rear.
- **b.** On that platform I saw the Quorum of the Presidency, the Bishopric, the Twelve, and a line above the Twelve on the seat behind them, a number of the brethren, including four of the present mem-

bers of the Twelve and the patriarchs now ordained and recognized in the church.

- **c.** The Quorum of the Twelve was filled, and the places of the four whom I saw on the upper tier of seats were occupied by others known to the church.
- **3.** I asked the question who these men occupying the upper row of seats were; and I was told that they were evangelical ministers, called to minister in spiritual blessings to the church and to preach the gospel undeterred by the burden of the care and anxiety of presiding over missions and districts.
- **4.** I saw in the Presidency two known to the church but who have not hitherto been connected with the Presidency.
- **5a.** I saw the Bishopric as at present constituted, with the attendant bishops upon either side. I asked what was the meaning of this.
- **b.** I was told that the Bishop should not be burdened with the spiritual care of the church except as such might be brought before him in pursuance of the law which provided for the bishop's court.
- **6.** I then asked what was meant by the choosing of members for the Presidency so young in years. I was informed that it was for the purpose that, before the Presidency should be invaded by death, these younger men should be prepared by association to be of assistance to whosoever should be chosen as the President upon the emergency which should occur.
- **7a.** The names of those of the present Quorum of Twelve whom I saw upon the upper tier of seats were James Caffall, John H. Lake, Edmund C. Briggs, and Joseph R. Lambert. These were sitting with the other evangelical ministers.
- **b.** Those whom I saw sitting with the Quorum of the Twelve were Frederick A. Smith, Francis M. Sheehy, Ulysses W. Greene, Cornelius A. Butterworth, and John W. Rushton.
- **8.** Sitting with the Presidency were Frederick M. Smith and Richard C. Evans.

- **9.** The assembly seemed to be large and orderly, with the different officers of the church in their quorums assembled in much the same order as observed at our annual conferences, but did not seem to be so large as at other times I had seen them.
- **10a.** In regard to the gathering and the work of the Bishopric in regard to the law of tithing and consecration, I made inquiry what should be the attitude of the church in regard thereto.
- **b.** To this question I was answered that the Book of Doctrine and Covenants as accepted by the church was to guide the advice and action of the Bishopric, taken as a whole, each revelation contained therein having its appropriate bearing upon each of the others and their relation thereto:
- **c.** and unless the liberties of the people of the church should be in jeopardy, the application of the law as stated by the Bishopric should be acceded to.
- **d.** In case there should be a flagrant disregard of the rights of the people, the quorums of the church in joint council should be appealed to, and their action and determination should govern.
- **e.** I inquired what quorums of the church were meant; and I was answered, the three quorums, the decisions of which are provided for in the law: the Presidency, the Twelve, and the Seventy.
- 11. In case of transgression in his office, the Bishop should be called in question before the council which is provided for in the law, to which court all the general officers of the church are to be subject.
- 12. After much thought and pondering upon what I had seen as related above, together with the information contained in the answers to my inquiries, I did not see my way clear to present the matters therein contained in yesterday's session until the church had by its votes sustained the officers of the quorums referred to.
- **13.** It will be seen that there is an apparent invasion of the rule which has been supposed to govern the selection of evangelical ministers, but for this I am not re-

sponsible; and the whole matter is hereby submitted for the approval or disapproval of the church. Joseph Smith Lamoni, Iowa April 18, 1902

## **SECTION 127**

April 14, 1906—Independence, Missouri. Revelation through Joseph Smith III regarding temporal ministry.

Establish a sanitarium to care for the sick, with Apostle Joseph Luff to be medical director—Establish a home for children—Joseph Burton to minister in the South Sea Islands—Counsel on the gathering—Designation of Frederick M. Smith as successor to Joseph Smith III

Thus saith the Spirit unto the Church:

- **1a.** It is the will of the Lord that a sanitarium, a place of refuge and help for the sick and afflicted, be established by the church at Independence, Missouri, as my servant Joseph Smith has already stated to you.
- **b.** This should be done as soon as it is found to be practicable and without unnecessary delay.
- **c.** The Presiding Bishop and his counselors and the Bishopric of the Independence Stake should take counsel together in locating and establishing this sanitarium.
- **2a.** It is also expedient that these should be assisted by the advice and counsel of one of my servants who is acquainted with the laws of health and the practice of medicine and who may have charge when the institution is established.
- **b.** It is in accordance with the instruction given to my servant Joseph Smith that my servant Joseph Luff, who has been giving his attention to the study of medicine and has been preparing himself for usefulness in this direction, be associated with this sanitarium as a medical director and physician to the church and be put in charge,
- **c.** that he may be an assistant to those who seek the aid of this institution of the church in his spiritual office and his calling as a physician,
- **d.** with those who from time to time may be called to administer in laying hands upon the afflicted and sick, where they may be removed from the influences

- and environments unfavorable to the exercise of proper faith unto the healing of the sick.
- **e.** And this my servant Joseph Luff may do and retain and exercise his apostleship.
- **3.** There should also be a home for children established; and the efforts of the Daughters of Zion should be approved and carried unto completion as soon as is consistent with the necessary demands of the work of the church in other directions.
- **4a.** In the establishment of the sanitarium and the home for children, debt should not be contracted nor too large nor expensive buildings be built at the outset.
- **b.** Those to whom this work is assigned should exercise the necessary degree of wisdom, that the work be effectual for the intent and purposes designed.
- **5a.** It is necessary that some, one or more, be sent to the South Sea Islands. The heaving of the sea beyond its bounds has been trying to the faith of many of the Saints in that far-off region.
- **b.** They should be visited, and comforted, and encouraged.
- **c.** Someone of experience and knowledge of the situation should be sent, accompanied by another, who should be prepared to make a stay of years, if necessary, in the mission to those islands.
- **d.** My servant Joseph F. Burton, though aged, will be an efficient officer and representative of the faith and, choosing someone to go with him, may be intrusted with

this difficult mission.

- **6.** It is the will of the Lord that the mission to Utah and the west should be continued and suitable representatives of the church be sent and maintained there under the conditions prevailing at the present time. It is essential that the church have proper representatives there.
- **7a.** As the Saints have heretofore been instructed in reference to the gathering, they are now again admonished that the gathering must not be in haste nor without due preparation,
- **b.** and must be done in accordance with the revelation given to the church upon Fishing River and in accordance with the counsel and advice of the elders of the church whose duty it has been made to counsel and advise the Saints.
- **c.** The spirit of speculation, the exhibition of greed for gain, is unseemly in the Saints and officers of the church and should be avoided. It has the appearance of evil.
- **d.** Heed should be paid to the admonitions of those who from time to time

- preach and write upon the gathering—to remove the principle of selfishness from the hearts of the Saints and especially from those upon whom rests the burden of the church and its ministrations abroad.
- **8a.** Inasmuch as misunderstanding has occurred in regard to the meaning of a revelation hitherto given through my servant Joseph Smith in regard to who should be called to preside in case my servant should be taken away or fall by transgression,
- **b.** it is now declared that, in case of the removal of my servant now presiding over the church by death or transgression, my servant Frederick M. Smith, if he remain faithful and steadfast, should be chosen in accordance with the revelations which have been hitherto given to the church concerning the priesthood.
- **c.** Should my servant Frederick M. Smith prove unstable and unfaithful, another may be chosen according to the law already given.

Independence, Missouri April 14, 1906

## **SECTION 128**

April 18, 1909—Lamoni, Iowa. Inspired counsel given by Joseph Smith III to the elders concerning procedures and organizations for Zionic activities.

Authority of the Bishop and his counselors in the work of gathering— Organizations to operate according to laws of the land— Be in the world but not of it

To the Eldership:

Brethren:

So far as the burden of the conference and its peculiar conditions have enabled me to do, I have steadfastly presented the matter stated by the Bishop for our consideration to the Lord for instruction. Whether that which has come to me will bring relief to the situation, I know not; but such as it is, I hereby present it.

**1a.** The conditions surrounding the work, the increase of the membership of

the church, the increasing desire for gathering together, and the necessity existing for the obtaining places for settlement in the regions round about,

**b.** under the existing laws of the United States, and especially the state of Missouri, require that the Bishopric be authorized to take such measures as will bring to pass the organization of those who are desirous and willing to form parts in colonization under terms of association in different localities,

**c.** where settlements may be made and may lawfully secure and hold property for the benefit of themselves, and their fellow

church members, and the whole body of the church when organized.

- **2a.** The work to be done belongs to those who are by command of God made the custodians of the properties of the church;
- **b.** and these by their appointment are empowered to prosecute the work of caring for and using such properties as are confided to their care to accomplish the end designed.
- **3a.** The Bishop and his counselors, together with the other bishops of the church and such other officers as the Bishop may call together, with whom he may confer in council, are authorized to devise the methods of procedure;
- **b.** and they will be guided by the spirit of wisdom and revelation to do the work intrusted to their care.
- **4a.** Counsel has already been given to those gathering into the regions round about to consult with the elders and the bishops before removing into those regions,
- **b.** that such removal may be accomplished through the having of all things prepared before them who seek to remove and become resident in the regions round about.
- 5. It is well to understand that the term "regions round about" must mean more than a small area of country round about the central spot and that the necessity of the great majority of the church in gathering together can only be provided for by settling carefully together, as many in one region as may be practicable, and profitable, and in accordance with the feelings of the people under the laws existing in the places where such settlements are to be made.
- **6a.** The great variety of callings, avocations, and professions will present difficulties precluding the practicability of all settling and living in near proximity to each other.
- **b.** It is therefore within the province of those upon whom the burden of organization may rest to provide for other organi-

- zations or associations than those simply pastoral or agricultural.
- **c.** Under this head there may be placed industrial associations of such sorts as the varied qualifications existing among workmen may demand.
- **7a.** It has been prophesied that the Gentiles shall assist in rebuilding the waste places of Zion.
- **b.** This cannot refer to the inhabitants of Zion who are the pure in heart, but must refer to the places which have been occupied, or which it may be contemplated to occupy, in the regions round about.
- **c.** The Saints cannot occupy in any place on the land of Zion which is not under the domination of civil law; and as citizens of the state, holding their liberties under the law, there must be a proper recognition and observance of these laws.
- **d.** The Lord has said that this condition of obedience to law must continue until he comes, whose right it is to come, and assumes to reign over his people.
- **e.** Under the provisions of the laws, these organizations or associations must be instituted and carried to completion if they shall be of benefit to those who shall be engaged in them.
- **8a.** The Spirit saith further: That these organizations contemplated in the law may be effected and the benefits to be derived therefrom be enjoyed by the Saints—in such enjoyment they cannot withdraw themselves so completely from a qualified dependence upon their Gentile neighbors surrounding them as to be entirely free from intercommunication with them;
- **b.** yet it is incumbent upon the Saints, while reaping the benefits of these organizations, to so conduct themselves in the carrying into operation the details of their organizations as to be in the world but not of it,
- **c.** living and acting honestly and honorably before God and in the sight of all men, using the things of this world in the manner designed of God, that the places where they occupy may shine as Zion, the redeemed of the Lord.
  - 9. The Bishop should be directed and

authorized to proceed as soon as it shall be found practicable by consultation with the general authorities of the church, who are made the proper counselors in spiritual and temporal things, to carry out the provisions of the law of organization which are by the law made the duty of the Bishop.

Joseph Smith Lamoni, Iowa, April 18, 1909

#### **SECTION 129**

April 18, 1909—Lamoni, Iowa. Revelation to the church through Joseph Smith III.

Vacancies filled in the Presidency and Quorum of Twelve— Appointments to various offices—Offices and orders within the Melchisedec priesthood—Counsel of the Bishopric regarding the temporal law is to be followed—Unity is commended

To the Church: After constant meditation and prayer, both before and after coming to conference and during the sessions, so far as the peculiar conditions obtaining in our sittings had permitted, I was in the Spirit during the nights of the 15th and 16th of the month and the day passing between at such times during the calm that occasionally ensued and the quiet of the night when the burden of my care forbade sleep. My dreams also have been enlightening and encouraging.

- **1a.** The voice of the Spirit to me is: Under conditions which have occurred, it is no longer wise that my servant R. C. Evans be continued as counselor in the Presidency;
- **b.** therefore, it is expedient that he be released from this responsibility and another be chosen to the office. He has been earnest and faithful in service, and his reward is sure.
- **2a.** My servant Joseph Luff cannot fulfill the duties of a member of the Quorum of Twelve, in actively looking after and caring for the missionary work in the field, and discharge the duties of his calling as a physician, ministering to the many seeking his advice and aid, with safety to himself and others.
- **b.** It is wise, therefore, that the church release him from the responsibilities of the active apostleship as a member of the quorum, that he may act unreservedly in

his calling.

- **c.** Another may be chosen to the office in the quorum. He has been faithful, and his record and reward are in my hand.
- **3a.** That the historian of the church, my servant Heman C. Smith, may more freely and efficiently pursue his duties and privileges as historian, the church may release him from the burden attendant upon him as an apostle in the quorum and choose another to occupy therein.
- **b.** He has been long in the service, has done his duties well in the spirit of self-sacrifice, and his reward is with me. He will be blessed in diligent service in his calling as historian when relieved of the double responsibility.
- **4.** These, my servants, who are relieved from their responsibilities of the quorum work, have wrought well in their service with their fellow-servants and must retain their right to labor in the ministry, holding the high priesthood and entitled to all that appertains to that calling when need requires or wisdom directs.
- **5.** The Spirit saith further to me: To fill the vacancy caused by the releasing of Counselor R. C. Evans, present the name of my servant Elbert A. Smith, the son of my servant David H. Smith, who was taken and who awaits his reward, to be chosen, appointed, and ordained as counselor to my servant Joseph Smith and to be one of the Presidency.

- **6a.** The Spirit saith further: In order that the places of those taken from the Twelve may be supplied and the quorum filled, that it may act as a whole, my servants J. F. Curtis and Robert C. Russell may be chosen and set apart to the office of apostle and be enrolled and sustained in the quorum.
- **b.** Other servants there are who will be called and appointed ere long, but not now.
- **7a.** Those who are holding the office of patriarch are to be enrolled with the high priests, the same as the bishops, who are acting in their office by virtue of their being high priests.
- **b.** These men in their office are an order in the priesthood, the same as the high councils of the church and the stakes, and as the bishops who hold as high priests, as the quorum of the twelve, and as the Presidency are but orders in the priesthood—there being but two priesthoods; and these are orders in the Melchisedec priesthood.
- **c.** There is no difference in the priesthood, though there may be and is in the office in which the several orders may occupy and act.
- **8a.** The Spirit saith further: The attention of the church is called to the consideration of the revelation, given in answer to earnest supplication, with regard to temporal things.
- **b.** The word has been already given in agreement with revelations long since delivered to the church, that the temporalities of the church were to be under the charge and care of the Bishopric—men holding the office of bishop under a presiding head acting for the church in the gathering, caring for, and disbursing the contributions gathered from the Saints of moneys and properties under the terms of tithing, surplus, free will offerings, and consecrations.

- **c.** The word which has been given at a late period should not have been so soon forgotten and disregarded by the church or any of its members.
- **d.** "I am God; I change not" has been known to the church and the eldership since the coming of the angel with the message of restoration.
- **e.** Under it the church has sought the Lord and received from time to time that which was deemed sufficient for the time to govern the church and its ministers, both of the spiritual and the temporal divisions of the work.
- **f.** The church has been directed to accede to the rendition of the Bishopric with respect to the temporal law;
- **g.** and until such heed is paid to the word which has been given, and which is in accordance with other revelations given to the church, which had been before given, the church cannot receive and enjoy the blessings which have been looked for when Zion should be fully redeemed.
- h. Therefore, hearken once again unto the voice of inspiration in warning and instruction, and conform to that which is given, and receive what is awaiting the upright and the pure in heart.
- **9a.** The Spirit saith further unto the church: The Lord is well pleased with the advancement which has been made in approaching unity during the conference year;
- **b.** and though there may have been differences of opinion, these differences have been held in unity of purpose and desire for the good of my people and will result in helping to bring to pass a unity of understanding.
- **c.** So be ye encouraged, and press on to the consummation designed of God for his people—unity, honor, sanctification, and glory. Amen.

Joseph Smith Lamoni, Iowa, April 18, 1909

April 14, 1913—Lamoni, Iowa. Revelation to the church through Joseph Smith III.

Appointments to various offices—Exercise the principles of sacrifice and repression of unnecessary wants—Warning against the spirit of accusation

- 1. In obedience to the spirit and design of the day of fasting and prayer, I observed the day with the church. I have hitherto made supplication to the God whom we serve and renewed my supplication in the spirit of the desire of the church for instruction and light. And I am now prepared to lay before the church what has come to me as the presiding officer, through whom the Master may speak to his people.
- **2a.** Thus saith the voice of the Spirit: In order that the Quorum of Twelve may be placed in better condition to carry on the work of the ministry in various fields of occupation,
- **b.** it is expedient that Elders W. H. Kelley, I. N. White, and J. W. Wight be released from the active duties of the apostolic quorum on account of increasing infirmities of age and incapacity caused by illness of body,
- **c.** and stand with their associates among the high priests and patriarchs of the church for such special service as may be open to them, according to wisdom and the call of the Spirit.
- **3a.** It is also expedient that Elder Frederick A. Smith be released from the quorum activities, that he may take the place of his father, Elder Alexander H. Smith, as the Presiding Patriarch of the church.
- **b.** According to the tradition of the elders, he should be chosen and ordained to this office, thus releasing Elder Joseph R. Lambert from the onerous duties in which he has faithfully served since the death of the Presiding Patriarch.
- **4a.** To fill the vacancies caused by the release of these elders from the apostolic quorum, Elders James E. Kelley, William M. Aylor, Paul M. Hanson, and James A. Gillen may be chosen and ordained as

- apostles to take, with others of the quorum, active oversight of the labors in the ministerial field.
- **b.** These servants, so called and chosen, if faithful, will receive the blessings which those have enjoyed who have preceded them in the apostolic quorum,
- **c.** and will be entitled to receive such ministration of the Spirit as will continue to qualify them for the discharge of the duties of the position whereunto they are called.
- **d.** The Twelve in its reorganization for its work may choose its own officers (president and secretary) by nomination and vote.
- **5a.** The Spirit saith further: Elder E. A. Blakeslee is hereby called into the more active participation of the duties of the Bishopric than he has hitherto engaged in,
- **b.** in order that he may give such assistance to the Bishop, E. L. Kelley, as is essential unto the success of the work intrusted to the Bishopric.
- **c.** It is also expedient that he be ordained unto the office of bishop, that he may serve as did his father, George A. Blakeslee, who has preceded him.
- **6a.** The Spirit saith further: That the Bishopric may be still further put in condition to perform the duties of the office of caring for the temporalities of the church, the imminent necessity of which appears clear to all,
- **b.** the church should authorize the Presiding Bishop to make choice of someone who may be qualified to take active participation in the work of the Bishopric and become in due time a part thereof;
- c. and this one so chosen should receive the support and sanction of the church until he shall have approved or disapproved himself as a servant of the Master in the office whereunto he shall be called.

- **7a.** The Spirit saith further unto the church assembled and at large:
- **b.** In order that the temporal affairs of the church may be successfully carried on and the accumulated debt of the church in its respective departments where debts have accumulated may be properly met and in due time discharged,
- c. the church is instructed, both as members and as the body at large, to avoid the unnecessary building of houses of worship or places of entertainment or otherwise expending the tithes and offerings of the church in that which may not be essential unto the continued onward progress of the general work;
- **d.** and both in private and in public expenditure carry into active exercise the principle of sacrifice and repression of unnecessary wants;
- **e.** and thus permit the accumulation of tithes and offerings in such amounts as may be needful to properly discharge the existing indebtedness of the church as a body. And the Spirit counseleth the church in this regard.
- **8a.** The Spirit saith further: That the elders and delegates assembled in business capacity are counseled to cease permitting the spirit of recrimination and accusation to find place in their discourse, either public or private,

- **b.** as it tends to destroy confidence and create distrust, not only in those present at councils where they occur but to those to whom the knowledge of such a course of procedure comes by the voice of those who are present and witness what is said and done.
- **c.** There should be harmony; and the Spirit enjoins it upon all, that the Master may be remembered as in meekness and due sobriety he carried on the great work to which he was called.
- **9a.** The Spirit saith further: That the church has been warned heretofore that the sons of the leading officers of the church are called and may be chosen to the respective offices to which the Spirit may direct.
- **b.** And the church should be prepared when necessity arises to properly choose such officers as may be pointed out as those who should fill the positions to which they are respectively called.
- **c.** There are others still in reserve who are fitted, through the testimony that Jesus is the Christ and the doctrine is true, to serve as those who are sent as apostles of peace, life, and salvation to those who are laboring in the valleys of humiliation and distress of spirit.

Lamoni, Iowa April 14, 1913

## **SECTION 131**

April 14, 1914—Independence, Missouri. The last revelation given to the church through Joseph Smith III before his death on December 10, 1914.

Counsel to the Bishopric—Counsel against spreading suspicion and distrust

1a. In agreement with the notice for the general fast of the church to be observed on the first Sunday, being the fifth day of April, 1914, I, Joseph Smith, President of the church, in common with the custom of the brotherhood, observed the rule requiring the fast and spent that day in meditation and prayer upon the work of God and our present duty in the affairs intrusted to our care.

**b.** Before the hour of breaking the fast

came, I was blessed by the presence of the Holy Spirit resting upon me in quiet assurance and in power.

**c.** In the still, small voice which giveth light and understanding to the intelligence of man, exalting the soul and sanctifying the spirit, there came unto me the directing voice of him whose work we are engaged in.

**2a.** Thus saith the Spirit unto the church:

The time has now come when the necessities of the work require that the servants of the church, Bishops Edwin A. Blakeslee and Edmund L. Kelley, should be more closely associated in the carrying on of the financial affairs of the church and caring for the various organizations requiring the expenditure of moneys collected from the membership of the church and the care of the properties belonging to the church as an organization under the laws of the church and of the land.

**b.** To accomplish this object, the servant of the church, Edwin A. Blakeslee, should make himself more thoroughly acquainted with the affairs in the office of the Bishopric, that he may be better prepared to advise, strengthen, and aid in controlling the affairs of the Bishopric to the successful accomplishment of the object in view when he was called and ordained to the Bishopric.

**3a.** The Spirit saith further that it is expedient that additional aid be given to the Bishopric in charge of the general affairs of the finances;

**b.** and to do this, Richard C. Kelley, son of my servant Bishop Edmund L. Kelley, should be called and ordained to the office of an elder, that he may act with the Bishopric in case of necessities and to work in the office of the Bishop in looking after and caring for the affairs appertaining to that office:

c. and in due time, if he approve himself in

this work, he should receive an ordination to the high priesthood which would authorize him to act fully as a part of the Bishopric.

**4a.** The Spirit saith further that the spirit of distrust and want of confidence in those who are called and ordained to act in the various responsible positions in the priesthood and in authority in the church is unbecoming those professing faith in God, Jesus Christ, his Son, and the Holy Spirit of truth, and evinces a serious lack of that charity which Paul, an apostle of Christ, declared to be the quality of Christian virtue which thinketh no evil.

**b.** Those who go out from the assemblies and solemn conclaves of the church should exercise great care in their ministration abroad, both to the branches where they may officiate and in their preaching the gospel to those outside, to avoid sowing seeds of distrust and suspicion either in public ministration or in private conversation.

**c.** The church has been admonished heretofore in this respect; and the Spirit saith again, It is unbecoming to the character and calling of those who administer in the name of Jesus Christ, the Lord.

**5.** In witness whereof, I, Joseph Smith, president and servant of the church, hereto set my hand this fourteenth day of April in the year of our Lord 1914.

(Signed) Joseph Smith

## **SECTION 132**

April 5, 1916—Independence, Missouri. The first revelation given to the church through Frederick Madison Smith, who had been approved by the 1915 General Conference to be President of the high priesthood and of the church.

Appointments to the Bishopric—The hastening time requires cooperation and consecration

The matter of selecting one to succeed Bishop E. L. Kelley in the office of Presiding Bishop has received by me careful and prayerful consideration.

**1.** I am, therefore, now prepared to say

that the voice of the Spirit to me is that Bishop E. L. Kelley should be released from the responsibilities of Presiding Bishop, though he may act as traveling bishop, counseling and advising on the law of temporalities in harmony with his successor and the Presidency.

- **2.** Let Benjamin R. McGuire be set apart and ordained Presiding Bishop of the church, and two of the brethren be set apart as counselors to him—one to be selected by him and supported by the conference, the other to be Bishop James F. Keir.
- **3a.** I admonish the church, and particularly those of the priesthood, that the hastening time being upon us, there is great necessity for confidence in the men of the church chosen for positions of great re-

sponsibility,

- **b.** and all should consecrate of their talents, abilities, and substance for the prosecution of the great work intrusted to us.
- **4.** Everywhere the demand for great activity exists; and for the accomplishment of our work, the great essential is fraternal cooperation in service to man and devoted consecration to God and his work.

Your servant, Frederick M. Smith Independence, Missouri April 5, 1916

## **SECTION 133**

April 7, 1920—Independence, Missouri. Revelation to the church through Frederick M. Smith.

Appointments to the Quorum of Twelve—Apostles are to apply themselves diligently to the missionary effort

To the Church: Having given to the general missionary needs of the church and the condition of the Quorum of Twelve much thought and prayer, I am permitted to say to the church by way of instruction, through inspiration received:

- **1.** Let Francis M. Sheehy and Peter Andersen be released from the Quorum of Twelve; and to fill the vacancies created by these releases let Myron A. McConley and Thomas W. Williams be ordained apostles.
- **2a.** Let the Quorum of Twelve be admonished that to discharge the responsibilities of the burden of the missionary work upon them, they should in humility before God and in sincerity of purpose apply themselves to this great task with

unreserved devotion. The work in this line must be hastened.

- **b.** Let them not be unduly concerned with the work of the standing ministry, only as they shall be directed by the Presidency therein; and let contention cease concerning the prerogatives of the leading quorums.
- **c.** The work awaiting the efforts of the missionary forces is great, and there is no time for contentions.
- **d.** Let the apostles move out, as they have in the past been directed, in the task of taking to the peoples of the world the message of peace; and they shall find comfort and satisfaction in their labors.

Frederick M. Smith President of the Church Independence, Missouri April 7, 1920

October 2, 1922—Independence, Missouri. Revelation through Frederick M. Smith regarding the leading quorums of the church.

Vacancies filled in the Presidency and Quorum of Twelve— Apostles are to labor in missionary work, not in local administration— Let contention cease

To the Church: To the matter of filling the leading quorums of the church in which vacancies now exist, I have given prayerful and careful consideration and meditation; and the voice of inspiration to me is:

- **1.** Let Floyd M. McDowell be ordained counselor to the President as a member of the First Presidency to fill the vacancy now existing.
- **2.** Let Gomer T. Griffiths, Ulysses W. Greene, Cornelius A. Butterworth, and Robert C. Russell be released from further responsibility as apostles, to devote their activities, as their strength and opportunity might permit, to local work or as evangelical ministers as might be determined by subsequent procedure.
- **3.** To fill the vacancies in the Quorum of Twelve, let the following be ordained apostles: Clyde F. Ellis, John F. Garver, Daniel T. Williams, F. Henry Edwards, Edmund J. Gleazer, Roy S. Budd.

- **4.** Let James A. Gillen be ordained president of the Quorum of Twelve.
- **5a.** The field is large and the time opportune.
- **b.** Let the missionary work be prosecuted with great vigor; and if the Twelve will devote themselves wholeheartedly to this work, the church will be greatly blessed through their ministration.
- **6a.** And let the Quorum of Twelve be further admonished that upon them rests the onerous burden of the missionary work of the church;
- **b.** and be not concerned with local administrative work except in emergencies or as sent by the Presidency, leaving the care of the local work to those officers previously indicated in the law.
  - 7. Let contention cease.

Frederick M. Smith Independence, Missouri October 2, 1922

## **SECTION 135**

April 18, 1925—Kansas City, Missouri. Revelation through Frederick M. Smith addressing a conflict regarding administrative prerogatives and differing views between the First Presidency and the Presiding Bishopric. The Order of Bishops had requested that the members of the Presiding Bishopric be honorably released.

Members of the Presiding Bishopric to be released— Albert Carmichael called to be Presiding Bishop—Need for unity— No power shall stay the hand of God

To the Church: Before and since the decision of the conference to have a season of prayer for divine direction in the matter before the conference, I have pre-

sented to the Lord the needs of the people; and through the voice of inspiration I am directed to say to the church:

- 1. It is wisdom that the brethren of the present Presiding Bishopric be released from further responsibility in that office and that Albert Carmichael be ordained to act in the office of Presiding Bishop for a time, he to choose from among the bishops two to act as counselors.
- **2a.** It is well that the documents from the joint council of April, 1924, have been approved; and the church is admonished once again that the great task laid upon it cannot be accomplished if contention continues.
- **b.** The hastening time is here, and greater unity than ever before is necessary if the forces of opposition are to be met;
- **c.** and such unity will prevail if those holding the priesthood will remember their commission to preach the gospel and each officer will strive to discharge his own duty and magnify his calling.

- **3a.** The promise has been given that no power shall stay the hand of God in the accomplishment of his purposes among his people;
- **b.** and as the church shall move forward in its great work, the fulfillment of prophecy may cause the Saints to tremble at the exhibition of divine power; yet they shall rejoice in the protection of his grace.
- **4.** The authorities of the church, whose duty it is to appoint men to missionary tasks, should remember the previously given instructions to send out by twos; and so far as practicable, let the missionaries be so sent. There is wisdom and safety in this.

Your servant, Frederick M. Smith Kansas City, Missouri April 18, 1925

#### **SECTION 136**

April 14, 1932—Independence, Missouri. Revelation to the church given through Frederick M. Smith during a period of financial difficulty resulting from the Great Depression.

Appointments to the Bishopric and Quorum of Twelve—Unity of understanding and endeavor is pleasing to the Lord—Contention is denounced

To the Church: To the condition of the church and the personnel of the Quorum of Twelve and Presiding Bishopric I have in official capacity, as well as in personal meditation and prayer, given much thought and have earnestly sought divine wisdom and guidance. Believing that such wisdom and inspiration have been given me, I present the following as the word of the Lord to us now:

- **1a.** Under conditions existing, it is well that Bishop Albert Carmichael should be released from further responsibility as Presiding Bishop, he being commended for the faithful devotion to the onerous tasks which have been his to perform.
- **b.** In his stead let Bishop L. F. P. Curry be chosen to give such time and energy to this office as opportunity and the condi-

- tions surrounding him will permit, working toward the time when he can give his full time and attention to the work of the office to which he is thus called.
- **c.** In the work of the office, Bishop G. Leslie DeLapp should be associated as counselor, and one other be named by Bishop Curry as wisdom and the voice of inspiration may indicate, the selection to be ratified by the conference.
- **2.** To fill a vacancy existing in the number of the Twelve, let George G. Lewis be set apart and ordained as an apostle, and take his place with that quorum, and enter with his brethren upon the active work of the apostolic quorum and as representatives of the church.
  - 3a. The movements toward better un-

derstanding of ministerial responsibilities, duties, and goals and toward unity of endeavor in teaching, preaching, evangelizing, and the perfecting of the Saints are pleasing to the Lord.

**b.** Contentions, bickerings, and strife are unseemly, hinder the work of the church, and should not find place among the Saints.

**c.** Only in the peace of fraternity and the unity of those caught up in the spirit of Zionic redemption can the work of the Lord be accomplished. To this task let the church devote its energies.

Frederick M. Smith President of the Church Independence, Missouri April 14, 1932

## **SECTION 137**

April 7, 1938—Independence, Missouri. Revelation to the church through Frederick M. Smith.

Vacancies filled in the Quorum of Twelve—Elbert A. Smith is called to be Presiding Patriarch—The ministry of evangelists is essential to the work—Church is admonished to be faithful

To the Church: Since the creation of two vacancies in the Quorum of Twelve, I have been quite concerned about the condition of that quorum, as well as other bodies in the church; and, after due meditation and prayer for divine light, I am permitted to present the following for the consideration and action of the conference members:

- **1.** Let J. Frank Curtis of the Twelve, who has long and faithfully served in that quorum, be honorably released from further responsibility as an apostle and take place in the ranks of the order of evangelists.
- **2.** To fill the vacancies in the Quorum of Twelve, let the following named brethren be ordained and set apart as apostles: C. George Mesley, Arthur A. Oakman, and Charles R. Hield.
- **3.** It is wise that Frederick A. Smith, who has become aged in long years of faithful service to the church in various offices, be released from further responsibility as active president of the order of evangelists, though he may be given the honor of being president emeritus of that order.
- **4a.** To maintain the working condition of the order of evangelists, let Elbert A. Smith be released from further responsi-

bility as counselor to the President of the church, to take up the work of presiding over the order of evangelists.

- b. And let the church be admonished that the functioning and work of this order is of great importance in the work of perfecting the Saints and the appointing authorities be reminded that the members of the order, so far as possible, are to be relieved of administrative work and keep themselves in condition for better functioning as evangelists, whose task is to build up faith in the gospel, and the church, and its work.
- **c.** And let those whose duty it is to select from the members of the priesthood those for setting apart as evangelists be admonished that the work of this class of ministers requires vigor, deep faith, and unreserved consecration; and men should be selected accordingly.
- **5.** Until such time as the vacancy in the First Presidency shall be duly filled, let the work of the Presidency be carried on with the aid of such assistants as may be arranged without undue interference with other departments.
- **6a.** Let the church be admonished that the times are portentous and demand faithful adherence to the faith and work of the church, that mankind may be blessed

by and find peace in those religiously social reforms and relationships which have been divinely imposed as a great task of achievement.

**b.** Remember, and keep the commandments; be alert to keep out of the church and from its members those forces which

make for disunity; and in harmony and saintly accord be about the task of freeing Zion from her bondage.

Frederick M. Smith President of the Church Independence, Missouri April 7, 1938

## **SECTION 138**

April 10, 1940—Independence, Missouri. Following the release of Elbert A. Smith and the resignation of F. M. McDowell from the First Presidency, President Frederick M. Smith received inspired instruction in October, 1938, to select Israel A. Smith and L. F. P. Curry to serve as his counselors. The action was approved by the Quorum of Twelve at that time and confirmed by the 1940 General Conference.

Appointments to the First Presidency—G. Leslie DeLapp is called to be Presiding Bishop—The task of establishing Zion requires peace and harmony

To the Saints in General Conference Assembled:

- **1a.** As a result of the conditions existing when the Joint Council of First Presidency, Quorum of the Twelve, and Presiding Bishopric met in October, 1938, Brother Floyd M. McDowell, second counselor, presented his resignation to me to take effect immediately.
- **b.** This left the President without counselors; and to meet the situation, acting under such inspirational impulsions as were given me at the moment, I presented the names of Brethren Israel A. Smith and Lemuel F. P. Curry to fill the vacancies in the First Presidency, these selections being unanimously approved by the Quorum of Twelve.
- **c.** I suggested, to the brethren named, the wisdom of at once entering upon their tasks in the Presidency.
- **d.** This was done; and there was thrown upon Brother Curry a double responsibility, for it was thought best for him to continue his work as Presiding Bishop until further instructions were given.
- **e.** Acting further under the impulsion referred to, I now present the names of Israel A. Smith and Lemuel F. P. Curry for ratification as counselors in the First Pres-

idency, Brother Curry to be released from further responsibility as Presiding Bishop.

- **2.** To effect necessary reorganization of the Presiding Bishopric, let G. Leslie DeLapp be selected and ordained as Presiding Bishop, he being left free to nominate his counselors in due time.
- **3a.** Let the church again be admonished that the task of establishing Zion presses heavily upon us.
- **b.** Barriers and hindrances to the achievement of this goal should be removed as speedily as possible and practicable.
- **c.** To lay securely the foundations for Zion and her buildings, the work should be accomplished in peace and harmony. Unity should prevail.
- **d.** To this end, all the Saints should work together in the rich fraternity which can and will prevail among them when they keep faithfully the commandments.
- **e.** Great blessings are in store for the church if it will in faith and saintly devotion go forward in its tasks.

Frederick M. Smith President of the Church Independence, Missouri April 10, 1940

April 9, 1946—Independence, Missouri. Following the death of Frederick M. Smith on March 20, 1946, Presiding Patriarch Elbert A. Smith and the Quorum of Twelve testified to the General Conference that President Smith had designated his brother Israel A. Smith to be his successor. The Conference approved the call. This is the first revelation given through Israel A. Smith to the church following his ordination as President of the high priesthood and the church of Jesus Christ on April 7, 1946.

Appointments to the First Presidency and Quorum of Twelve

To the Quorums and to the General Conference:

Beloved Brethren:

Realizing our urgent need to receive light and instruction in order that the quorums might be filled, I have wrestled in prayer to God in my weakness on behalf and in the interest of the church—sensing deeply that it has been but a few hours ago when the burden of the church was laid upon me, yet in confidence and faith that God will not fail the church when called upon.

In the early hours of yesterday and today I was blessed by the Spirit in power and assurance such as I have never before experienced. The mind of the Lord was manifested to me; and in the order named, my brethren have been presented to me as follows; and accordingly I have written:

**1a.** It is my will, saith the Spirit, that my servants of the Quorum of Twelve, John F. Garver and F. Henry Edwards, be ordained and set apart to be counselors to my servant, the President of the church, and to be presidents in the Quorum of the

First Presidency.

**b.** They are my chosen vessels and are qualified by experience. Their apostleship is extended in Presidency; and if they will go forward in loving service, their ministry will be very effective.

**2a.** To fill one of the vacancies in the Quorum of Twelve Apostles, I have presented to my servant the name of D. Blair Jensen of the high priests quorum, who is called and chosen to this office and should be ordained and set apart as a special witness in the Quorum of Twelve.

**b.** My heart has been made to rejoice, as I feared that through my weakness and inexperience, the work of the church might suffer loss. I present this word to you soon after its reception; and, as I write, it is confirmed again unto me.

**c.** May God bless you in your deliberations; and if the quorums and the body shall have this message confirmed unto them, I shall rejoice; and I have faith that the church thereby will be blessed.

Your servant in Christ,

Israel A. Smith President of the Church Independence, Missouri April 9, 1946

April 7, 1947—Independence, Missouri. Revelation given to the church through Israel A. Smith.

*Unity is commended—Vacancies are filled in the Quorum of Twelve— Zionic conditions depend on the spiritual condition of the people* 

To the Quorums and Councils of the Church and to the General Conference:

For some time I have given prayerful consideration to the church and its present needs, in harmony with the call for prayer; and I am directed to present the following as the will of the Lord:

- **1a.** The unity among my people and in the councils of the church is commendable.
- **b.** If those of the priesthood will perform their responsibilities in good fellowship and sustain each other, they will be supported by the faith and prayers of the church, and the work will go forward with increasing power.
- **2.** To fill vacancies already existing, let Roscoe E. Davey and Maurice L. Draper, now serving as seventies, be ordained apostles and occupy with their brethren in the Quorum of Twelve.
- **3.** My servant John W. Rushton has served his generation and the church long and faithfully; and he is honorably released from further responsibility as a member of the Quorum of Twelve, continuing to minister in his priesthood as he can and may desire without specific assignment. His works are with me, and his

reward is sure.

- **4a.** W. Wallace Smith is called and should be ordained an apostle and take his place in the councils of the church.
- **b.** This call was made known before, but my servant withheld it from the body for reasons that he believed were sufficient.
- **5a.** The church is admonished again that all movements toward Zion, and the gathering, and temporalities connected therewith are within my law; and all things should be done in order—
- **b.** the advice and counsel of the elders and of the Bishop and his council be sought and honored when received, as before enjoined, though of necessity their counsel when given is not intended to dictate or to deny any man his agency.
- **c.** The work of preparation and the perfection of my Saints go forward slowly, and Zionic conditions are no further away nor any closer than the spiritual condition of my people justifies;
- **d.** but my word shall not fail, neither will my promises; for the foundation of the Lord standeth sure.

Respectfully submitted, Israel A. Smith Independence, Missouri April 7, 1947

October 2, 1948—Independence, Missouri. Encouragement and direction given to the church by revelation through Israel A. Smith.

Vacancies in the Quorum of Twelve are filled—The hastening time— The work of the Seventy—Be not weary of well-doing

To the Quorums, Councils, and Orders of the Church, and the General Conference:

Since the day set for a fast and especially since the loss by death of Apostle Lewis, I have been led to seek the divine mind respecting the needs of the body. Light and intelligence have been manifested as a result, and I am permitted to present the following by way of encouragement and direction:

#### To the Church:

- **1.** My servant George G. Lewis has been taken for mine own purposes. He has been faithful, and his labors have been acceptable to me.
- **2.** My servant Myron A. McConley is honorably released from further duty as an apostle, and he should be ordained to the office of evangelist and labor as a member of that order.
- **3.** In order that the Council of Twelve may be filled and the work of that quorum be carried forward, it is my will that my servants Percy E. Farrow and Reed M. Holmes be ordained and set apart unto the apostolic office and appointed to mission responsibility.
- **4a.** There are others of the leading councils who have likewise served faithfully, whose ministry in my wisdom is continued for a season, but who may be taken to myself, or because of age or infirmity released in mine own due time.
- **b.** There are those with the body of my priesthood who are called and who will be chosen to succeed them—if faithful; therefore, all are admonished to qualify themselves in spirit by ministry and by witnessing for Christ.

- **5.** The hastening time is upon us; the period until the next General Conference, as already provided, must be one of unusual preparation for my church as an organization, for my people, and especially for my priesthood—if there shall be those who will be qualified to assume and to carry the responsibilities of those who fall, or fail, or who are released.
- **6a.** Let the seventies under appointment as far as practicable relieve my servants of the Quorum of Twelve from labor in outlying or undeveloped areas; and let the Twelve seek to perfect the work in regions closer to the Center, opening up the work in new places.
- **b.** In these labors, the standing ministers, and especially district and stake authorities, are called to assist.
- **c.** Many of the elders not under appointment have a desire and will labor in new places if requested and given responsibility.
- **7a.** The unity and spirit of tolerance evidenced by my servants in the councils of the church are commended of me.
- **b.** Each should strive prayerfully for sustained and greater devotion to the work whereunto he is called.
- **c.** My servants should not become weary of well-doing. The adversary is quick to discourage and thus destroy their effectiveness.
- **8a.** The church is admonished again that joint responsibility is laid on all.
- **b.** Properly and equally borne, this responsibility will insure success, the consummation will be glorious, and all will share in that glory.

Israel A. Smith Servant of the Church Independence, Missouri October 2, 1948

April 2, 1950—Independence, Missouri. Revelation to the church given through Israel A. Smith in response to several concerns, including a vacancy in the First Presidency.

William Wallace Smith is called to the First Presidency—Vacancy is filled in the Quorum of Twelve—Elders are to study and prepare for endowment— It is yet day when all can work

To the Elders and to the Church:

We approach the General Conference with a vacancy in our official circle. The death of President Garver left the Quorum of the First Presidency incomplete. This and other conditions have given me grave concern for the church.

I have earnestly sought divine guidance; and it is with gratitude that I am able to transmit to the church, through the appointed channels, the following as the will of the Lord. The voice of inspiration directs me to say:

- **1a.** It is wisdom that the leading quorums should be filled. Therefore, to take the place of my servant John F. Garver, whose sacrifices and labor were acceptable to me,
- **b.** it is my will that William Wallace Smith be ordained and set apart to take his place as counselor to the President of the high priesthood and as a member of the Quorum of the First Presidency, to which office he is now called.
- **2.** To fill the vacancy thus created in the Quorum of Twelve, Donald O. Chesworth is called. He should be ordained to the office of an apostle, and be relieved of his present bishopric, and assume the duties of a special witness in that council.

- **3.** My servants of the Joint Council are commended for the spirit of moderation which they have shown in their deliberations. I have accordingly blessed their efforts, and the cause has been measurably enriched.
- **4a.** The church as a whole is commended for the spiritual growth and the preparation of the priesthood during the conference period, and this necessary work should proceed.
- **b.** It will be profitable for my servants of the eldership to meet often for study, under the direction of those having responsibility to teach, at such times and places as may be practicable, in preparation for the greater endowment of spiritual power which has been promised and which awaits the time when they can receive it.
- **5a.** The hopes of my people and the goals of my church—while not yet fully realized and at times and to many seemingly distant—are closer to realization than many recognize.
- **b.** It is yet day when all can work. The night will come when for many of my people opportunity to assist will have passed.

Your servant, Israel A. Smith Independence, Missouri April 2, 1950

April 7, 1954—Independence, Missouri. Revelation through Israel A. Smith to the church.

Selection of men to the Quorums of Twelve and Seventy

To the Councils, Quorums, and Orders of the Church, and to the General Conference:

- **1a.** When I was in England in 1952, I was given the assurance that Donald V. Lents, a high priest, was called to be an apostle.
- **b.** Now that there is a vacancy in the Council of Twelve, and realizing the great need for apostolic ministry and direction, I have made it a subject of prayer; and I am directed to submit this name to you, the voice of inspiration to me being:
- **2.** My servant Donald V. Lents is called, and he is now chosen to the holy office of an apostle and should be ordained to that office as soon as practicable. Pending that time, he should be placed in charge of the English and European Missions.
- **3a.** The voice of inspiration to me also is as follows: It is wisdom for the church

to accept the direction of the Council of Presidents of Seventy and complete their organization. My servants of this council should not be overcareful in selecting elders, under the law, to occupy as seventies.

- **b.** The field of opportunity in new places is great in all areas, and there are many who earnestly desire to do missionary work who are called to be seventies; and when they are ordained to that office, the church should devise ways and means, as far as practicable, for them to be given missionary assignment.
- **4.** The growing desire for missionary work will be amply rewarded, and the church will be blessed even more than in the past.

Israel A. Smith Servant of the Church Independence, Missouri April 7, 1954

## **SECTION 144**

May 28, 1952—Independence, Missouri. Prior to leaving for ministry in Europe, President Israel A. Smith prepared the following document. After his death on June 14, 1958, this document was brought to the attention of general church officers. It was approved at the General Conference of October, 1958.

William Wallace Smith is appointed to be Israel A. Smith's successor as President of the church

To the Church and to the Council of Twelve Apostles:

1. As I am about to go overseas, and realize the usual hazards of travel, and being ever conscious of the uncertainties of life and the certainty of death, and in order that my demise, whether soon or longer postponed, may not cause confusion, I hereby declare that in the event of my

death, whenever it shall occur, my brother, William Wallace Smith, should be selected to succeed me as President of the high priesthood of the church, this having been manifested to me by the Lord at the time he was chosen and set apart as an apostle and again when he was called to be a counselor and member of the Quorum of the First Presidency at the General Conference of 1950.

- **2.** I feel at liberty to make this appointment at this time because he has become better acquainted with the members since he was called in 1947 and has proved himself to the body.
- **3.** This action is taken by me pursuant to the authority vested in me by the terms of Section 43 of the book of Doctrine and Covenants, in connection with other references in the law, notably paragraph 8 of Sec-

tion 127, all as interpreted by my father, the late President Joseph Smith, in *The Saints' Herald* of March 12, 1912, and all of which I believe is in complete harmony with precedents established by the church in General Conferences of 1860, 1915, and 1946.

(Signed) Israel A. Smith Witnessed this 28th day of May, 1952 F. Henry Edwards G. Leslie DeLapp

## HISTORICAL APPENDIX

Sections 107, 109, and 110 were first included in the 1844 edition of the Doctrine and Covenants and retained in most editions by the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. Several paragraphs refer to "baptism for the dead" and other esoteric practices which have never been accepted by the RLDS Church. In 1884, the RLDS General Conference ruled that "commandments of a local character given to the first organization of the church are binding on the Reorganization only so far as they are either reiterated or referred to as binding by commandment to this church" (Resolution 282). Two years later, the conference reaffirmed this decision and noted that baptism for the dead has not been reiterated nor commanded (Resolution 308). In 1918, it was agreed that "the doctrine of baptism for the dead (by proxy) be not taught as a part of the faith and doctrine of the Church, unless commanded by a revelation accepted by the Church" (Resolution 783). The 1970 RLDS World Conference moved these sections into appendices, and a later RLDS conference removed the appendices entirely. In this edition, Sections 107, 109, and 110 are retained in this appendix for historical reference.

### **SECTION 107**

January 19, 1841—Nauvoo, Illinois. A revelation to Joseph Smith, Jr., a portion of which was first published in *Times and Seasons*. The Saints in Nauvoo (then the headquarters of the church) failed to complete the building of the Lord's house in the time allotted by the Lord (see Section 107:11).

A proclamation is to be sent to kings and rulers—Command to build a boarding house and a house of the Lord in Nauvoo—Stock purchases for the Nauvoo House—Hyrum Smith is called to the office of patriarch— Callings to various councils and quorums

- **1a.** Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you, my servant Joseph Smith: I am well pleased with your offering and acknowledgments which you have made, for unto this end have I raised you up—that I might show forth my wisdom through the weak things of the earth.
- **b.** Your prayers are acceptable before me; and in answer to them I say unto you that you are now called immediately to make a solemn proclamation of my gospel and of this stake which I have planted to be a cornerstone of Zion, which shall be polished with that refinement which is after the similitude of a palace.
- **c.** This proclamation shall be made to all the kings of the world, to the four corners

- thereof—to the honorable president elect, and the high-minded governors of the nation in which you live, and to all the nations of the earth scattered abroad.
- **d.** Let it be written in the spirit of meekness and by the power of the Holy Ghost, which shall be in you at the time of the writing of the same; for it shall be given you by the Holy Ghost to know my will concerning those kings and authorities, even what shall befall them in a time to come.
- **e.** For behold, I am about to call upon them to give heed to the light and glory of Zion, for the set time has come to favor her.

- **2a.** Call ye, therefore, upon them with loud proclamation and with your testimony, fearing them not; for they are as grass, and all their glory as the flower thereof, which soon falleth, that they may be left also without excuse,
- **b.** and that I may visit them in the day of visitation, when I shall unveil the face of my covering, to appoint the portion of the oppressor among hypocrites, where there is gnashing of teeth if they reject my servants and my testimony which I have revealed unto them.
- **c.** And again, I will visit and soften their hearts, many of them, for your good, that ye may find grace in their eyes, that they may come to the light of truth, and the Gentiles to the exaltation or lifting up of Zion.
- **d.** For the day of my visitation cometh speedily, in an hour when ye think not. And where shall be the safety of my people and refuge for those who shall be left of them?
- **3.** Awake, O kings of the earth! Come ye, oh, come ye, with your gold and your silver, to the help of my people, to the house of the daughters of Zion!
- **4a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let my servant Robert B. Thompson help you to write this proclamation; for I am well pleased with him and that he should be with you;
- **b.** let him, therefore, hearken to your counsel; and I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings; let him be faithful and true in all things from henceforth, and he shall be great in mine eyes; but let him remember that his stewardship will I require at his hands.
- **5.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Blessed is my servant Hyrum Smith, for I, the Lord, love him because of the integrity of his heart and because he loveth that which is right before me, saith the Lord.
- **6a.** Again, let my servant John C. Bennett help you in your labor, in sending my word to the kings of the people of the earth, and stand by you, even you, my servant Joseph Smith, in the hour of af-

- fliction; and his reward shall not fail if he receive counsel; and for his love he shall be great, for he shall be mine if he do this, saith the Lord.
- **b.** I have seen the work which he hath done, which I accept if he continue, and will crown him with blessings and great glory.
- **7a.** And again, I say unto you that it is my will that my servant Lyman Wight should continue in preaching for Zion in the spirit of meekness, confessing me before the world;
- **b.** and I will bear him up as on eagle's wings, and he shall beget glory and honor to himself and unto my name, that when he shall finish his work, that I may receive him unto myself, even as I did my servant David Patten, who is with me at this time,
- **c.** and also my servant Edward Partridge, and also my aged servant Joseph Smith, Sr., who sitteth with Abraham, at his right hand. And blessed and holy is he, for he is mine.
- **8a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, My servant George Miller is without guile; he may be trusted because of the integrity of his heart; and for the love which he has to my testimony, I, the Lord, love him.
- **b.** I, therefore, say unto you, I seal upon his head the office of a Bishop, like unto my servant Edward Partridge, that he may receive the consecrations of mine house, that he may administer blessings upon the heads of the poor of my people, saith the Lord.
- **c.** Let no man despise my servant George, for he shall honor me.
- **9a.** Let my servant George, and my servant Lyman, and my servant John Snider, and others build a house unto my name—such a one as my servant Joseph shall show unto them—upon the place which he shall show unto them also.
- **b.** And it shall be for a house for boarding, a house that strangers may come from afar to lodge therein; therefore, let it be a good house, worthy of all acceptation, that the weary traveler may find health and safety while he shall contemplate the word of the Lord and the cornerstone I

have appointed for Zion.

- **c.** This house shall be a healthful habitation if it be built unto my name and if the governor, which shall be appointed unto it, shall not suffer any pollution to come upon it. It shall be holy, or the Lord, your God, will not dwell therein.
- **10a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let all my Saints come from afar; and send ye swift messengers, yea, chosen messengers, and say unto them,
- **b.** Come ye with all your gold, and your silver, and your precious stones, and with all your antiquities—and with all who have knowledge of antiquities, that will come may come—and bring the box tree, and the fir tree, and the pine tree, together with all the precious trees of the earth;
- **c.** and with iron, with copper, and with brass, and with zinc, and with all your precious things of the earth, and build a house to my name, for the Most High to dwell therein;
- **d.** for there is not a place found on earth that he may come and restore again that which was lost unto you or which he hath taken away, even the fullness of the priesthood;
- **e.** for a baptismal font there is not upon the earth, that they, my Saints, may be baptized for those who are dead; for this ordinance belongeth to my house and cannot be acceptable to me, only in the days of your poverty, wherein ye are not able to build a house unto me.
- **f.** But I command you, all ye my Saints, to build a house unto me; and I grant unto you a sufficient time to build a house unto me; and during this time your baptisms shall be acceptable unto me.
- **11a.** But behold, at the end of this appointment, your baptisms for your dead shall not be acceptable unto me; and if you do not these things at the end of the appointment, ye shall be rejected as a church with your dead, saith the Lord, your God.
- **b.** For verily, I say unto you that after you have had sufficient time to build a house to me, wherein the ordinance of baptizing for the dead belongeth, and for which the same was instituted from before the foundation of the world, your baptisms

- for your dead cannot be acceptable unto me; for therein are the keys of the holy priesthood ordained, that you may receive honor and glory.
- **c.** And after this time, your baptisms for the dead, by those who are scattered abroad, are not acceptable unto me, saith the Lord; for it is ordained that in Zion, and in her stakes, and in Jerusalem, those places which I have appointed for refuge, shall be the places for your baptisms for your dead.
- **12a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, How shall your washings be acceptable unto me, except ye perform them in a house which you have built to my name?
- **b.** For, for this cause I commanded Moses that he should build a tabernacle, that they should bear it with them in the wilderness, and to build a house in the land of promise, that those ordinances might be revealed which had been hid from before the world was;
- c. therefore, verily, I say unto you that your anointings, and your washings, and your baptisms for the dead, and your solemn assemblies, and your memorials for your sacrifices by the sons of Levi, and for your oracles in your most holy places wherein you receive conversations, and your statutes and judgments for the beginning of the revelations and foundation of Zion and for the glory, honor, and endowment of all her municipals are ordained by the ordinance of my holy house, which my people are always commanded to build unto my holy name.
- **13a.** And verily, I say unto you, Let this house be built unto my name, that I may reveal mine ordinances therein unto my people;
- **b.** for I deign to reveal unto my church things which have been kept hid from before the foundation of the world—things that pertain to the dispensation of the fullness of times;
- **c.** and I will show unto my servant Joseph all things pertaining to this house, and the priesthood thereof, and the place whereon it shall be built;
- **d.** and ye shall build it on the place where you have contemplated building it;

for that is the spot which I have chosen for you to build it.

- e. If ye labor with all your might, I will consecrate that spot, that it shall be made holy; and if my people will hearken unto my voice and unto the voice of my servants whom I have appointed to lead my people, behold, verily, I say unto you, They shall not be moved out of their place.
- **f.** But if they will not hearken to my voice nor unto the voice of these men whom I have appointed, they shall not be blessed because they pollute mine holy grounds, and mine holy ordinances and charters, and my holy words which I give unto them.
- **14a.** And it shall come to pass that if you build a house unto my name and do not the things that I say, I will not perform the oath which I make unto you, neither fulfill the promises which ye expect at my hands, saith the Lord;
- **b.** for instead of blessings, ye, by your own works, bring cursings, wrath, indignation, and judgments, upon your own heads by your follies and by all your abominations, which you practice before me, saith the Lord.
- **15a.** Verily, verily, I say unto you that when I give a commandment to any of the sons of men to do a work unto my name, and those sons of men go with all their might and with all they have to perform that work and cease not their diligence, and their enemies come upon them and hinder them performing that work,
- **b.** behold, it behooveth me to require that work no more at the hands of those sons of men, but to accept of their offerings; and the iniquity and transgression of my holy laws and commandments, I will visit upon the heads of those who hindered my work, unto the third and fourth generation, so long as they repent not and hate me, saith the Lord God.
- **c.** Therefore, for this cause have I accepted the offerings of those whom I commanded to build up a city and a house unto my name in Jackson County, Missouri, and were hindered by their enemies, saith the Lord, your God;
  - **d.** and I will answer judgment, wrath

and indignation, wailing and anguish, and gnashing of teeth upon their heads, unto the third and fourth generation, so long as they repent not and hate me, saith the Lord, your God.

- **16a.** And this I make an example unto you for your consolation, concerning all those who have been commanded to do a work and have been hindered by the hands of their enemies and by oppression, saith the Lord, your God;
- **b.** for I am the Lord, your God, and will save all those of your brethren who have been pure in heart and have been slain in the land of Missouri, saith the Lord.
- 17. And again, verily, I say unto you, I command you again to build a house to my name, even in this place, that you may prove yourselves unto me that ye are faithful in all things whatsoever I command you, that I may bless you and crown you with honor, immortality, and eternal life.
- **18a.** And now I say unto you, as pertaining to my boarding house, which I have commanded you to build for the boarding of strangers:
- **b.** Let it be built unto my name, and let my name be named upon it, and let my servant Joseph and his house have place therein from generation to generation; for this anointing have I put upon his head, that his blessing shall also be put upon the head of his posterity after him;
- **c.** and as I said unto Abraham, concerning the kindreds of the earth, even so I say unto my servant Joseph, In thee and in thy seed shall the kindred of the earth be blessed.
- **d.** Therefore, let my servant Joseph and his seed after him have place in that house, from generation to generation, forever and ever, saith the Lord; and let the name of that house be called the Nauvoo House; and let it be a delightful habitation for man and a resting place for the weary traveler,
- **e.** that he may contemplate the glory of Zion and the glory of this, the cornerstone thereof, that he may receive also the counsel from those whom I have set to be as plants of renown and as watchmen upon

her walls.

- **19a.** Behold, verily, I say unto you, Let my servant George Miller, and my servant Lyman Wight, and my servant John Snider, and my servant Peter Haws organize themselves and appoint one of them to be a president over their quorum for the purpose of building that house.
- **b.** And they shall form a constitution whereby they may receive stock for the building of that house.
- **c.** And they shall not receive less than fifty dollars for a share of stock in that house, and they shall be permitted to receive fifteen thousand dollars from any one man for stock in that house; but they shall not be permitted to receive over fifteen thousand dollars stock from any one man;
- **d.** and they shall not be permitted to receive under fifty dollars for a share of stock from any one man in that house; and they shall not be permitted to receive any man as a stockholder in this house, except the same shall pay his stock into their hands at the time he receives stock;
- **e.** and in proportion to the amount of stock he pays into their hands, he shall receive stock in that house; but if he pay nothing into their hands, he shall not receive any stock in that house.
- **f.** and if any pay stock into their hands, it shall be for stock in that house, for himself and for his generation after him, from generation to generation, so long as he and his heirs shall hold that stock and do not sell or convey the stock away out of their hands by their own free will and act—if you will do my will, saith the Lord, your God.
- **20a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, If my servant George Miller, and my servant Lyman Wight, and my servant John Snider, and my servant Peter Haws receive any stock into their hands, in moneys or in properties, wherein they receive the real value of moneys, they shall not appropriate any portion of that stock to any other purpose, only in that house;
- **b.** and if they do appropriate any portion of that stock anywhere else, only in that house, without the consent of the

- stockholder, and do not repay fourfold for the stock which they appropriate anywhere else, only in that house,
- **c.** they shall be accursed and shall be moved out of their place, saith the Lord God; for I, the Lord, am God and cannot be mocked in any of these things.
- **21a.** Verily, I say unto you, Let my servant Joseph pay stock into their hands for the building of that house as seemeth him good;
- **b.** but my servant Joseph cannot pay over fifteen thousand dollars stock in that house, nor under fifty dollars; neither can any other man, saith the Lord.
- **22a.** And there are others also, who wish to know my will concerning them; for they have asked it at my hands;
- b. therefore, I say unto you concerning my servant Vinson Knight: If he will do my will, let him put stock into that house for himself and for his generation after him, from generation to generation, and let him lift up his voice, long and loud in the midst of the people, to plead the cause of the poor and the needy; and let him not fail, neither let his heart faint; and I will accept of his offerings;
- **c.** for they shall not be unto me as the offerings of Cain; for he shall be mine, saith the Lord.
- **d.** Let his family rejoice and turn away their hearts from affliction, for I have chosen him and anointed him, and he shall be honored in the midst of his house; for I will forgive all his sins, saith the Lord. Amen.
- **23.** Verily, I say unto you, Let my servant Hyrum put stock into that house, as seemeth him good, for himself and his generation after him, from generation to generation.
- **24a.** Let my servant Isaac Galland put stock into that house; for I, the Lord, love him for the work he hath done and will forgive all his sins; therefore, let him be remembered for an interest in that house from generation to generation.
- **b.** Let my servant Isaac Galland be appointed among you, and be ordained by

my servant William Marks, and be blessed of him, to go with my servant Hyrum, to accomplish the work that my servant Joseph shall point out to them; and they shall be greatly blessed.

- **25.** Let my servant William Marks pay stock into that house, as it seemeth him good, for himself and his generation, from generation to generation.
- **26.** Let my servant Henry G. Sherwood pay stock into that house, as seemeth him good, for himself and his seed after him, from generation to generation.
- **27a.** Let my servant William Law pay stock into that house, for himself and his seed after him, from generation to generation.
- **b.** If he will do my will, let him not take his family unto the eastern lands, even unto Kirtland; nevertheless, I, the Lord, will build up Kirtland; but I, the Lord, have a scourge prepared for the inhabitants thereof.
- **c.** And with my servant Almon Babbitt there are many things with which I am not well pleased; behold, he aspireth to establish his council instead of the council which I have ordained, even the Presidency of my church, and he setteth up a golden calf for the worship of my people.
- **d.** Let no man go from this place who has come here essaying to keep my commandments.
- **e.** If they live here, let them live unto me; and if they die, let them die unto me; for they shall rest from all their labors here and shall continue their works.
- **f.** Therefore, let my servant William put his trust in me and cease to fear concerning his family because of the sickness of the land.
- **g.** If ye love me, keep my commandments; and the sickness of the land shall redound to your glory.
- **28a.** Let my servant William go and proclaim my everlasting gospel with a loud voice and with great joy, as he shall be moved upon by my Spirit, unto the inhabitants of Warsaw, and also unto the inhabitants of Carthage, and also unto the

- inhabitants of Burlington, and also unto the inhabitants of Madison, and await patiently and diligently for further instructions at my General Conference, saith the Lord.
- b. If he will do my will, let him from henceforth hearken to the counsel of my servant Joseph, and with his interest support the cause of the poor and publish the new translation of my holy word unto the inhabitants of the earth; and if he will do this, I will bless him with a multiplicity of blessings, that he shall not be forsaken, nor his seed be found begging bread.
- **29a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let my servant William be appointed, ordained, and anointed as a counselor unto my servant Joseph, in the room of my servant Hyrum,
- b. that my servant Hyrum may take the office of priesthood and patriarch, which was appointed unto him by his father by blessing and also by right, that from henceforth he shall hold the keys of the patriarchal blessings upon the heads of all my people, that whoever he blesses shall be blessed and whoever he curseth shall be cursed,
- c. that whatsoever he shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever he shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven:
- **d.** and from this time forth, I appoint unto him that he may be a prophet, and a seer, and a revelator unto my church, as well as my servant Joseph, that he may act in concert also with my servant Joseph, and that he shall receive counsel from my servant Joseph,
- **e.** who shall show unto him the keys whereby he may ask and receive and be crowned with the same blessing, and glory, and honor, and priesthood, and gifts of the priesthood, that once were put upon him that was my servant Oliver Cowdery,
- **f.** that my servant Hyrum may bear record of the things which I shall show unto him, that his name may be had in honorable remembrance from generation to generation, forever and ever.
- **30a.** Let my servant William Law also receive the keys by which he may ask and

receive blessings; let him be humble before me and be without guile; and he shall receive of my Spirit, even the Comforter, which shall manifest unto him the truth of all things and shall give him, in the very hour, what he shall say. And these signs shall follow him:

- **b.** He shall heal the sick; he shall cast out devils and shall be delivered from those who would administer unto him deadly poison; and he shall be led in paths where the poisonous serpent cannot lay hold upon his heel; and he shall mount up in the imagination of his thoughts as upon eagle's wings; and what if I will that he should raise the dead, let him not withhold his voice.
- **c.** Therefore, let my servant William cry aloud and spare not, with joy, and rejoicing, and with hosannas to him that sitteth upon the throne forever and ever, saith the Lord, your God.
- **31.** Behold, I say unto you, I have a mission in store for my servant William and my servant Hyrum—and for them alone; and let my servant Joseph tarry at home, for he is needed. The remainder I will show unto you hereafter. Even so. Amen.
- **32a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, If my servant Sidney will serve me and be counselor unto my servant Joseph, let him arise, and come up, and stand in the office of his calling, and humble himself before me;
- **b.** and if he will offer unto me an acceptable offering and acknowledgements and remain with my people, behold, I, the Lord, your God, will heal him, that he shall be healed; and he shall lift up his voice again on the mountains and be a spokesman before my face.
- **c.** Let him come and locate his family in the neighborhood in which my servant Joseph resides, and in all his journeyings let him lift up his voice as with the sound of a trump and warn the inhabitants of the earth to flee the wrath to come;
- **d.** let him assist my servant Joseph; and also let my servant William Law assist my servant Joseph in making a solemn proclamation unto the kings of the earth, even as I have before said unto you.

- **e.** If my servant Sidney will do my will, let him not remove his family unto the eastern lands; but let him change their habitation, even as I have said.
- **f.** Behold, it is not my will that he shall seek to find safety and refuge out of the city which I have appointed unto you, even the city of Nauvoo. Verily, I say unto you, Even now, if he will hearken to my voice, it shall be well with him. Even so. Amen.
- **33a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let my servant Amos Davis pay stock into the hands of those whom I have appointed to build a house for boarding, even the Nauvoo House;
- **b.** this let him do if he will have an interest, and let him hearken unto the counsel of my servant Joseph, and labor with his own hands, that he may obtain the confidence of men:
- **c.** and when he shall prove himself faithful in all things that shall be intrusted unto his care—yea, even a few things—he shall be made ruler over many; let him, therefore, abase himself, that he may be exalted. Even so. Amen.
- **34a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, If my servant Robert D. Foster will obey my voice, let him build a house for my servant Joseph, according to the contract which he has made with him, as the door shall be open to him from time to time;
- **b.** and let him repent of all his folly, and clothe himself with charity, and cease to do evil, and lay aside all his hard speeches, and pay stock also into the hands of the quorum of the Nauvoo House, for himself and for his generation after him, from generation to generation,
- **c.** and hearken unto the counsel of my servants Joseph, and Hyrum, and William Law, and unto the authorities which I have called to lay the foundation of Zion; and it shall be well with him for ever and ever. Even so. Amen.
- **35a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let no man pay stock to the quorum of the Nauvoo House unless he shall be a believer in the Book of Mormon and the revelations I have given unto you, saith the Lord, your God;

- **b.** for that which is more or less than this cometh of evil and shall be attended with cursings and not blessings, saith the Lord, your God. Even so. Amen.
- **36a.** And again, verily, I say unto you, Let the quorum of the Nauvoo House have a just recompense of wages for all their labors which they do in building the Nauvoo House; and let their wages be as shall be agreed among themselves, as pertaining to the price thereof;
- **b.** and let every man who pays stock bear his proportion of their wages, if it must needs be, for their support, saith the Lord; otherwise, their labors shall be accounted unto them for stock in that house. Even so. Amen.
- **37.** Verily, I say unto you, I now give unto you the officers belonging to my priesthood, that ye may hold the keys thereof, even the priesthood which is after the order of Melchisedec, which is after the order of my Only Begotten Son.
- **38.** First, I give unto you Hyrum Smith to be a patriarch unto you, to hold the sealing blessings of my church, even the Holy Spirit of promise, whereby ye are sealed up unto the day of redemption, that ye may not fall, notwithstanding the hour of temptation that may come upon you.
- **39a.** I give unto you my servant Joseph, to be a presiding elder over all my church, to be a translator, a revelator, a seer, and prophet.
- **b.** I give unto him for counselors my servant Sidney Rigdon and my servant William Law, that these may constitute a quorum and First Presidency, to receive the oracles for the whole church.
- **40a.** I give unto you my servant Brigham Young, to be a president over the twelve traveling council, which Twelve hold the keys to open up the authority of my kingdom upon the four corners of the earth, and after that to send my word to every creature.
- **b.** They are: Heber C. Kimball, Parley P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, Orson Hyde, William Smith, John Taylor, John E. Page, Wilford

- Woodruff, Willard Richards, George A. Smith.
- **c.** David Patten I have taken unto myself; behold, his priesthood no man taketh from him; but verily, I say unto you, Another may be appointed unto the same calling.
- **41a.** And again I say unto you, I give unto you a high council for the cornerstone of Zion, namely, Samuel Bent, H. G. Sherwood, George W. Harris, Charles C. Rich, Thomas Grover, Newel Knight, David Dort, Dunbar Wilson.
- **b.** Seymour Brunson I have taken unto myself; no man taketh his priesthood, but another may be appointed unto the same priesthood in his stead (and verily, I say unto you, let my servant Aaron Johnson be ordained unto this calling in his stead), David Fulmer, Alpheus Cutler, William Huntington.
- **42a.** And again, I give unto you Don C. Smith to be a president over a quorum of high priests, which ordinance is instituted for the purpose of qualifying those who shall be appointed standing presidents or servants over different stakes scattered abroad; and they may travel, also, if they choose, but rather be ordained for standing presidents; this is the office of their calling, saith the Lord, your God.
- **b.** I give unto him Amasa Lyman and Noah Packard for counselors, that they may preside over the quorum of high priests of my church, saith the Lord.
- **43.** And again I say unto you, I give unto you John A. Hicks, Samuel Williams, and Jesse Baker, which priesthood is to preside over the quorum of elders, which quorum is instituted for standing ministers; nevertheless, they may travel, yet they are ordained to be standing ministers to my church, saith the Lord.
- **44a.** And again, I give unto you Joseph Young, Josiah Butterfield, Daniel Miles, Henry Herriman, Zera Pulsipher, Levi Hancock, James Foster, to preside over the quorum of seventies, which quorum is instituted for traveling elders to bear record of my name in all the world, wherever the

traveling high council, my apostles, shall send them to prepare a way before my face.

- **b.** The difference between this quorum and the quorum of elders is that one is to travel continually, and the other is to preside over the churches from time to time;
- **c.** the one has the responsibility of presiding from time to time, and the other has no responsibility of presiding, saith the Lord, your God.
- **45.** And again, I say unto you, I give unto you Vinson Knight, Samuel H. Smith, and Shadrach Roundy, if he will receive it, to preside over the Bishopric; a knowledge of said Bishopric is given unto you in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants.
- **46a.** And again, I say unto you, Samuel Rolfe and his counselors for priests, and the president of the teachers and his counselors, and also the president of the deacons and his counselors, and also the president of the stake and his counselors:
- **b.** The above offices I have given unto you, and the keys thereof, for helps and for governments, for the work of the ministry and the perfecting of my Saints.
- c. And a commandment I give unto you that you should fill all these offices and approve of those names which I have mentioned, or else disapprove of them, at my General Conference, and that ye should prepare rooms for all these offices in my house when you build it unto my name, saith the Lord, your God. Even so. Amen.

## **SECTION 109**

September 1, 1842—A letter from Joseph Smith, Jr., to the Saints in Nauvoo. It was first published in *Times and Seasons*.

- **1a.** Forasmuch as the Lord has revealed unto me that my enemies, both in Missouri and this state, were again on the pursuit of me, and inasmuch as they pursue me without a cause and have not the least shadow or coloring of justice or right on their side in the getting up of their prosecutions against me,
- **b.** and inasmuch as their pretensions are all founded in falsehood of the blackest dye, I have thought it expedient and wisdom in me to leave the place for a short season, for my own safety and the safety of this people.
- **c.** I would say to all those with whom I have business that I have left my affairs with agents and clerks, who will transact all business in a prompt and proper manner and will see that all my debts are canceled in due time by turning out property, or otherwise as the case may require, or as the circumstances may admit of.
- **d.** When I learn that the storm is fully blown over, then I will return to you again.
- **2a.** And as for the perils which I am called to pass through, they seem but a small thing to me—as the envy and wrath

- of man have been my common lot all the days of my life—
- **b.** and for what cause it seems mysterious, unless I was ordained from before the foundation of the world for some good end, or bad, as you may choose to call it. Judge ye for yourselves. God knoweth all these things, whether it be good or bad.
- **c.** But, nevertheless, deep water is what I am wont to swim in; it all has become a second nature to me.
- **d.** And I feel like Paul, to glory in tribulation; for to this day has the God of my fathers delivered me out of them all and will deliver me from henceforth; for behold, and lo, I shall triumph over all my enemies, for the Lord God hath spoken it.
- **3.** Let all the Saints rejoice, therefore, and be exceeding glad, for Israel's God is their God; and he will mete out a just recompense of reward upon the heads of all your oppressors.
- **4a.** And again, verily, thus saith the Lord, Let the work of my temple and all the works which I have appointed unto you be continued on and not cease; and

let your diligence, and your perseverance, and patience, and your works be redoubled; and you shall in nowise lose your reward, saith the Lord of hosts.

- **b.** And if they persecute you, so persecuted they the prophets and righteous men that were before you. For all this there is a reward in heaven.
- **5a.** And again, I give unto you a word in relation to the baptism for your dead. Verily, thus saith the Lord unto you concerning your dead:
- **b.** When any of you are baptized for your dead, let there be a recorder; and let him be eyewitness of your baptisms; let him hear with his ears, that he may testify of a truth, saith the Lord,
- **c.** that in all your recordings, it may be recorded in heaven, that whatsoever you bind on earth may be bound in heaven; whatsoever you loose on earth may be loosed in heaven; for I am about to restore many things to the earth pertaining to the priesthood, saith the Lord of hosts.
  - 6. And again, let all the records be had

- in order, that they may be put in the archives of my holy temple, to be held in remembrance from generation to generation, saith the Lord of hosts.
- **7a.** I will say to all the Saints that I desired, with exceeding great desire, to have addressed them from the stand on the subject of baptism for the dead on the following Sabbath.
- **b.** But inasmuch as it is out of my power to do so, I will write the word of the Lord from time to time on that subject and send it to you by mail, as well as many other things.
- **8.** I now close my letter for the present, for the want of more time; for the enemy is on the alert, and as the Savior said, The prince of this world cometh; but he hath nothing in me.
- **9.** Behold, my prayer to God is that you all may be saved. And I subscribe myself, your servant in the Lord, prophet and seer of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints.

Joseph Smith

### **SECTION 110**

September 6, 1842—A letter from Joseph Smith, Jr., to the Saints in Nauvoo, which was first published in *Times and Seasons*.

- **1a.** As I stated to you in my letter before I left my place, that I would write to you from time to time and give you information in relation to many subjects, I now resume the subject of the baptism for the dead,
- **b.** as that subject seems to occupy my mind and press itself upon my feelings the strongest since I have been pursued by my enemies.
- **2a.** I wrote a few words of revelation to you concerning a recorder. I have had a few additional views in relation to this matter, which I now certify;
- **b.** That is, it was declared in my former letter that there should be a recorder, who should be eyewitness and also to hear with his ears, that he might make a record of a truth before the Lord.

- **3a.** Now, in relation to this matter, it would be very difficult for one recorder to be present at all times and to do all the business.
- **b.** To obviate this difficulty, there can be a recorder appointed in each ward of the city, who is well qualified for taking accurate minutes; and let him be very particular and precise in taking the whole proceedings, certifying in his record that he saw with his eyes and heard with his ears, giving the date and names, etc., and the history of the whole transaction,
- **c.** naming, also, some three individuals that are present—if there be any present—who can at any time when called upon certify to the same, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

- **4a.** Then let there be a general recorder to whom these other records can be handed, being attended with certificates over their own signatures, certifying that the record which they have made is true.
- **b.** Then the general church recorder can enter the record on the general church book, with the certificates and all the attending witnesses, with his own statement that he verily believes the above statement and records to be true from his knowledge of the general character and appointment of those men by the church.
- **c.** And when this is done on the general church book, the record shall be just as holy and shall answer the ordinance just the same as if he had seen with his eyes, and heard with his ears, and made a record of the same on the general church book.
- **5.** You may think this order of things to be very particular; but let me tell you that they are only to answer the will of God, by conforming to the ordinance and preparation that the Lord ordained and prepared before the foundation of the world for the salvation of the dead who should die without a knowledge of the gospel.
- **6a.** And further, I want you to remember that John the Revelator was contemplating this very subject in relation to the dead when he declared, as you will find recorded in Revelation 20:12,
- **b.** "And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened; and another book was opened which is the book of life; and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works."
- **7a.** You will discover in this quotation that the books were opened and another book was opened, which was the book of life; but the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works;
- **b.** consequently, the books spoken of must be the books which contained the record of their works, and refer to the records which are kept on the earth.
- **c.** And the book which was the book of life is the record which is kept in heaven—

- the principle agreeing precisely with the doctrine which is commanded you in the revelation contained in the letter which I wrote to you previous to my leaving my place, "that in all your recordings, it may be recorded in heaven."
- **8a.** Now the nature of this ordinance consists in the power of the priesthood, by the revelation of Jesus Christ, wherein it is granted that whatsoever you bind on earth should be bound in heaven, and whatsoever you loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven;
- **b.** or, in other words, taking a different view of the translation, whatsoever you record on earth shall be recorded in heaven, and whatsoever you do not record on earth shall not be recorded in heaven;
- c. for out of the books shall your dead be judged according to their own works, whether they themselves have attended to the ordinances in their own *propria* personae or by the means of their own agents, according to the ordinance which God has prepared for their salvation from before the foundation of the world, according to the records which they have kept concerning their dead.
- **9a.** It may seem to some to be a very bold doctrine that we talk of—a power which records or binds on earth and binds in heaven; nevertheless, in all ages of the world, whenever the Lord has given a dispensation of the priesthood to any man by actual revelation, or any set of men, this power has always been given.
- **b.** Hence, whatsoever those men did in authority, in the name of the Lord, and did it truly and faithfully and kept a proper and faithful record of the same, it became a law on earth and in heaven, and could not be annulled according to the decrees of the great Jehovah. This is a faithful saying. Who can hear it?
- **10.** And again, for a precedent, Matthew 16:18, 19. "And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth

shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."

- **11a.** Now the great and grand secret of the whole matter, and the *summum bonum* of the whole subject that is lying before us, consists in obtaining the powers of the holy priesthood.
- **b.** For him to whom these keys are given there is no difficulty in obtaining a knowledge of facts in relation to the salvation of the children of men, both as well for the dead as for the living.
- **12a.** Herein is glory and honor, and immortality and eternal life—the ordinance of baptism by water, to be immersed therein in order to answer the likeness of the dead, that one principle might accord with the other.
- **b.** To be immersed in the water and come forth out of the water is in the likeness of the resurrection of the dead in coming forth out of their graves; hence, this ordinance was instituted to form a relationship with the ordinance of baptism for the dead, being in likeness of the dead.
- **13a.** Consequently, the baptismal font was instituted as a simile of the grave and was commanded to be in a place underneath where the living are wont to assemble, to show forth the living and the dead,
- **b.** and that all things may have their likeness, and that they may accord one with another; that which is earthly conforming to that which is heavenly, as Paul hath declared (1 Corinthians 15:46-48):
- **14a.** "Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven. As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy; and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly."
- **b.** And as are the records on the earth in relation to your dead, which are truly made out, so also are the records in heaven. This, therefore, is the sealing and binding power and in one sense of the word, the keys of the kingdom, which consists in

the key of knowledge.

- **15a.** And now, my dearly beloved brethren and sisters, let me assure you that these are principles in relation to the dead and the living that cannot be lightly passed over, as pertaining to our salvation.
- **b.** For their salvation is necessary and essential to our salvation, as Paul says concerning the fathers, "that they without us cannot be made perfect"; neither can we without our dead be made perfect. [Hebrews 11:40, Inspired Version, says, "... for without sufferings they could not be made perfect."]
- **16.** And now in relation to the baptism for the dead, I will give you another quotation of Paul (1 Corinthians 15:29): "Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead?"
- **17a.** And again, in connection with this quotation, I will give you a quotation from one of the prophets, who had his eye fixed on the restoration of the priesthood, the glories to be revealed in the last days, and in an especial manner this most glorious of all subjects belonging to the everlasting gospel, namely, the baptism for the dead:
- **b.** for Malachi says, last chapter, verses 5 and 6: "Behold, I will send you Elijah, the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord; and he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse."
- **18a.** I might have rendered a plainer translation to this, but it is sufficiently plain to suit my purpose as it stands.
- **b.** It is sufficient to know in this case that the earth will be smitten with a curse unless there is a welding link of some kind or other between the fathers and the children—upon some subject or other. And behold, what is that subject?
- **c.** It is the baptism for the dead. For we without them cannot be made perfect; neither can they without us be made perfect.
  - d. Neither can they or we be made per-

fect without those who have died in the gospel also; for it is necessary in the ushering in of the dispensation of the fullness of times, which dispensation is now beginning to usher in—that a whole, and complete, and perfect union and welding together of dispensations, and keys, and powers, and glories should take place and be revealed, from the days of Adam even to the present time;

**e.** and not only this, but those things which never have been revealed from the foundation of the world, but have been kept hid from the wise and prudent, shall be revealed unto babes and sucklings in this, the dispensation of the fullness of times.

**19a.** Now, what do we hear in the gospel which we have received?

**b.** "A voice of gladness! A voice of mercy from heaven; and a voice of truth out of the earth, glad tidings for the dead; a voice of gladness for the living and the dead; glad tidings of great joy! How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that bring glad tidings of good things and that say unto Zion, Behold, thy God reigneth! As the dews of Carmel, so shall the knowledge of God descend upon them."

**20a.** And again, what do we hear? Glad tidings from Cumorah! Moroni, an angel from heaven, declaring the fulfillment of the prophets—the book to be revealed;

**b.** a voice of the Lord in the wilderness of Fayette, Seneca County, declaring the three witnesses to bear record of the book;

**c.** the voice of Michael on the banks of the Susquehanna, detecting the devil when he appeared as an angel of light;

**d.** the voice of Peter, James, and John in the wilderness between Harmony, Susquehanna County, and Colesville, Broome County, on the Susquehanna River, declaring themselves as possessing the keys of the kingdom and of the dispensation of the fullness of times.

**21a.** And again, the voice of God in the chamber of old Father Whitmer in Fayette, Seneca County, and at sundry times and in divers places, through all the travels and tribulations of this Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints;

**b.** and the voice of Michael, the archangel, the voice of Gabriel, and of Raphael, and of divers angels from Michael, or Adam, down to the present time,

**c.** all declaring, each one, their dispensation, their rights, their keys, their honors, their majesty and glory, and the power of their priesthood,

**d.** giving line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little—giving us consolation by holding forth that which is to come, confirming our hope.

**22a.** Brethren, shall we not go on in so great a cause? Go forward and not backward. Courage, brethren; and on, on to the victory!

**b.** Let your hearts rejoice and be exceeding glad. Let the earth break forth into singing.

**c.** Let the dead speak forth anthems of eternal praise to the King Immanuel, who hath ordained before the world was that which would enable us to redeem them out of their prisons; for the prisoners shall go free.

**23a.** Let the mountains shout for joy, and all ye valleys cry aloud; and all ye seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your eternal King.

**b.** And ye rivers, and brooks, and rills, flow down with gladness. Let the woods and all the trees of the field praise the Lord, and ye solid rocks weep for joy.

**c.** And let the sun, moon, and the morning stars sing together, and let all the sons of God shout for joy. And let the eternal creations declare his name forever and ever.

**d.** And again I say, How glorious is the voice we hear from heaven, proclaiming in our ears, glory, and salvation, and honor, and immortality, and eternal life—kingdoms, principalities, and powers.

**24a.** Behold, the great day of the Lord is at hand. And who can abide the day of his coming, and who can stand when he appeareth, for he is like a refiner's fire and like fullers' soap;

**b.** and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons

of Levi and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

c. Let us, therefore, as a church, and a people, and as Latter Day Saints, offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; and let us present in his holy temple, when it is finished, a book containing the records of our dead, which shall be worthy of all

acceptation.

**25a.** Brethren, I have many things to say to you on the subject, but shall now close for the present and continue the subject another time.

**b.** I am, as ever, your humble servant and never deviating friend,

Joseph Smith

### **Notable Events in Church History**

1805	December 23	Joseph Smith, Jr., is born in Sharon, Vermont.
1820	Spring	Joseph Smith's first vision, Manchester, New York.
1823	September 21-22	Joseph Smith's second vision; he is shown plates of the Book of Mormon.
1827	September 22	Joseph Smith, Jr., receives the plates of the Book of Mormon.
1828	February	Martin Harris takes transcript of characters to Professor Anthon and Dr. Mitchell of New York.
1829	April 7	Oliver Cowdery becomes scribe for Joseph Smith.
	May 15	Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery baptize each other and receive Aaronic priesthood.
	June	The Three Witnesses—Oliver Cowdery, Martin Harris, and David Whitmer—are shown the plates by an angel.
	June	The Eight Witnesses see and handle the plates.
	June 11	Book of Mormon is copyrighted.
1830	March	Book of Mormon printing is completed by E. B. Grandin of Palmyra.
	April 6	Church is organized at Peter Whitmer, Sr., farm, Fayette, New York, with six members: Joseph Smith, Hyrum Smith, Peter Whitmer, Jr., Oliver Cowdery, Samuel H. Smith, and David Whitmer. Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery ordain each other elders, confirm each member of the church, and administer the Lord's Supper.
•	June 1	First conference of the church.
	October	Departure of the first missionaries: Parley P. Pratt, Oliver Cowdery, Peter Whitmer, Jr., and Ziba Peterson. At Kirtland, Ohio, they baptize over 100.
1831	January 31	Missionaries reach Independence, Missouri, and start preaching in Indian territory.
	February 4	Edward Partridge is appointed first bishop.
	June 6	High priests are first ordained.
	July	Colesville Branch settles in what is now Kansas City, Missouri.
	August 2-3	Land of Zion, City of Zion, and Temple Lot are dedicated.
	August 4	First conference in the land of Zion.
1832	January 25	Joseph Smith, Jr., is ordained president of the high priesthood at Amherst, Ohio.
	June	The Evening and the Morning Star, the first publication of the church, is begun in Independence, Missouri.
	November 6	Joseph Smith III is born at Kirtland, Ohio.
1833	July 2	Joseph Smith, Jr., completes work on Inspired Version.
	July 20	Printing press in Independence is destroyed by mob.
	July 23	Cornerstone is laid for the house of the Lord at Kirtland.
	November 7-8	Saints are driven from Jackson County, Missouri.
	December	Evening and Morning Star is published in Kirtland.
	December 18	Joseph Smith, Sr., is ordained patriarch.
1834	October	Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate is first published in Kirtland.

1835	February 14	Twelve apostles are chosen for the first time in the Restoration.
	February 28	First Quorum of Seventy is organized at Kirtland.
•	August 17	General assembly of the church accepts and adopts the
	1148400 17	Book of Doctrine and Covenants.
1836	January 21	Leading officers of the church are anointed and blessed in the house of the Lord. They receive spiritual endowment.
	March 27	The house of the Lord at Kirtland is dedicated.
	April 3	Joseph Smith, Jr., and Oliver Cowdery receive a vision of the Savior, Moses, Elias, and Elijah.
1837	July 1	Missionaries leave on the first mission to England.
1838	October 30	Haun's Mill massacre.
Winter 1838-183	39	General exodus of Saints from Missouri.
1839	May 1	Land is purchased at Commerce, Illinois; afterwards it is named Nauvoo.
	November	Times and Seasons is first published at Commerce, Illinois.
1840	April 14	Orson Hyde leaves Commerce for Jerusalem.
	May 27	First issue of <i>Latter-day Saints' Millennial Star</i> is published in England.
1841	October 24	Orson Hyde dedicates the land of Israel for gathering of the Jews.
1842	March 24	Ladies' Relief Society is organized with Emma Smith as president.
1844	June 27	Assassination of Joseph Smith, Jr., and Hyrum Smith at Carthage, Illinois.
1846	February	General exodus of Saints from Nauvoo.
1851	November	Revelations are received by Jason W. Briggs and Zenas H. Gurley, Sr., that Joseph Smith III is the true successor to his father.
1852	June 12	First RLDS conference at Beloit, Wisconsin.
1853	April 8	Seven men are ordained to Quorum of Twelve in Reorganization.
1860	January	The True Latter Day Saints' Herald begins publication.
	April 6	Joseph Smith III is ordained as president of the high priest- hood. High council is reorganized; presidents of seventy and bishops are ordained.
1867	December	The Holy Scriptures (Inspired Version) is first printed.
1870	April 12	Organization of the First United Order of Enoch.
1881	October 7	Joseph Smith and general officers move to Lamoni, Iowa.
	November 1	First issue of <i>Saints' Herald</i> is printed in Lamoni.
1884		Brick Church is built in Lamoni, Iowa.
1888	January	First issue of <i>Autumn Leaves</i> is printed.
	April 6	Cornerstone is laid for Stone Church, Independence, Missouri.
1891	April	General Sunday School Association is organized.
1893	April	Organization of Zion's Religio Literary Society for the youth; general organization of Daughters of Zion.
1894	March September 23	Decision of Judge John F. Phillips in the Temple Lot Suit. The boat <i>Evanelia</i> is dedicated for the South Sea Islands.
1895	September 17	Decision of Judge Thayer gives possession of the Temple Lot to the Church of Christ.

***************************************	September	Graceland College opens in Lamoni, Iowa.
1898	June	Graceland College graduates its first class.
1898	, ,	Saints' Home for the elderly opens in Lamoni, Iowa.
1901		Stakes are organized in Independence, Missouri, and La-
		moni, Iowa.
1903	April	The RLDS Church obtains the Book of Mormon manu-
	•	script, John Whitmer's historical manuscript, and other
		items.
1907	January	Herald office in Lamoni, Iowa, is destroyed by fire.
1909	December 15	Sanitarium is dedicated and opens in Independence, Mis-
		souri.
1910	April 18	United Order of Enoch is incorporated in Independence,
		Missouri.
1911	August 15	Children's Home opens in Lamoni, Iowa.
1914	December 10	Joseph Smith III dies in Independence, Missouri.
1915	May 5	Frederick M. Smith is ordained president of the church.
1926	February 2	Excavation starts for the Auditorium.
1930	April	Centennial conference of the church is held in the Audito-
		rium.
1931	January	Brick Church at Lamoni, Iowa, burns.
1937	June	Youth movement is named "Zion's League."
1946	March 20	Frederick M. Smith dies at Independence, Missouri.
	April 7	Israel A. Smith is ordained president of the church.
1949		Resthaven is purchased as home for aged women.
1952	May 28	W. Wallace Smith is named as the next church president.
1956	June	First session of School of the Restoration.
1958	June 14	Israel A. Smith dies in auto accident.
	September 21	General conference chamber of Auditorium is dedicated.
	October 5	First conference in the completed Auditorium.
	October 6	W. Wallace Smith is ordained as president of the church.

# **Section Description** and Number Comparison

The following list gives a cross-reference of the section numbers in the RLDS Doctrine and Covenants with the Mormon (LDS) and original (1835) editions, and also with the Book of Commandments (BofC) published in 1833.

RLDS	Description	LDS	1835	BofC
1	Nov. 1, 1831 - The Lord's preface; voice of warning	1	1	1
2	July 1828 – Joseph reprimanded concerning the manuscript		30	2
3	July 1828 – Warning not to retranslate record	10	36	9
4	Feb. 1829 – To Joseph Smith Sr.; qualifications to assist	4	31	3
5	Mar. 1829 – To Martin Harris regarding three witnesses	5	32	4
6	Apr. 1829 – To Oliver Cowdery; his gift	6	8	5
7	Apr. 1829 - Whether John the apostle tarried	7	33	6
8	Apr. 1829 - To Oliver Cowdery; spirit of revelation	8	34	7
9	Apr. 1829 - To Oliver Cowdery; burning in the bosom	9	35	8
10	May 1829 – To Hyrum Smith; trust in the Spirit	11	37	10
11	May 1829 - To Joseph Knight, Sr.; be humble and full of love	12	38	11
12	Jun. 1829 - To David Whitmer; stand as a witness of Christ	14	39	12
13	Jun. 1829 – To John Whitmer; declare repentance	15	40	13
14	Jun. 1829 – To Peter Whitmer; declare repentance	16	41	14
15	Jun. 1829 – Three witnesses to view the plates	17	42	-
16	Jun. 1829 – Worth of souls is great; three witnesses to choose	18	43	15
	apostles			
17	Mar. 1830 – Organization and basic laws of the church	20	2	24
18	Mar. 1830 – To Martin Harris; pray vocally and in secret	19	44	16
19	Apr. 6, 1830 – Elders to preach the gospel	21	46	22
20	Apr. 1830 – Rebaptism is required	22	47	23
21	Apr. 1830 – To Oliver Cowdery, Hyrum Smith, Samuel Smith, Joseph Smith, Sr., and Joseph Knight, Sr.; strengthen the church	23	45	17,18, 19,20, 21
22	Jun. 1830 – Revelation to Moses; God's work and glory *LDS Pearl of Great Price, Moses, chapter 1	*	-	-
23	Jul. 1830 - To Oliver Cowdery and Joseph Smith, Jr.; duties	24	9	25
24	Jul. 1830 – To Emma Smith; her ministry	25	48	26
25	Jul. 1830 - All things to be done by common consent	26	49	27
26	Aug. 1830 - Instruction on the sacrament; armor of God	27	50	28
27	Aug. or Sep. 1830 – Prophet to receive scripture; common consent	28	51	30
28	Aug. or Sep. 1830 – Judgment; fall of Adam; little children redeemed	29	10	29
29	Sep. 1830 – To David, Peter, and John Whitmer; fear not man	30	52	31,32, 33
30	Sep. 1830 – To Thomas Marsh; declare the gospel	31	53	34

RLDS	Description	LDS	1835	BofC
31	Oct. 1830 – Mission to the Lamanites		54	-
32	Oct. 1830 – To Ezra Thayre and Northrop Sweet; preach the gospel	33	55	35
33	Nov. 1830 – To Orson Pratt; prepare for coming of Christ	34	56	36
34	Dec. 1830 - To Sidney Rigdon; great things to be shown forth	35	11	37
35	Dec. 1830 – To Edward Partridge; preach the gospel	36	57	38
36	Dec. 1830 – Prophecy of Enoch (Gen. 7:1-78) *LDS Pearl of Great Price, Moses, chapter 7	*	-	-
37	Dec. 1830 – Gathering to Ohio	37	58	39
38	Jan. 1831 – Parable of sons; gathering; care for the poor	38	12	40
39	Jan. 1831 - To James Covill; gospel of Christ; judgments to come	39	59	41
40	Jan. 1831 – James Covill's covenant broken	40	60	42
41	Feb. 4, 1831 – Elders to receive law; Edward Partridge called as bishop	41	61	43
42	Feb. 9, 1831 – Laws of the church	42	13	44,47
43	Feb. 1831 – Law of succession; instructions to the church	43	14	45
44	Feb. 1831 – Elders to preach repentance	44	62	46
45	Mar. 7, 1831 – Signs of the times; explanation of Mat. 24	45	15	48
46	Mar. 8, 1831 – Gifts of the Spirit	46	16	49
47	Mar. 8, 1831 – John Whitmer to record church history	47	63	50
48	Mar. 8, 1831 - Purchase lands for inheritance; gathering	48	64	51
49	Mar. 1831 – Instruction concerning the Shakers	49	65	52
50	May 1831 – Beware of false spirits	50	17	53
51	May 1831 - Law of consecration; storehouse	51	23	-
52	June 1831 – Land of Missouri; elders to preach two by two	52	66	54
53	June 1831 – Sidney Gilbert to be bishop's agent	53	66	55
54	June 1831 - To Newel Knight; woe to those breaking covenant	54	67	56
55	June 1831 - To W. W. Phelps; his calling and work	55	68	57
56	June 1831 – Woe to rebellious and greedy; blessing to pure in heart	56	69	58
57	July 1831 – Location of Zion; instructions for gathering	57	27	-
58	Aug. 1, 1831 - Revelation to elders in Missouri	58	18	59
59	Aug. 7, 1831 – Instructions to Saints in Zion	59	19	60
60	Aug. 8, 1831 – Elders are to be faithful and to preach	60	70	61
61	Aug. 12, 1831 – Warning to elders traveling and preaching	61	71	62
62	Aug. 13, 1831 – Elders to journey to Missouri	62	72	63
63	Aug. 1831 – Instruction on various subjects	63	20	64
64	Sept. 11, 1831 – Warnings against disobedience. Book of Commandments ends with "blood of Ephraim" (RLDS 64:7b; LDS 64:36)	64	21	65
65	Oct. 1831 - Prepare for coming of the Lord and his kingdom	65	24	-
66	Oct. 1831 - Blessing and instruction to the righteous	66	74	-
67	Nov. 1831 – Promises to the ministry	67	25	-

RLDS	Description	LDS	1835	BofC
68	Nov. 1831 – Instructions concerning priesthood and Zion	68	22	-
69	Nov. 1831 – To John Whitmer; his work	69	28	-
70	Nov. 12, 1831 - Requirements of stewardship	70	26	-
71	Nov. or Dec. 1831 – Joseph and Sidney to proclaim the gospel	71	90	-
72	Dec. 4, 1831 – Stewardship and the storehouse; duties of bishop	72	89	-
73	Jan. 10, 1832 – Instruction to the elders	73	29	-
74	Jan. 1832 – Explanation of 1 Corinthians 7:14	74	73	-
75	Jan. 25, 1832 – Elders sent to preach; support for their families	75	87	-
76	Feb. 16, 1832 – Revelation on the glories	76	91	-
77	Mar. 1832 – Establishing the "United Order"	78	75	-
78	Mar. 1832 – To Jared Carter	79	76	-
79	Mar. 1832 – To Stephen Burnett	80	77	-
80	Mar. 1832 – Frederick G. Williams called to the Presidency	81	79	-
81	Apr. 26, 1832 – Zionic principles of stewardship and equality	82	86	-
82	Apr. 30, 1832 – Caring for widows and orphans	83	88	-
83	Sept. 22, 1832 – Revelation on priesthood	84	4	-
84	Dec. 6, 1832 – Parable of wheat and tares	86	6	-
85	Dec. 27, 1832 – "Olive Leaf" revelation	88	7	-
86	Feb. 27, 1833 – Word of Wisdom	89	80	-
87	Mar. 1833 – Keys of the kingdom	90	84	-
88	Mar. 9, 1833 – Regarding the Apocrypha	91	92	-
89	Mar. 15, 1833 – Frederick G. Williams and the "United Order"	92	93	-
90	May 6, 1833 – On intelligence, the light of truth	93	82	-
91	May 6, 1833 – Building the house of the Lord and a printing house	94	83	-
92	June 1, 1833 – Instructions for building the house of the Lord	95	95	-
93	June 4, 1833 – Regarding Newel K. Whitney and John Johnson	96	96	-
94	Aug. 2, 1833 – Blessings to the faithful in Zion; the pure in heart	97	81	-
95	Aug. 6, 1833 – Proper response toward offenses and enemies	98	85	-
96	Aug. 1832 – Instruction to John Murdock	99	78	-
97	Oct. 12, 1833 – Comfort and counsel to missionaries	100	94	-
98	Dec. 16, 1833 – Comfort concerning the redemption of Zion	101	97	-
99	Feb. 17, 1834 – Organization of the high council	102	5	-
100	Feb. 24, 1834 – Promise of the redemption of Zion	103	-	-
101	Apr. 23, 1834 – "United Order" dissolved	104	98	-
102	June 22, 1834 – Fishing River revelation	105	-	-
103	Nov. 25, 1834 – Counsel to Warren Cowdery	106	99	-
104	Mar. 28, 1835 – Revelation on priesthood	107	3	-
105	July 23, 1837 – Counsel to Thomas Marsh and the apostles	112	-	-
106	July 8, 1838 – Instruction on consecration and tithing	119	-	-
107	Jan. 19, 1841 – Baptism for the dead; various instructions	124	-	-
108	Nov. 3, 1831 – Come out of Babylon; gather to Zion and Jerusalem	133	100	-

RLDS	Description	LDS	1835	BofC
108A	Aug. 17, 1835 – Minutes of General Assembly	-	103	-
109	Sept. 1, 1842 – Baptism for the dead	127	-	-
110	Sept. 6, 1842 – Baptism for the dead	128	-	-
111	Aug. 17, 1835 – Church law on marriage	*	101	-
	*Retained in LDS D&C through 1866 edition, but later removed			
112	Aug. 17, 1835 – Article on governments.	134	102	-
113	1844 – Martyrdom of Joseph and Hyrum Smith	135	-	-
114	Oct. 7, 1861 – Execution of the law of tithing	-	-	-
115	Mar. 1863 – Instruction to the elders	-	-	-
116	May 4, 1865 – Priesthood for men of every race	-	-	-
117	Mar. 3, 1873 – Instructions on filling leadership positions	-	-	-
118	Sept. 28, 1882 – Regarding quorums; traveling ministry	-	-	-
119	Apr. 11, 1887 – Instructions on the sacrament, Sabbath, music, care of the body	-	-	-
120	Apr. 8, 1890 - Organization of branches and districts	-	-	-
121	Apr. 1885 – Instruction to the leading quorums	-	-	-
122	Apr. 15, 1894 – Duties of various offices	-	-	-
123	Apr. 20, 1894 – Various joint council resolutions	-	-	-
124	Apr. 8, 1897 – Calling of the Presiding Patriarch, Twelve, Seventy	-	-	-
125	Apr. 15, 1901 – Duties of patriarchs; stakes organized; discernment	-	-	-
126	Apr. 16, 1902 – Law of tithing and consecration	-	-	-
127	Apr. 14, 1906 – Various instructions; calling of Frederick M. Smith	-	-	-
128	Apr. 18, 1909 – Instructions regarding the Bishop and gathering	-	-	-
129	Apr. 18, 1909 – Vacancies filled; law of temporalities	-	-	-
130	Apr. 14, 1913 – Repression of unnecessary wants; avoid debt	-	-	-
131	Apr. 14, 1914 – Council to Bishopric; warning against spirit of distrust	-	-	-
132	Apr. 5, 1916 – Appointments to the Bishopric	-	-	-
133	Apr. 7, 1920 – Instructions regarding the apostles	-	-	-
134	Oct. 2, 1922 – Vacancies filled	-	-	-
135	Apr. 18, 1925 – Reorganization of Bishopric	-	-	-
136	Apr. 14, 1932 – Appointments to Bishopric and Twelve	-	-	-
137	Apr. 7, 1938 – Elbert A. Smith called to be Presiding Patriarch	-	-	-
138	Apr. 10, 1940 – Appointments made; admonition to unity	-	-	-
139	Apr. 9, 1946 – Appointments to Presidency and Twelve	-	-	-
140	Apr. 7, 1947 – Zionic conditions depend on spiritual condition	-	-	-
141	Oct. 2, 1948 – Vacancies filled; the hastening time	-	-	-
142	Apr. 2, 1950 – Vacancies filled; it is yet day when all can work	-	-	-
143	Apr. 7, 1954 – Filling offices of the Twelve and Seventy	-	-	-
144	May 28, 1952 – W. Wallace Smith appointed as successor	-	-	-

## Selected Concordance of the Doctrine and Covenants

A

AARON 26:2d, be ordained even as *A*.; 68:2c, 104:8c, 104:34a, literal descendants of *A*.; 83:3a, Lord confirmed a priesthood also upon *A*.; 104:8a, is called the priesthood of *A*.

**AARONIC** 104:1a, Melchisedec and the *A*.; 104:10, authority of the *A*.

**ABOMINATION** 2:6b, their iniquities and their *a.*; 83:24a, desolation of *a.* in the last days.

**ABUNDANCE** 49:3e, that he might have in *a*.; 98:10c, even *a*. to redeem Zion.

Accomplish 45:15a, that ye may *a.* this work; 102:10d, to *a.* all things pertaining to Zion.

Account 22:21d, only an *a*. of this earth; 72:1c, render an *a*. of his stewardship.

Act 43:3a, to a. upon the points of my law; 85:34, reveal the secret a. of men; 92:1c, I may bring to pass my strange a.; 128:8c, living and a. honestly and honorably.

ADMINISTER 17:22b, the elder or priest shall *a.* it; 38:8b, 44:3, *a.* to their relief; 42:10b, to *a.* to the poor and the needy; 104:7, to *a.* in spiritual things; 127:2d, may be called to *a.* in laying hands upon the sick.

**ADMINISTRATION** 46:6a, differences of *a*.

**ADULTERY** 42:7e, thou shalt not commit *a.*; 63:5a, commit *a.* in their hearts.

**AFFLICTION** 23:4b, 30:3c, 66:5b, be patient in *a*.; 98:1a, suffered the *a*. to come upon them.

AGENCY 36:7b, in the garden of Eden gave I unto man his *a.*; 90:5c, here is the *a.* of man; 140:5b, not to deny any man his *a.* 

ALLOWANCE 1:5f, cannot look upon sin with least degree of *a*.

Angel 17:2e, 43:6c, 104:10, the ministering of *a.*; 45:7a, 85:26b, 85:32, *a.* shall sound his trump; 108:7a, I have sent forth mine *a.* 

**Anxiousi** 58:6d, men should be *a.* engaged in a good cause.

Apostle 17:8b, an *a.* is an elder; 26:3a, *a.* and especial witnesses of my name; 52:3b, 66:1b, 95:6a, prophets and *a.*; 84:1b, *a.* were the sowers of the seed.

**As**κ 6:2c, 10:2c, 12:2b, *a.* of me, you shall receive; 17:22d,

17:23b, we *a.* thee in the name of thy Son; 85:16f, whatsoever ye *a.* the Father in my name.

Assist 6:4b, 10:4c, a. to bring forth my work; 11:4b, no one can a. in this work; 17:10e, the priest is to a. the elder; 128:7a, Gentiles shall a. in rebuilding waste places; 142:5b, opportunity to a. will have passed.

**AUTHORITY** 17:11e, neither teachers nor deacons have *a*. to baptize; 42:4, be ordained by someone who has *a*.

#### R

**BABYLON** 1:3e, waxeth old and shall perish in *B*.; 108:2b, Go ye out from *B*.; 108:4b, wickedness, which is spiritual *B*.

**BAPTISM** 17:7d, be received by *b*. into his church; 18:4d, remission of sins by *b*. and by fire; 68:4a, *b*. and the gift of the Holy Ghost.

**BAPTIZE** 16:6d, you must repent and be *b*; 17:21c, I *b*. you in the name of the Father; 20:1b, although a man should be *b*. a hundred times; 105:11c, he that is *b*. shall be saved; not *b*. shall be damned.

**BEGIN** 105:10a, upon my house shall it *b*.

BEGINNING 18:1a, 45:2b, 83:24c, the *b*. and the end; 22:2, I am without *b*. of days; 90:1d, in the *b*. the Word was; 90:5a, man was also in the *b*. with God.

**BEGOTTEN** 17:5a, almighty God gave his Only *B*. Son; 22:12, I am the Only *B*.; 36:12a, ask in the name of your Only *B*.; 76:3i, rebelled against the Only *B*. Son.

**BELIEVE** 17:6a, all men must repent and *b*. on the name of Jesus Christ; 46:5e, it is given to *b*. on their words; 58:14a, that which he most assuredly *b*.; 111:4b, we *b*. that one man shall have one wife.

**BELLY** 56:5c, whose *b*. are not satisfied; 86:1c, strong drinks are not for the *b*.; 86:1e, hot drinks are not for the body or *b*.

**BENEFIT** 59:4d, made for the *b*. and the use of man; 119:5g, cease to contend, that each may be *b*.

**BETTER** 24:3a, seek for the things of a *b*.; 76:4b, *b*. for them never to have been born.

**BEWARE** 21:1a, *b.* of pride; 63:4c,

b. and repent speedily; 83:7a, b. concerning yourselves; 87:2b, b. how they hold the oracles of God.

**BISHOP** 42:10a, consecrated unto the *b*.; 51:4a, let the *b*. appoint a storehouse unto this church; 68:2b-d, 104:8d, high priest officiate as *b*.; 72:1e, render an account unto the *b*.; 104:32a, office of a *b*. is in administering temporal things; 104:35a, *b*. is a judge.

**BISHOPRIC** 104:8a-c, *B.* is presidency of priesthood of Aaron; 126:10a, work of the *B.*; 129:8f, accede to rendition of the *B.* 

**BLESS** 17:22d, *b.* and sanctify this bread; 36:3c, Zion have I *b.*; 54:1e, *b.* are they who have kept the covenant; 63:13c, *b.* are the dead that die in the Lord.

BLESSING 18:6a, pray always, and great shall be your *b*.; 23:3b, I will send unto them a cursing instead of a *b*; 58:2b, 100:3a, after much tribulation come the *b*.; 111:2d, may God add his *b*.; 119:9c, the *b*. of peace may be upon all.

**BLOOD** 17:8b, flesh and b. of Christ; 28:4a, 33:2a, 45:6c, the moon shall be turned into b.; 64:7b, rebellious not of the b. of Ephraim; 85:45, clean from the b. of this generation.

Body 17:22d, in remembrance of the *b*. of thy Son; 76:5r, they whose *b*. are celestial; 76:6f, *b*. terrestrial; 85:4a, spirit and *b*. is the soul of man; 98:5j, care not for the *b*., neither the life of the *b*; 119:9a, sleep for strengthening of *b*. and mind.

**BONDAGE** 22:18, thou shalt deliver my people from b; 83:7f, under the b. of sin; 98:10g, not right that man be in b; 137:6b, freeing Zion from her b.

**Booκ** 85:36a, seek out of best *b*. words of wisdom; 87:5b, become acquainted with all good *b*.

BOOK OF MORMON 1:5d, 17:2c, power to translate the *B*.; 32:3d, the *B*., given for your instruction; 42:5a, Bible and *B*., in which is the fullness of the gospel; 83:8b, remember the new covenant, even the *B*.

**Branch** 3:15a, other sheep, a *b.* of the house of Jacob; 17:16a, none ordained without vote of

organized *b*; 120:2a, *b*. may be presided over by a high priest.

**Bread** 17:8b, administer *b*. and wine; 17:22a, meet often to partake of *b*; 17:22d, bless and sanctify this *b*; 42:12b, he that is idle shall not eat the *b*; 119:5e, *b*. and wine uncovered for blessing.

BREAK 1:4c, weak things shall b. down the mighty; 45:4b, a light shall b. forth; 58:5b, let no man b. laws of the land; 83:6g, covenant, which he cannot b; 98:7f, b. down the walls of mine enemies.

**BRIDEGROOM** 32:3e, 108:5d, coming of the *B*.; 85:25d, 108:3d, the *B*. cometh; 65:1c, make ready for the *B*.

BRING 1:5e, *b.* it forth out of obscurity; 4:1d, *b.* salvation to his soul; 12:3a, seek to *b.* forth my Zion; 16:4a, if you should *b.* many souls unto me; 22:23b, *b.* to pass immortality and eternal life; 90:6d, *b.* up children in light and truth.

**BROKEN** 1:3d, have *b*. mine everlasting covenant; 17:7b, come forth with *b*. hearts; 59:2e, offer a *b*. heart and contrite spirit; 101:1c, have *b*. the covenant.

BROUGHT 16:4a, one soul you have *b*. unto me; 83:8a, hath *b*. whole church under condemnation; 102:3d, not *b*. to pass until elders are endowed; 108:9d, I have *b*. judgment upon all people.

Bull 3:13b, I say this to b. up my church; 10:11b, b. upon my rock; 42:17b, New Jerusalem shall be b; 98:4g, 100:3a, b. up waste places of Zion; 101:2d, I b. the earth as a very handy work; 102:2c, Zion not be b. up unless by principles of the law; 137:4b, b. up faith in the gospel.

**BURN** 9:3c, bosom shall *b*. within you; 30:2c, field is white, already to be *b*; 63:5b, lake which *b*. with fire and brimstone; 108:12b, the day cometh that shall *b*. as an oven.

Business 17:13, conferences do necessary church *b.*; 104:35a, the most important *b.* of the church; 119:8b, him that toileth in the affairs of men of *b.* 

#### C

Call 4:1c, ye are c. to the work; 6:2b, 10:2b, 11:2b, the same is c. of God; 16:3e, you are c. to cry repentance; 17:2f, God does inspire men and c. them; 34:4a, I have c. upon weak things of the world; 36:2h, the Lord c. his people Zion; 43:5d, c. upon the nations to repent; 57:1d, place *c*. Independence is the Center Place; 90:8b, I *c*. you servants for the world's sake.

**CARE** 11:4b, intrusted to his *c*.; 39:3b, 40:1b, *c*. of the world; 98:5j, *c*. not for the body; *c*. for the soul.

CARNAL 2:2b, his own will and *c*. desires; 28:9c, neither *c*. nor sensual; 67:3c, neither after the *c*. mind; 83:4c, the law of *c*. commandments.

CAST 28:11b, I caused that he should be *c*. out; 34:3c, 83:11b, they shall *c*. out devils; 42:7b, 42:7e, shall be *c*. out; 45:8c, 45:10c, *c*. into the fire; 46:1c, commanded never to *c*. anyone out from public meetings; 63:1c, is able to *c*. the soul down to hell; 81:4g, be *c*. into the Lord's storehouse.

CAUSE 6:3a, 10:3a, 11:3b, establish the *c*. of Zion; 20:1a, old covenants have I *c*. to be done away; 34:3c, *c*. the blind to receive sight; 34:6a, *c*. the heavens to shake; 58:6d, anxiously engaged in a good *c*.

CEASE 85:37a, *c.* from all lustful desires; 85:38a, *c.* to be covetous; *c.* to be idle; *c.* to find fault; 85:38b, *c.* to sleep longer than necessary; 119:4a, elders must *c.* to be overcareful; 119:5a, *c.* to contend respecting the sacrament; 119:9a, *c.* to complain of pain and sickness; 134:7, let contention *c.* 

CELESTIAL 76:5r, they whose bodies are c.; 76:7i, 85:2a, the glory of the c.; 102:2b, union required by law of c. kingdom.

**CHANGE** 43:7d, 63:13e, 98:5f, *c.* in the twinkling of an eye; 129:8d, I am God; I *c.* not.

CHARGE 81:2, not lay any sin to your *c*.; 83:6i, given angels *c*. concerning you; 129:8b, temporalities under the *c*. of the Bishopric; 131:3a, Bishopric in *c*. of finances.

**CHARITY** 4:1e, faith, hope, *c.*, and love; 6:8c, 11:4b, 16:4d, faith, hope, and *c.*; 85:38c, clothe with the bonds of *c.* 

Chasten 1:5c, as they sinned they might be *c.*; 42:23d, shall be *c.* before many; 64:2c, they were afflicted and sorely *c.*; 92:1a, whom I love I also *c.*; 97:4a, Zion shall be *c.* for a little season; 98:2, 98:5m, they must needs be *c.*; 102:2d, be *c.* until they learn obedience.

**CHEERFUL** 59:4a, with *c.* hearts; with a glad heart and *c.* countenance; 119:6d, Saints should be *c.* in their warfare.

CHILDREN 4:1a, 11:1a, 12:1a, marvelous work among the *c*. of men; 22:24b, *c*. of men esteem my words as naught; 28:13a, power not given unto Satan to tempt little *c*.; 68:4c, teach their *c*. to pray; 74:3d, little *c*. are holy; 90:6d, bring up your *c*. in light and truth; 103:2, be *c*. of the light.

CHOOSE 1:1d, whom I have *c*. in these last days; 36:7b, they should *c*. me, their Father; 36:7i, my *c*. shall return unto me; 92:1d, few of them are *c*.; 102:10c, let those be *c*. that are worthy; 116:4b, some are *c*. instruments; 119:4b, *c*. vessels

to do good.

Christ (also see Jesus Christ)
16:4e, take upon you the name of C.; 17:1a, 42:21a, 111:1b, church of C.; 17:11f, invite all to come to C.; 45:4a, C. delayeth his coming; 68:4a, faith in C., the Son; 74:3a, 76:7b, gospel of C.; 76:3k, 102:9b, kingdom of God and C.; 76:5h, they are C., and C. is God's; 85:2b, the light of C.; 130:9c, the testimony that Jesus is the C.

Church 1:5e, only true and living *c.*; 3:13a, I will establish my *c.*; 16:4d, contend against no *c.* save *c.* of the devil; 17:11a, 46:7g, 83:22, watch over the *c.*; 17:11b, 22a, *c.* meet together often; 25:1b, 27:4c, common consent in the *c.*; 28:5c, great and abominable *c.*; 76:5e, 85:2a, 90:4a, *c.* of the Firstborn; 77:3d, *c.* may stand independent; 81:4f, *c.* of the living God; 83:8a, unbelief hath brought whole *c.* under condemnation.

CITY 36:3a, called the *c*. of holiness; 36:12g, a holy *c*.; 42:3b, 83:1b, the *c*. New Jerusalem; 45:12c, a *c*. of refuge; 57:1b, place for the *c*. of Zion; 94:5b, Zion is the *c*. of our God.

CLEAN 38:3a, ye are *c*., but not all; 38:9e, 108:2b, be *c*. that bear the vessels; 119:3c, be *c*. in your bodies and clothing.

CLEANSE 50:6e, be *c.* from all sin; 76:4g, *c.* it from all unright-eousness; 76:5b, *c.* from all their sins.

CLEAVE 10:9b, *c.* unto me with all your heart; 42:7d, *c.* unto her and none else; 85:10a, intelligence *c.* unto intelligence; light *c.* unto light; 95:3a, *c.* unto all good.

**CLOTHE** 38:5d, *c.* in robes; *c.* in rags; 45:6e, *c.* with power and great glory; 65:1e, *c.* in the brightness of his glory; 85:38c, *c.* 

**Concordance** Covenant

yourselves with bonds of charity. **CLOUD** 33:1e, come in a *c.* with power and great glory; 45:2k, 76:5k, *c.* of heaven; 45:7a, meet me in the *c.*; 77:4d, he will take you up in the *c.* 

**COME** 3:14a, 10:12a, 45:2c, *c*. unto my own; 4:1a, 11:1a, 12:1a, a marvelous work is about to c. forth; 7:2a, c. unto me in my kingdom; 17:7b, c. forth with broken hearts; 18:20, I c. by the will of the Father; 28:1b, lest perils *c*. upon you; 28:8a, where I am they cannot c.; 32:3e, 85:38c, 105:13b, I c. quickly; 35:3b, c. to my temple; 46:7f, all these gifts c. from God; 61:6d, he c. in an hour you think not; 85:25d, the Bridegroom *c*.; 94:5d, 105:9b, vengeance *c*. speedily; 100:3d, redemption of Zion must c. by power; 119:4c, the Spirit says, C.

**COMFORTED** 95:1a, 97:4c, 98:4f, let your hearts be *c*.

COMFORTER 30:4b, given by *C.* what you shall do; 42:5d, the *C.* knoweth all things; 50:5a, word of truth by the *C.*; 85:1c, I now send another *C.*; 87:5b, shall be manifest by the *C.* 

**COMING** 33:1d, his second *c.*; 33:1e, 36:12g, 39:5c, time of my *c.*; 36:9d, 45:6a, 61:6d, *c.* of the Son of Man; 103:2, *c.* of the Lord draweth nigh; 108:5c, hour of his *c.* is nigh.

COMMAND 16:3b, 108:5b, c. all men everywhere to repent; 18:2f, I c. you to repent; 18:4a, I c. thee that thou shalt pray; 58:6i, I c., and a man obeys not.

COMMANDMENT 1:7, search these *c.*, for they are true; 2:3a, how strict were your *c.*; 5:4b, be firm in keeping the *c.*; 6:3a, 11:3b, 12:3b, 97:4b, keep my *c.*; 16:7a, you must keep my *c.* in all things; 28:9c, my *c.* are spiritual; 58:1b, blessed is he that keepeth my *c.*; 83:4c, law of carnal *c.* 

**COMMISSIONED** 17:21*c*, having been *c*. of Jesus Christ.

COMMIT 26:3b, I have *c*. the keys of my kingdom; 42:7e, thou shalt not *c*. adultery; 59:2c, not steal, neither *c*. adultery; 63:5a, shall *c*. adultery in their hearts.

Compassion 64:1'a, I will have *c.* upon you; 85:10b, mercy hath *c.* on mercy; 98:4a, my bowels are filled with *c.* 

COMPREHENDETH 3:14b, 33:1a, 45:2b, darkness *c.* it not; 85:18a, body filled with light *c.* all things.

**CONDEMNATION** 63:16a, in this

there is no *c.*; 81:1*c*, shall receive the greater *c.*; 83:8a, brought the whole church under *c.*; 83:8b, under *c.* until they repent; 90:5c, here is the *c.* of man; 90:5d, receiveth not light is under *c.* 

CONDUCT 17:9, elders are to *c*. the meetings as led by Holy Ghost; 46:1b, *c*. meetings by the Holy Spirit; 128:8b, so *c*. themselves, in the world but not of it.

**CONFESS** 18:2k, *c.* your sins; 58:9d, *c.* them and forsake them; 61:1b, *c.* their sins with humble hearts; 76:7u, 85:31b, every tongue shall *c.* 

CONFIRM 17:8c, c. those who are baptized; 17:8e, c. by the laying on of hands; 83:3a, the Lord c. a priesthood; 83:5b, was c. upon Aaron and his sons; 104:18, order of this priesthood was c.

**CONFOUND** 34:6b, no more be *c*. at all; 49:5d, you shall not be *c*.; 71:2e, *c*. your enemies; 87:5d, be not ashamed, neither *c*.; 90:11, 97:1d, shall not be *c*.

Consecrate 42:8b, *c.* of thy properties; 42:10a, to be *c.* unto the bishop; 42:11c, I will *c.* of the riches; 57:1a, *c.* for the gathering; 72:3b, *c.* to the good of the church; 83:6a, upon the *c.* spot; 132:3b, all should *c.* of their talents.

Consecration 42:9a, the *c.* of the properties; 42:9b, which he has received by *c.*; 42:10a, after this first *c.*; 102:8b, the laws of *c.* which I have given; 126:10a, the law of tithing and *c.*; 129:8b, free will offerings and *c.*; 132:4, devoted *c.* to God.

**CONSENT** 25:1b, 27:4c, 101:13f, by common *c.*; 90:10, prayer of faith with one *c.*; 98:13b, by the *c.* of those who call.

Consequence 42:18a, in *c.* of that which is coming; 52:8c, 98:1a, 102:3c, in *c.* of transgression; 86:1a, in *c.* of evils and designs; 101:9c, in *c.* of their being driven out.

**CONSIDER** 83:14b, *c.* the lilies of the field; 92:1b, not *c.* the great commandment; 111:1d, will be *c.* weak in the faith.

**CONSTITUTION** 98:10e, the laws and *c*. of the people; 98:10h, I established the *c*. of this land.

Consume 28:6b, heaven and earth shall be *c.*; 46:4b, *c.* it upon his lusts; 95:3e, all flesh be *c.* before me.

CONTEND 16:4d, c. against no church; 119:5a, cease to c. respecting sacrament; 121:4a, my servants shall c. no longer.

CONTENTION 3:15d, Satan stirs up people to *c.*; 117:13, let *c.* and quarrelings among you cease; 119:5a, *c.* is unseemly; 133:2b, 134:7, let *c.* cease; 133:2c, there is no time for *c.*; 136:3b, *c.*, bickerings, and strife.

CONTINUALLY 24:4b, keep my commandments *c*.; 46:9b, virtue and holiness before me *c*.

CONTINUE 24:4a, *c.* in the spirit of meekness; 49:4b, 122:17a, *c.* in steadfastness; 83:2g, priesthood *c.* in the church of God; 83:4c, the lesser priesthood *c.*; 85:21a, *c.* in prayer and fasting; 90:2a, *c.* from grace to grace; 102:3e, *c.* in humility before me.

**CONTRITE** 17:7b, 59:2e, broken heart and *c.* spirit; 52:4c, whose spirit is *c.*; 56:2d, are *c.* before me; 94:2f, and their spirits *c.* 

**CORRUPT** 3:3a, their hearts are *c*.; 32:1e, having *c*. minds; 105:9a, all flesh has become *c*.

COUNCIL 17:17, 120:2d, ordained by direction of high *c.*; 42:10b, 122:6c, bishop and his *c.*; 99:6b, 7a, high *c.* of the church; 104:12, traveling high *c.*; 104:14, standing high *c.* 

Counsel 1:4c, man should not c. his fellow man; 2:2b, set at naught the c. of God; 20:1d, seek not to c. your God; 36:7d, Man of C. is my name; 98:3c, they esteemed lightly my c.; 120:4b, their c. and advice be sought; 125:3b, patriarch to give c.; 140:5b, advice and c. of the elders.

COUNTENANCE 17:2b, c. was as lightning; 59:4a, glad heart and cheerful c.; 119:3a, cheerful hearts and c.

COUNTRIES 38:6c, wars in far *c.*; 85:21e, 90:12, a knowledge of *c.* and of kingdoms; 108:6a, they in the north *c.* 

COURSE 2:1c, 34:1a, c. is one eternal round; 36:2c, rivers turned out of their c.; 85:11a, their c. are fixed, even the c. of the heavens.

**COURT** 91:2a, inner *c.*, lower *c.*, higher *c.*; 126:5b, the bishop's *c.* 

COVENANT 1:3d, have broken mine everlasting *c.*; 20:1a, all old *c.* done away; a new and everlasting *c.*; 42:21a, commandments and *c.* of the church; 68:3b, 104:31d, *c.* and commandments of the church; 76:5q, 104:9b, Jesus, the mediator of the new *c.*; 81:4a, bound by a bond and *c.*; 83:8b, repent and remember the new *c.*; 95:3d, if ye will not abide in my *c.*; 111:2d, may God keep

you to fulfill your *c*. **COVER** 36:12d, 105:9a, darkness

shall *c.* the earth; 45:8c, calamity shall *c.* the mocker.

COVET 18:3a-b, thou shalt not *c*. CREATED 12:5a, *c*. the heavens and the earth; 17:4a, *c*. man —male and female; 17:4b, in his own likeness *c*. he them; 22:21c, worlds without number have I *c*.; by the Son I *c*. them; 36:7a, I gave knowledge in the day I *c*. them; 90:5a, intelligence was not *c*. or made.

**CREATION** 36:7e, all the *c*. which I have made; 49:3b, answer the end of its *c*.; 85:4c, the measure of its *c*.

CREATURE 16:5b, 68:1f, 79:1b, preach gospel to every *c.*; 77:3d, church stand independent above all *c.*; 83:10a, testimony may go unto every *c.* 

CRV 6:11a, c. unto me in your heart; 16:3e, c. repentance unto this people; 22:12, Satan c. with a loud voice; 33:1d, c. repentance unto a crooked generation; 36:1b, c. unto the Lord.

**CRYING** 16:3f, 35:2a, *c.* repentance; 39:5b, 85:25c, *c.* with a loud voice; 65:1c, *c.*, Prepare ye the way; 85:17, voice of one *c.* in the wilderness; 108:5b, *c.* through the midst of heaven.

CUP 17:23a, he shall take the *c*. also; 18:2i, not drink the bitter *c*.; 28:4c, *c*. of mine indignation is full; 84:1c, all nations to drink of her *c*.; 98:4c, the *c*. of their iniquity is full.

CURSE 23:7b, shall be c. by the law; 26:2e, not be smitten with a c.; 28:7c, 28:11c, depart, ye c.; 45:4e, c. God and die; 100:5c, whomsoever ye c., I will c.; 101:1c, I have c. them with a very sore and grievous c.

Cut 1:3c, 45:6e, 64:7b, shall be c. off; 50:3b, c. off from my church; 52:3d, I will c. my work short; 83:16f, be c. short in righteousness; 101:1f, c. off by transgression.

#### D

**DAMNED** 42:16b, he that doeth not shall be *d*.; 58:6f, the same is *d*.; 68:1g, believeth not shall be *d*.; 105:11c, believeth not and not baptized shall be *d*.

DARKENED 3:1b, your mind became d.; 28:4a, 33:2a, 45:6c, the sun shall be d.; 83:8a, minds d. because of unbelief.

**DARKNESS** 3:3a, 28:12d, they love *d.* rather than light; 3:14b, 10:5b, 85:12e, light shineth in *d.*; 6:10c, 33:1a, 45:2b, *d.* comprehendeth it not; 36:12d,

veil of *d*. shall cover the earth; 92:1e, walking in *d*. at noonday; 105:9a, *d*. covereth the earth, gross *d*. the minds of the people; 108:13b, go into outer *d*.

DAY 6:2a, 10:2a, 11:2a, reap while the d. lasts; 22:2, I am without beginning of d.; 36:9c, in the d. of wickedness and vengeance; 39:5c, d. nor hour no man knoweth; 43:5a, 45:6a, 49:5a, great d. of the Lord; 59:3a, on this *d*. do none other thing; 63:13g, d. of coming of Son of Man; 77:3a, 81:5b, 101:1f, d. of redemption; 105:9b, a d. of burning, a d. of desolation; 119:4a, in the dark and cloudy *d*.; 119:7b, observe the first *d*. of the week, the Lord's d., a d. of rest, a d. of worship; 122:6a, one *d*. is as a thousand years.

DEACON 17:12a, *d.* is to be ordained; 17:26, the teachers or *d.* of the church; 83:22, *d.* and teachers should be appointed; 104:38, preside over twelve *d.* 

**DEAD** 16:3d, he hath risen from the *d*.; 20:1b, *d*. works; 36:12f, 85:4a, resurrection from the *d*.; 63:13c, blessed are the *d*. that die in the Lord.

**DEAF** 34:3c, the *d*. to hear; 83:11d, unstop the ears of the *d*.

**DEATH** 16:3c, the Lord your Redeemer suffered *d.*; 42:12f, shall not taste of *d.*; 50:2a, 61:6e, whether in life or in *d.*; 98:5e, no sorrow because there is no *d.* 

**DEBT** 18:5d, pay the *d.* thou hast contracted; 64:6a, forbidden to get in *d.* to enemies; 101:13b, pay all your *d.*; 127:4a, *d.* should not be contracted.

**DECEIVE** 3:4, Woe unto him that lieth to *d*.; 46:4a, beware, lest ye are *d*.; 49:4b, be not *d*.; 50:1b, Satan hath sought to *d*. you.

**DECLARE** 12:4b, 13:3, 18:4d, *d.* repentance; 16:5a, 29:2a, 115:1c, *d.* my gospel; 18:4b, 30:2a, 62:2b, *d.* glad tidings; 30:3a, 60:2e, 96:1b, *d.* my word.

**DECREE** 28:2d, the *d*. hath gone forth; 36:10f, an unalterable *d*.; 63:9d, I have *d*. all these things; 100:2a, I have *d*. a *d*.; 101:2e, *d*. to provide for my saints.

DEED 3:3a, 28:12d, their d. are evil; 42:8b, d. that cannot be broken; 64:2e, reward according to thy d.; 83:15b, all their unrighteous d.; 83:24a, 96:2a, ungodly d.

**DEGREE** 1:5f, least *d.* of allowance; 127:4b, exercise necessary *d.* of wisdom.

**DELIGHT** 24:3b, my soul d. in the

song of the heart; 24:4a, *d*. in thy husband; 41:1a, whom I *d*. to bless.

DELIVER 5:2b, *d.* my words unto the children of men; 23:1b, *d.* from powers of Satan; 42:22f-i, *d.* up unto the law; 77:3a, 81:5b, 101:2a, *d.* to buffetings of Satan.

Deny 5:5e, *d.* and break covenants; 10:11b, *d.* not the spirit of revelation; woe unto him that *d.* these things; 39:5a, I cannot *d.* my word; 42:7d, 63:5a, shall *d.* the faith; 76:4a, to *d.* the truth; 76:4d, having *d.* the Holy Spirit, having *d.* the Only Begotten Son; 140:5b, to *d.* any man his agency.

**DESCEND** 85:2b, he *d.* below all things; 87:2b, storms *d.*, rains *d.*; 90:2c, Holy Ghost *d.* in the form of a dove.

**DESCENDANT** 68:2c, 104:8c, 104:34a, literal *d.* of Aaron; 104:18, *d.* of the chosen seed.

**DESIGN** 2:1a, *d.* and purposes of God; 3:2a, accomplish his evil *d.*; 86:1a, evils and *d.* which will exist; 128:8c, in the manner *d.* of God.

**DESIRE** 2:2b, own will and carnal *d*.; 4:1c, if ye have *d*. to serve God; 6:2a, 10:2a, 12:2a, whoso *d*. to reap; 10:4a, as you *d*. of me, so shall it be done; if you *d*., you shall be the means; 16:5b, *d*. to take upon them my name; 43:3e, if ye *d*. the mysteries; 52:3d, Satan *d*. to sift as chaff; 85:37a, cease from all your lustful *d*.

**DESOLATION** 28:2d, 63:9e *d.* upon the wicked; 83:24a, 85:23b, *d.* of abomination; 105:9b, a day of *d.*, of weeping.

**DESTROY** 3:1k, devil may *d*. this work; 3:3c, thinking to *d*. the work of God; 3:3f, seeking to *d*. the souls of men; 3:13b, I do not say this to *d*. my church; 36:1g, they shall utterly be *d*.

DESTRUCTION 3:3b, he may lead their souls to d.; 33:2a, great d. await the wicked; 38:4a, bring to pass your d.; 108:4c, sudden d. shall come upon him.

**DEVIL** 1:6b, *d.* shall have power over his own; 3:1k, *d.* sought to lay a cunning plan; 16:4d, church of the *d.*; 28:11a, *d.* tempted Adam; 34:3c, 83:11b, they shall cast out *d.*; 46:3c, some are of men, others of *d.*; 76:4c-i, with the *d.* and his angels; 85:35b, serpent, who is called the *d.* 

**DEVOTION** 59:2f, to pay thy *d*.; 133:2a, with unreserved *d*.; 138:3e, in faith and saintly *d*. **DIE** 17:5c, he was crucified,

**Concordance** Esteem

d., and rose; 28:3c, the dead which d. in me; 42:7a, he that killeth shall d.; 42:12d, if they d., they shall d. unto me; 63:13c, blessed are the dead that d. in the Lord; 76:6c, they who d. without law.

**DILIGENT** 3:1e, be *d.* unto the end; 6:9b, 16:2d, 29:2e, *d.* in keeping my commandments; 59:1c, faithful and *d.* before me; 75:5b, be *d.* in all things; 83:7a, *d.* heed to words of eternal life.

**DILIGENTLY** 83:16d, search *d.* and spare not; 85:16c, seek me *d.*; 94:1a, seeking *d.* to learn wisdom; 103:1b, seeking *d.* the kingdom of heaven.

**DISCIPLE** 41:2b, the same is my *d.*; 41:2b, 83:16b, 100:6a, is not my *d.*; 45:4e, my *d.* shall stand in holy places; 83:16b, by this you may know my *d.* 

**DISTRICT** 117:10b, *d.* of my church; 120:1c, 122:7b, branches and *d*.

**DOCTRINE** 3:15b, the true points of my *d*.; 3:16a, this is my *d*.; 46:3c, *d*. of devils; 85:21b, teach one another the *d*. of the kingdom; 99:10, in cases of difficulty respecting *d*.; 130:9c, testimony that the *d*. is true.

Down 3:3e, draggeth souls *d*. to hell; 16:6c, fall *d*. and worship the Father; 17:21b, go *d*. into the water; 36:12e, righteousness will I send *d*. out of heaven; 45:8c, 94:2e, hewn *d*. and cast into fire; 83:17b, Lord hath brought *d*. Zion; 100:6a, layeth *d*. his life; 104:18, handed *d*. from father to son.

DRAW 34:6c, your redemption *d*. nigh; 85:16b, *d*. near unto me; I will *d*. near unto you; 103:2, coming of the Lord *d*. nigh.

**DRINK** 17:23b, souls of those who *d*. of it; 26:1d, not purchase strong *d*. of your enemies; 34:3d, 85:26b, *d*. of the wine of the wrath; 86:1c, strong *d*. not for the belly; 86:1e, hot *d*. not for the body or belly; 86:3b, barley for mild *d*.

DUTY 17:8a, d. of the elders; 17:10a, priest's d. is to preach; 17:10b, attend to all family d.; 17:11a, teacher's d. to watch over the church; 17:18a, d. of the members; 72:1f, 104:32d, d. of the bishop; 104:38, d. of the president; 104:44a, let every man learn his d.; 122:3a, d. of the Twelve; 125:11a, d. of the church.

**DWELL** 1:1a, voice of him who *d*. on high; 6:14b, *d*. with me in glory; 28:2g, 36:2f, *d*. in righteousness; 36:3b, Zion shall *d*.

in safety; 36:14e, he *d*. in the midst of Zion; 90:1g, *d*. in the flesh, *d*. among us; 101:10d, I shall *d*. with them.

#### F

EAR 32:1b, open ye your *e*.; 43:1a, give *e*. to the words; 76:1a, give *e*., O earth; 83:11d, unstop the *e*. of the deaf; 85:31b, every *e*. shall hear it.

**EARTH** 1:6b, peace taken from the e.; 6:16a, let e. and hell combine; 13:1b, 14:1b, mine arm is over all the e.; 22:21d, only an account of this e.; 22:23a, as one *e*. shall pass away; 28:2g, with men on e. a thousand years; 28:3c, all the e. shall quake; 28:6b, new heaven and new e.; 36:6d, millions of e. like this; 36:12d, darkness shall cover the e.; 36:13b, for a thousand years shall the *e*. rest; 38:4d, I have made the e. rich; 43:5b, 45:8a, e. shall tremble; 45:4a, whole *e.* shall be in commotion; 63:6b, e. shall be transfigured; 85:12a, e. rolls upon her wings.

EAT 17:22d, *e*. in remembrance of thy Son; 26:1b, it mattereth not what ye shall *e*.; 42:12b, he that is idle shall not *e*.; 64:7a, willing and obedient shall *e*. the good of the land; 83:14a, take no thought what ye shall *e*.

EDIFY 43:3a, instruct and *e.* each other; 50:6a, both are *e.* and rejoice; 50:6b, that which doth not *e.*; 83:21b, 85:37b, that all may be *e.* 

**ELDER** 17:8a, duty of the *e.*; 17:8b, apostle is an *e.*; to ordain other *e.*; 17:9, *e.* are to conduct the meetings; 17:14, *e.* receive licenses from other *e.*; 17:18b, laying on of the hands of the *e.*; 102:3d, until *e.* are endowed with power; 119:4a, *e.* must cease to be overcareful.

END 6:5e, hold out faithful to the *e*.; 12:3b, 16:4e, endure to the *e*.; 17:7c, serve him to the *e*.; 22:3b, my works are without *e*.; 28:6a, 85:29b, the thousand years are *e*.; 38:1a, 61:1a, 83:24c, Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the *e*.; 56:5b, the summer is *e*.; 65:1b, roll forth unto the *e*. of the earth; 85:17, truth abideth and hath no *e*.; 97:3c, 102:11d, I am with you even unto the *e*.

**ENDOWED** 38:7c, 43:4d, 102:3d, *e*. with power from on high.

**ENDOWMENT** 102:3e, prepared a great *e.*; 102:10a, receive their *e.*; 142:4b, greater *e.* of spiritual power.

ENDURE 12:3b, 16:4e, 17:5d, *e*. to the end; 63:13a, he that is faithful and *e*.; 83:4b, could not *e*. his presence; 98:2, will not *e*. chastening.

ENEMY 8:2b, out of the hands of your *e*.; 26:1d, not purchase strong drink of *e*.; 34:4c, *e*. shall be under their feet; 38:7a, escape the power of the *e*.; 44:2c, *e*. seeketh to destroy my people; 95:3c, be not afraid of your *e*.; 95:5b, revile not against your *e*.

ENGAGE 58:6d, be anxiously *e*. in a good cause; 124:7b, called to *e*. in a great work.

ENLIGHTEN 6:7a, e. by the spirit of truth; 10:7a, which shall e. your mind; 76:2d, by my Spirit will I e. them; 76:3a, our understandings were e.; 83:7c, the Spirit e. every man.

ENOCH 36:2b, so great was the faith of *E*.; 36:3b, *E*. talked with the Lord; 36:10e, the Lord covenanted with *E*.; 36:14c, the Lord showed *E*. all things; 36:14e, *E*. and all his people walked with God; 76:5g, after the order of *E*.; 104:29b, written in the Book of *E*.

ENTER 18:2c, you may *e.* into my rest; 20:1d, *e.* ye in at the gate; 21:1a, 30:4c, lest you *e.* into temptation; 70:4c, *e.* into the joy of these things; 76:2d, *e.* into the heart of man; 83:4b, should not *e.* into his rest.

**EPHRAIM** 26:2b, stick of *E*.; 64:7b, not of the blood of *E*.; 108:6c, the children of *E*.

EQUAL 70:3d, in temporal things you shall be *e.*; 76:7j, he makes them *e.* in power; 77:1d, *e.* in the bands of heavenly things; 85:33b, be made *e.* with him; 104:11d, quorum *e.* in authority; 122:16b, ye are *e.* in worth of position.

ESCAPE 1:1b, there is none to e.; 38:7a, e. the power of the enemy; 63:9b, Saints also shall hardly e.; 85:23b, may e. the wrath of God; 94:5d, who shall e. it; 94:5f, Zion shall e.; 101:1f, ye cannot e. the buffetings of Satan.

**ESPECIAL** 26:3a, *e.* witnesses of my name; 104:11e, Seventy and twelve, *e.* witnesses.

**ESTABLISH** 1:4d, everlasting covenant might be *e*.; 3:13a, I will *e*. my church; 3:15c, I may *e*. my gospel; 6:3a, 10:3a, 11:3b, *e*. the cause of Zion; 12:3a, bring forth and *e*. my Zion; 98:10c, *e*. her waste places.

ESTEEM 22:24b, men shall e. my

words as naught; 38:5c, e. his brother as himself.

ETERNAL 2:1c, 34:1a, course is one *e*. round; 6:3c, 10:3c, he that hath *e*. life is rich; 17:22d, 17:23b, O God, the *e*. Father; 18:2e, *e*. punishment is God's punishment; 22:23b, 75:1c, 80:1h, immortality and *e*. life; 36:7d, Endless and *E*. is my name; 76:2b, *e*. shall be their glory; 90:5e, the elements are *e*.

**ETERNITY** 36:6c, 39:1a, from all *e*. to all *e*.; 36:8b, heart swelled wide as *e*.; 38:9a, 67:1b, 77:4b, the riches of *e*.; 76:1c, *e*. to *e*. he is the same; 85:3b, who is in the bosom of *e*.

**EVANGELICAL** 104:17, to ordain *e*. ministers; 124:2a, *e*. minister to the whole church; 125:3a, the patriarch is an *e*. minister.

EVERLASTING 1:3d, broken mine *e.* covenant; 6:2a, 10:2a, 11:2a, *e.* salvation in the kingdom; 17:4a, 61:1a, from *e.* to *e.*; 35:2a, 103:1a, preach *e.* gospel; 36:10h, 45:14, 98:4g, songs of *e.* joy; 57:1g, *e.* inheritance; 108:6e, blessings of the *e.* God.

**EVERY** 1:3e, e. man walketh in his own way; 6:13b, shall e. word be established; 18:1d, e. man must repent; 32:2g, be baptized, e. one of you; 38:5c, let e. man esteem his brother as himself; 42:9b, e. man be made accountable; 51:2b, let e. man deal honestly; 58:7c, this is a law unto e. man; 79:1b, preach the gospel to e. creature; 83:7a, live by *e*. word from the mouth of God; 83:7c, the Spirit giveth light to e. man; 83:21b, the body hath need of e. member; 85:31b, e. knee shall bow, e. tongue confess; 101:2b, appoint e. man his stewardship.

EVIL 3:3a, 28:12d, their deeds are e.; 26:3d, be able to withstand the e. day; 86:1a, in consequence of e. and designs; 90:6a, forsaketh that e. one; 95:3a, forsake all e.; 127:7c, it has the appearance of e.

EXERCISE 5:5f, 44:2a, e. faith in me; 6:5c, thou shalt e. thy gift; 130:7d, e. the principle of sacrifice

**EXHORT** 17:10a, 17:11f, expound, *e.*; 17:10b, *e.* them to pray vocally; 125:3a, *e.*, be a revivalist.

EXPOUND 17:8d, teach, e., exhort, baptize; 17:18b, sufficient time to e. all things; 23:3a, e. all Scriptures unto the church; 71:1a, e. the mysteries out of the Scriptures.

EYE 1:1a, e. are upon all men; 4:1e,

e. single to the glory of God; 22:7b, my spiritual e.; 56:5c, 68:4f, e. are full of greediness; 58:2a, cannot behold with natural e.; 63:13e, 98:5f, changed in the twinkling of an e.; 76:2d, e. hath not seen; 76:3a, our e. were opened; 83:11d, open e. of the blind; 83:16g, shall see e. to e.; 108:1b, in the e. of all the nations.

#### F

FACE 1:5e, 28:5a, 36:5b, *f.* of the earth; 15:1b, 22:20, *f.* to *f.*; 45:2d, before my *f.* to prepare the way; 83:3c, no man can see the *f.* of God.

FAIL 45:4a, 85:25c, men's heart shall *f*. them; 61:3d, lest their faith *f*.; 140:5d, but my word shall not *f*.

FAINT 75:2c, praying that they f. not; 86:3d, walk and not f.; 98:11b, pray and not f.; 100:3f, let not your hearts f.

**FAITH** 1:4d, *f.* also might increase in the earth; 4:1e, *f.*, hope, charity, love; 4:2a, remember f., virtue, knowledge; 8:3d, without f. you can do nothing; 17:5d, endure in *f*. to the end; 26:3e, taking the shield of *f*.; 27:4c, 42:5b, 101:13b, prayer of f.; 28:12a, redemption through f.; 34:3c, in f. they shall cast out devils; 42:13a, he who has f. to see shall see; *f*. to hear shall hear; 46:7c, *f.* to be healed, *f.* to heal; 53:2b, preach f. and repentance; 85:36a, by study and also by f.; 102:5c, a trial of their *f.*; 111:1d, weak in the *f*.

FAITHFUL 6:5e, hold out *f.* to the end; 9:5a, be *f.*; yield to no temptation; 58:1b, *f.* in tribulation; 68:4i, these sayings are true and *f.*; 75:3h, gird up your loins and be *f.*; 98:8b, a *f.* and wise steward; 102:7a, *f.*, prayerful, and humble; 105:13b, be *f.* until I come.

FALL 1:3e, Babylon the great, which shall f; 17:6d, possibility that man may f; 36:13a, we will f. upon their necks; 58:4b, take heed lest he f; 94:5b, surely Zion cannot f.

FAMILY 17:10b, attend to all *f*. duties; 36:9a, all the *f*. of the earth; 90:8c, your *f*. must needs repent; 90:9, set in order his *f*.

FAST 3:1d, do not run f. or labor more; 9:5b, stand f. in the work; 54:1b, stand f. in the office.

FASTING 59:3a, that thy *f*. may be perfect; 59:3b, this is *f*. and prayer; 85:21a, *f*. from this time forth; 85:36b, a house of *f*. FATHER 12:4a, ask the *F* in my

name; 13:3, 14:3, 16:3f, kingdom of my *E*; 17:21c, baptize in the name of the *E*; 17:22d, 17:23b, O God, the eternal *E*; 22:17a, 36:11, 42:5d, the *E* and the Son; 26:2e, 95:3d, hearts of children to the *f*; 31:1c, I am their Advocate with the *E*; 34:1b, one in me as I am in the *E*; 76:3h, 90:1g, Only Begotten of the *E*; 90:4a, in the beginning with the *E*.

FEAR 2:3c, should not have *f*. man more than God; 6:15c, *f*. not to do good; 6:16a, 34:6d, *f*. not, little flock; 38:4c, *f*. not, for the kingdom is yours; 63:2b, let the rebellious *f*. and tremble; 85:31c, 108:7c, *f*. God and give glory to him.

FEET 6:16c, nails in my hands and f; 26:3e, f shod with preparation of the gospel; 49:2a, 58:5b, 76:7r, all enemies under his f; 85:45, the washing of f.

FIELD 4:1c, 6:2a, 11:2a, f. is white already to harvest; 83:14b, consider the lilies of the f.

FILL 10:7a, f. your soul with joy; 22:17a, f. with the Holy Ghost; 32:2d, mouths shall be f.; 65:1b, until it has f. the whole earth; 85:3a, f. the immensity of space; 85:18a, whole bodies shall be f. with light; 85:33b, Saints shall be f. with glory; 108:6d, f. with songs of everlasting joy.

FIND 85:16c, seek, and ye shall *f*. me; 85:38a, cease to *f*. fault one with another.

FIRE 17:8c, 32:2g, 39:2b, baptism of *f.* and the Holy Ghost; 45:8c, 94:2e, cast into *f.*; 63:5b, 76:4e, *f.* and brimstone; 76:7q, vengeance of eternal *f.* 

First 10:10a, f. seek to obtain my word; 28:8c, the f. shall be last; 42:2a, this f. commandment; 42:10a, this f. consecration; 63:5c, 76:5l, the f. resurrection; 90:2a, received not the fullness at f.; 119:7b, observe the f. day of the week.

**FIRSTBORN** 76:5e, 85:2a, 90:4a, church of the *F*.

FLESH 1:4c, neither trust in the arm of *f*; 16:3c, Redeemer suffered death in the *f*; 17:8b, *f*. and blood of Christ; 38:3a, all *f*. is corruptible; 49:3b, they twain shall be one *f*; 63:2b, all *f*. shall know that I am God; 92:1c, pour out my Spirit upon all *f*.

Follow 38:5b, hear my voice and f. me; 59:1a, their works shall f. them; 63:3a, 83:10c, signs f. those that believe.

**Food** 43:3e, 51:2a, 70:4a, *f.* and raiment; 59:3a, *f.* be prepared

**Concordance** Hand

with singleness of heart. **FORBIDDEN** 28:11a, Adam partook of *f*. fruit; 63:8e, you are *f*. to shed blood; 64:6a, *f*. to get in debt to thine enemies.

**FOREVER** 17:2g, same God yesterday, today, and *f*; 36:3b, Zion shall dwell in safety *f*; 83:3a, priesthood abideth *f*; 106:1b, a standing law *f*; 111:2d, covenants from henceforth and *f*.

FORGIVE 24:1c, thy sins are *f*. thee; 61:1b, I, the Lord, *f*. sins; 64:2d, ye ought to *f*. one another; 64:2e, I will *f*. whom I will *f*; of you it is required to *f*. all men; 68:3b, if he repents, he shall be *f*; 81:1a, as you have *f*. one another, I *f*. you; 95:7b, *f*. him until seventy times seven; 95:7e, *f*. him with all thine heart.

**FORNICATION** 34:3d, 85:26b, wine of the wrath of her *f*.; 42:20a, companions for the cause of *f*; 111:4b, reproached with the crime of *f*.

**FORSAKE** 53:2a, *f.* the world; 58:9d, confess them and *f.* them; 66:5d, *f.* all unrighteousness; 90:6a, light and truth *f.* that evil one; 95:3a, *f.* all evil.

**FORTH** 1:5e, bring it *f*. out of obscurity; 5:2b, be ordained and go f.; 6:3a, 10:3a, 11:3b, bring *f*. and establish the cause of Zion; 6:4b, 10:4c, assist to bring f. my work; 12:3a, bring f. and establish my Zion; 17:7b, come f. with broken hearts; 36:10h, come f. with songs of everlasting joy; 39:5c, 42:2d, go *f.* baptizing with water; 43:4b, ye are not sent f. to be taught; 52:4b, he goeth f. deceiving the nations; 61:6d, looking  $\hat{f}$ . for the coming of the Son of Man; 108:3c, go f. to meet the Bridegroom.

**FOUNDATION** 28:13a, redeemed from *f*. of the world; 36:9d, slain from *f*. of the world; 64:6c, laying the *f*. of a great work; 140:5d, the *f*. of the Lord

standeth sure. **FREE** 58:6d, of their own *f*. will;
95:2c, I make you *f*.; ye are *f*.
indeed; 125:4a, patriarch is *f*.
from responsibility.

**FRIENDS** 45:9b, wounded in the house of my *f*.; 83:13a, henceforth I shall call you *f*.

FRUIT 6:14c, joy in *f*. of your labors; 28:11a, he partook the forbidden *f*; 52:5a, 94:2e, that bringeth not forth *f*; 83:8c, *f*. meet for their Father's kingdom; 86:2a, every *f*. in season.

**FULFILL** 45:3f, 45:4d, times of the Gentiles be *f*; 56:3d, these

words shall be *f*; 111:2d, may God keep you to *f*. your covenants.

FULL 11:4b, be humble and *f*. of love; 15:1b, 16:5b, with *f*. purpose of heart; 56:5c, eyes are *f*. of greediness; 90:1g, *f*. of grace and truth; 98:4c, the cup of their iniquity is *f*.

**FULLNESS** 1:4e, 17:2d, 66:1b, *f*. of my gospel; 36:14c, 90:5e, a *f*. of joy.

#### G

GATE 3:17, 15:3b, 95:4c, the *g*. of hell; 20:1d, enter ye in at the *g*. GATHER 3:15e, I will *g*. them as a hen *g*.; 6:15b, where two or three are *g*. together; 32:2b, will I *g*. mine elect; 43:6b, how often would I have *g*. you; 85:35d, devil shall *g*. together his armies; 98:9b, I must *g*.

together my people.

GATHERING 28:2c, bring to pass g. of mine elect; 57:1a, 102:4b, land consecrated for g. of Saints; 58:12b, 98:9e, 127:7a, let g. not be in haste; 83:1b, 98:4h, g. of the Saints.

GENERATION 5:2d, unbelieving and stiff-necked *g*; 6:4b, 10:4b, say nothing but repentance unto this *g*; 32:1c, 33:1d, a crooked and perverse *g*; 56:6b, 69:2b, from *g*, to *g*; 85:23c, clean from the blood of this *g*.

GENTILES 17:2d, gospel of Jesus Christ to the *G*.; 34:3a, great work among the *G*.; 45:3f, 45:4d, the times of the *G*. be fulfilled; 84:4, a light unto the *G*.; 104:12, 108:3a, first unto the *G*.; 108:4a, *G*. flee unto Zion.

GIFT 5:1d, pretend to no other g; 6:5a, blessed because of thy g; 6:5e, no g, greater than the g, of salvation; 12:3b, eternal life, which g, is the greatest g; 39:6, 49:2h, receive the g, of the Holy Ghost; 46:4a, seek ye earnestly the best g; 46:7f, all these g, come from God; 119:6d, cultivate the g, of music and of song; 119:8b, called according to the g, of God.

GIVE 6:1b, 11:1c, 12:1c, g. heed unto my word; 28:2b, his good will to g. you the kingdom; 38:9b, riches of the earth are mine to g.; 52:4b, I will g. a pattern in all things; 83:7a, g. diligent heed to the words of eternal life; 85:31c, 108:7c, fear God and g. glory to him; 85:9a, all kingdoms have a law g.

**GLORY** 4:1e, eye single to the g. of God; 6:14b, dwell with me in g.; 22:3d, no man can behold all my g.; 22:23b, this

is my work and my *g*; 28:2g, 33:1e, 45:6e, power and great *g*; 76:3f, we beheld the *g*. of the Son; 76:7a-l, the *g*. of the telestial, terrestrial, celestial; 76:8c, to God and the Lamb be *g*; 85:31c, 108:7c, fear God and give *g*. to him; 90:6a, *g*. of God is intelligence.

God 1:3e, after the image of his own *g*.; 2:1a, *G*. doth not walk in crooked paths; 2:3c, should not have feared man more than *G*.; 2:4a, *G*. is merciful; 4:1e, eye single to the glory of *G*.; 6:7b, there is none else save *G*.; 12:5a, 55:1c, 68:4a, Christ, the Son of the living *G*.; 17:22d, 17:23b, O *G*., the eternal Father; 46:7f, all these gifts come from *G*.; 76:8c, to *G*. and the Lamb be glory; 129:8d, I am *G*.; I change not.

Good 6:15d, if you sow *g*., ye shall also reap *g*.; 32:1e, none which doeth *g*. save a few; 50:8g, I am the *g*. Shepherd; 58:6d, anxiously engaged in a *g*. cause; 61:6c, 68:1d, 77:4b, be of *g*. cheer; 64:7a, eat the *g*. of the land of Zion.

Gospel 3:15b, I will bring to light my g; 12:5b, 39:5b, fullness of my g; 16:4b, you have my g. before you; 16:5b, preach my g. unto every creature; 35:2a, 103:1a, preach everlasting g; 50:4c, preach my g. by the Spirit; 83:13c, preach this g. of the kingdom.

GRACE 16:5d, my g. is sufficient for you; 17:6b-c, through the g. of our Lord and Savior; 17:6d, man may fall from g.; 22:4a, 66:5g, 90:1g, full of g. and truth; 50:8d, grow in g. and knowledge of truth; 85:21b, my g. shall attend you; 90:3c, receive g. for g.; 135:3b, protection of his g.

Great 3:9d, my wisdom g. than cunning of the devil; 6:1a, 10:1a, 12:1a, a g. and marvelous work; 12:3b, g. of all the gifts of God; 12:5c, g. shall be thy reward; 16:4a, how g. will be your joy; 28:5c, g. and abominable church; 30:2a, 78:1b, glad tidings of g. joy; 45:6a, 108:3d, g. day of the Lord; 76:1b, g. is his wisdom; 76:2b, g. shall be their reward; 86:3c, g. treasures of knowledge; 102:3e, a g. endowment.

#### Н

**HAND** 1:6b, 34:4d, 101:10d, nigh at *h*.; 32:2f, kingdom of heaven is at *h*.; 52:9b, labor with their own *h*.; 65:1b, stone cut out

of the mountain without *h*.; 66:5a, lay your *h*. upon the sick; 85:20b, cleanse your *h*. and your feet.

**HARVEST** 4:1c, 6:2a, 32:2c, field is white already to *h*.; 45:1b, the *h*. ended; 56:5b, *h*. is past, summer ended; 98:9a, the time of *h*. is come.

**HEAD** 24:3c, 70:4a, blessing upon their *h*.; 66:5f, everlasting joy upon their *h*.; 81:1c, lest sore judgments fall upon your *h*.; 83:21a, let not the *h*. say unto the feet; 85:22a, their sins are upon their own *h*.

**HEAL** 34:3c, they shall *h*. the sick; 42:13a, faith in me to be *h*.; 46:7c, faith to be *h*., faith to *h*.; 105:5d, I will *h*. them.

**HEALTH** 86:3c, receive *h*. in their navel; 127:2a, be acquainted with laws of *h*.

HEAR 1:3a, all that will *h*. may *h*.; 28:2c, the elect *h*. my voice; 34:3c, cause the deaf to *h*.; 38:5b, *h*. my voice and follow me; 38:6c, *h*. of wars in far countries; 42:1b, 70:1b, 108:5a, hearken and *h*.; 63:1a, 70:1a, 108:1a, *h*. the word of the Lord; 87:4, *h*. the fullness of the gospel.

HEARD 16:5g, testify that you have *h*. my voice; 34:2a, 105:1a, I have *h*. thy prayers; 76:2d, eye has not seen nor ear *h*.; 76:3h, we *h*. the voice bearing record; 79:1d, ye have *h*. and verily believe.

HEARKEN 1:1a, 45:1a, *h.*, O ye people of my church; 32:1b, *h.* to the voice of the Lord; 41:1b, 57:1a, 67:1a, *h.*, O ye elders of my church; 98:3b, they were slow to *h.*; 98:6g, they *h.* not unto the commandments; 100:1b, they did not *h.* altogether; 100:2c, *h.* not to observe all my words.

**HEART** 3:3a, Satan has great hold upon their *h*.; 4:1b, serve him with all your h.; 6:9a, treasure up these words in thy h.; 8:1b, 10:5a, with an honest *h*.; 10:9b, cleave unto me with all your h.; 17:7b, 59:2e, broken h. and contrite spirit; 42:7d, love thy wife with all thy h.; 42:12a, thou shalt not be proud in thy *h.*; 45:2a, harden not your *h.*; 56:6a, 94:4b, 98:4g, 128:7b, pure in h.; 61:1b, confess sins with humble h.; 63:5a, commit adultery in their h.; 105:11b, purify your *h*. before me; 119:3a, be of cheerful h.

**HEAVEN** 3:13b, 6:16c, inherit the kingdom of *h*.; 22:23a, the *h*., they are many; 28:6b, new *h*.

and new earth; 32:2f, 39:5b, 42:2d, the kingdom of *h*. is at hand; 36:5a, Zion was taken up into *h*.; 85:27a, silence in *h*.; 108:2c, from one end of *h*. to the other; 108:7c, worship him that made *h*.

**HEED** 6:1b, 11:1c, 12:1c, give *h*. unto my word; 17:6e, take *h*. and pray always; 83:7a, give diligent *h*. to the words of eternal life; 125:6b, take *h*. and hesitate no longer.

HEIRS 7:2c, 76:7f, h. of salvation; 52:1b, h. according to the covenant; 84:3a, ye are lawful h.; 116:1c, h. according to the promise.

HELL 3:3e, he draggeth their souls down to h.; 6:16a, let earth and h. combine; 15:3b, 19:2b, 32:3b, 95:4c, gates of h. shall not prevail; 22:13, he saw the bitterness of h.; 63:1c, 76:7d, cast down to h.; 101:2g, lift up his eyes in h.

**Hin** 6:12b, *h*. because of iniquity; 8:3f, records which have been *h*. up; 12:5a, which cannot be *h*. in darkness; 86:3c, even *h*. treasures; 119:4a, bring in *h*. heresies.

**Н**ібн 17:16b, 68:2с, 99:1а, *h*. priests; 38:8e, 102:3d, power from on *h*.; 42:10b, 99:1a, 13a, 120:2d, *h*. council; 43:4c, ye are to be taught from on *h*; 77:1a, 83:5a, 104:4, *h*. priesthood.

**HOLINESS** 36:3a, the city of *h*.; 36:7d, Man of *H*. is my name; 38:5c, practice virtue and *h*.; 81:4c, increase in beauty and in *h*.; 104:11i, in *h*. and lowliness of heart.

Hoty 26:2b, mouth of all the *h*. prophets; 36:12g, 108:10d, *h*. city; 45:2h, sought by all *h*. men; 45:4e, 98:5a, stand in *h*. places; 60:2f, I am able to make you *h*.; 68:4d, observe the sabbath day, to keep it *h*; 74:3d, little children are *h*.; 83:2c, 104:1b, 106:1b, *h*. priesthood; 103:1b, high and *h*. calling; 108:1b, make bare his *h*. arm.

**HOLY GHOST** 12:4a, 24:2c, 49:2h, receive the *H*.; 17:8c, 32:2g, 39:2b, baptism of fire and the *H*.; 22:17a, being filled with the *H*.; 34:5a, *H*. knoweth all things; 35:1b, the *H*., even the Comforter.

HONEST 8:1b, 10:5a, with an *h*. heart; 94:2f, who know their hearts are *h*.; 95:2d, *h*. men and wise men.

**HONOR** 28:10b, give me thine *h*.; 75:1c, crowned with *h*.; 76:2a, *h*. those who serve in right-

eousness; 122:16b, in *h*. prefer one another; 140:5b, advice be sought and *h*. when received.

**HOPE** 4:1e, 6:8c, 11:4b, 16:4d, faith, *h.*, and charity; 42:12e, weep for those that have not *h.*; 142:5a, the *h.* of my people.

**Hosts** 1:5g, 56:3c, 104:31b, Lord of *h*.; 28:4b, wailing among the *h*. of men; 28:10b, third part of the *h*. of heaven.

HOUR 1:6b, the *h*. is not yet; 28:2e, 45:5e, the *h*. is nigh; 32:1d, the eleventh *h*.; 36:14c, the *h*. of their redemption; 61:6d, in an *h*. you think not; 83:23d, 85:23a, 108:7c, *h*. of judgment; 108:4a, know neither the day nor the *h*.; 119:9a, take sleep in the *h*. set apart.

**House** 17:10b, visit the h. of each member; 28:3b, judge the whole h. of Israel; 42:10b, building h. of worship; 45:9b, wounded in the *h*. of my friends; 59:2f, go to the h. of prayer; 85:36b, establish a h., even a h. of prayer, a h. of fasting, a h. of faith; 90:6f, set in order your own *h.*; 93:1b, I design to build mine holy h.; 95:3f, in my Father's h. are many mansions; 105:10a, upon my *h.* shall it begin; 130:7c, avoid unnecessary building of h. of worship.

**HUMBLE** 11:4b, be *h*. and full of love; 61:1b, confess sins with *h*. hearts; 67:3a, *h*. yourselves before me, ye are not sufficiently *h*.; 76:7i, all things bow in *h*. reverence; 102:7a, faithful, prayerful, and *h*.

HUSBAND 24:4a, let thy soul delight in thy h.; 74:1, unbelieving h. sanctified by wife; the unbelieving wife sanctified by h.; 82:1b, women have claim on their h.; 111:2b, each other's companion, h. and wife; 111:4b, one woman but one h.

**Hypocrites** 50:3a, there are *h*. among you; 50:3b, the *h*. shall be detected; 64:7d, liars and *h*. shall be proved; 119:7d, be not *h*.

#### 1

**IDLE** 42:12b, thou shalt not be *i*.; he that is *i*. shall not eat; 60:3e, thou shalt not *i*. away thy time; 85:19a, cast away your *i*. thoughts; 85:38a, cease to be *i*.

**IMAGE** 1:3e, after the *i*. of his own god; 17:4b, after his own *i*.

IMPART 10:7a, I will *i*. unto you of my Spirit; 42:8c, *i*. of your substance; 85:38a, learn to *i*. one to another.

INCREASE 1:4d, that faith also

**Concordance** Know

might *i*. in the earth; 81:4c, Zion must *i*. in beauty.

INDIGNATION 28:4c, the cup of mine *i*. is full; 34:4c, by the fire of mine *i*. will I preserve them; 36:1a, fiery *i*. of the wrath of God; 94:5e, the *i*. of the Lord is kindled; 98:4c, mine *i*. is soon to be poured out.

INHABITANTS 5:2a, woe unto the *i*. of the earth; 45:13c, *i*. of Zion are terrible; 64:7c, *i*. of Zion shall judge; 68:4b, a law unto the *i*. of Zion; 68:4d, *i*. of Zion shall observe the sabbath day; 68:4f, not well pleased with the *i*. of Zion.

**INHERIT** 3:13b, 6:16c, *i.* the kingdom of heaven; 50:2a, 51:5b, *i.* eternal life; 59:1a, they that live shall *i.* the earth; 72:1d, worthy to *i.* the mansions; 85:4b, the meek of the earth shall *i.* it; 85:6b, the righteous shall *i.* it.

INHERITANCE 24:1b, an *i.* in Zion; 38:4e, 52:2b, 55:2b, land of your *i.*; 57:1g, an everlasting *i.*; 63:13d, receive an *i.* before the Lord; 98:4g, shall return and come to their *i.* 

INIQUITY 1:1c, *i*. shall be spoken upon the housetops; 3:5, he flattereth them away to do *i*.; 16:2a, the world is ripening in *i*.; 17:11a, see that there is no *i*. in the church; 43:3d, purge out the *i*. among you; 45:4b, *i*. shall abound; 45:9d, they weep because of their *i*.; 98:4c, cup of their *i*. is full.

**Innocent** 90:6b, spirit of man was *i*. in the beginning; 101:1e, the *i*. may not be condemned.

**INSTRUCT** 43:3a, *i.* and edify each other; 43:3b, become *i.* in the law; 85:21b, be *i.* more perfectly; 127:7a, *i.* in reference to the gathering.

INTELLIGENCE 85:10a, for *i*. cleaveth unto *i*.; 90:5a, *i*. or the light of truth; 90:6a, the glory of God is *i*.; 131:1c, voice giveth light to the *i*. of man.

INTENT 6:70, 32:1b, 85:35a, thoughts and *i*. of the heart; 60:3b, for this *i*. have I sent them; 85:4d, for this *i*. was it made; for this *i*. are they sanctified; 119:8b, to the *i*. that all may labor.

INTEREST 81:4g, seeking the *i*. of his neighbor; 106:1b, one-tenth of all their *i*. annually; 120:7b, the general *i*. of the church.

INTRUSTED 11:4b, 128:3b, *i.* to his care; 69:1a, *i.* with the commandments; 119:8b, of the work *i.* to all.

**ISLANDS** 1:1a, ye upon the *i*. of

the sea, listen; 108:5f, the *i*. shall become one land.

ISRAEL 28:3b, to judge the whole house of *I*.; 35:1a, the Mighty One of *I*.; 58:4d, 104:32c, to be a judge in *I*.; 83:17a, Lord hath redeemed his people *I*.; 100:3d, for ye are the children of *I*.

J

JACOB 49:5a, *J.* shall flourish in the wilderness; 52:1b, my people, a remnant of *J.* 

JESUS (JESUS CHRIST) 2:6e, rely upon the merits of *J*; 3:14a, 34:1b, 52:9f, I am *J*., the Son of God; 12:5a, *J*., the Son of the living God; 15:3c, 16:7e, *J*., your Lord and your God; 17:1a, 111:1d, Lord and Savior, *J*; 17:21c, commissioned of *J*.; 17:22a, in remembrance of the Lord *J*.; 17:22d, in the name of thy Son *J*; 39:1a, *J*., the light and life; 49:2g, believe on the name of the Lord *J*.; 74:3d, the atonement of *J*.; 76:5q, 104:9b, *J*., the Mediator of the new covenant.

Jew 2:6a, through the testimony of the *J.*; 16:5a, 104:13a, 105:2b, Gentile and *J.*; 45:3d, this generation of *J.* shall not pass away; 74:2a, circumcision

was had among J.

Jov 6:14c, have j. in the fruit of your labors; 10:7a, shall fill your soul with j.; 16:4a, how great will be your j.; 36:10h, 45:14, 108:6d, with songs of everlasting j.; 36:14c, 90:5e, received a fullness of j.; 78:1b, glad tidings of great j.; 98:5i, in this world your j. is not full; in me your j. is full.

JUDGE 10:6, to walk humbly, to *j*. righteously; 28:3b, to *j*. the whole house of Israel; 64:2e, let God *j*. between me and thee; 64:7c, *j*. all things pertaining to Zion; 76:5p, God and Christ are the *j*. of all; 76:6c, 85:28b, be *j*. according to men in the flesh; 98:11b, the woman and the unjust *j*.; 114:2, be *j*. in the day of judgment.

JUDGMENT 3:3c, 41:3e, 98:10f, in the day of *j*.; 28:8b, all my *j*. are not given unto man; 81:1c, refrain from sin, lest sore *j*. fall; 81:1d, justice and *j*. is the penalty; 83:23d, 85:23a, hour of *j*.; 85:31c, 108:7c, for the hour of his *j*. is come.

Just 2:2b, the vengeance of a *j*. God; 17:6b, Jesus Christ is *j*. and true; 76:3d, resurrection of the *j*.; 76:5q, *j*. men made perfect; 81:4e, insomuch as his wants are *j*.

JUSTICE 3:4, not exempt from the

j. of God; 81:1d, j. and judgment is the penalty; 83:17c, full of mercy, j., grace; 99:8c, speak according to equity and j.

K

KEEP 10:10a, 42:1a, 92:3a, *k*. my commandments; 59:2f, *k*. thyself unspotted from the world; 68:4d, remember the sabbath day to *k*. it holy; 87:5e, *k*. slothfulness and uncleanliness far from you; 137:6b, *k*. out forces that make for disunity.

**Key** 26:3b, 65:1b, 87:1b, *k.* of the kingdom; 27:2d, 64:2a, *k.* of the mysteries; 68:2d, 104:8c, *k.* of priesthood; 77:3f, *k.* of salvation; 83:4c, *k.* of minister-

ing angels.

**KILL** 42:6, thou shalt not *k*.; he that *k*. shall not have forgiveness; 42:7a, thou shalt not *k*.; but he that *k*. shall die; 45:5f, they will *k*. one another.

**KINDRED** 3:11c, 7:1c, 42:15b, nations, *k.*, tongues, and people.

King 1:4e, gospel proclaimed before *k*. and rulers; 36:10g, Messiah, the *K*. of Zion; 38:5a, no *k*. nor ruler; for I will be your *K*.; 45:10d, their *K*. and Lawgiver.

**KINGDOM** 3:13b, inherit the k. of heaven; 6:2a, 10:2a, 11:2a, salvation in the *k*. of God; 6:5e, be saved in the *k*. of God; 26:3b, keys of my *k*.; 32:2f, 39:5b, 42:2d, *k.* of heaven is at hand; 34:6d, the k. is yours until I come; 38:4c, fear not for the *k*. is yours; 61:6c, blessings of the  $\vec{k}$ . are yours; 83:8c, bring forth fruit meet for their Father's *k.*; 83:13c, preach this gospel of the k.; 85:5b, celestial  $\bar{k}$ ., terrestrial k., telestial k.; 85:5c, a *k*. which is not a *k*. of glory; 85:9a, all k. have a law given; 85:19b, first laborers in this last *k*.; 102:9b, *k*. of Zion is the *k*. of God and his Christ.

**ΚΝΟCK** 4:2b, 66:5c, 85:16e, *k.*, and it shall be opened unto you; 6:2c, 10:2c, 11:2c, if you will *k*.

KNOW 2:6d, k. the promises of the Lord; 6:5b, 8:3f, 42:18b, k. the mysteries; 17:4a, we k. there is a God in heaven; 17:6a, we k. that all men must repent; 34:5a, Holy Ghost, that k. all things; 38:2b, 67:3a, see me and k. that I am; 41:1b, ye may k. how to govern my church; 42:5d, the Comforter k. all things; 45:11a, all these things shall be made k.; 46:5d, k. that Jesus Christ is the Son of God; 68:1h, k. the signs of

the times; 76:7j, they shall *k*. as they are *k*.; 108:4a, ye *k*. neither the day nor the hour. **KNOWLEDGE** 4:2a, virtue, *k*., temporance patience 36:7a. Leave

perance, patience; 36:7a, I gave unto them their k.; 42:17a, receive k. upon k.; 86:3c, great treasures of k.

#### L

- LABOR 6:14c, have joy in the fruit of your *l.*; 29:3c, your whole *l.* shall be in Zion; 43:7a, *l.* ye, *l.* ye in the vineyard; 52:9b, let them *l.* with their own hands; 59:1a, shall rest from all their *l.*; 83:21a, *l.* in his own calling; 116:3a, all *l.* in the vineyard; 119:8b, *l.* together with God.
- **LABORER** 21:5b, receive the reward of the *l.*; 30:2d, 83:13b, 103:1b, the *l.* is worthy of his hire; 32:1d, I shall call *l.* into my vineyard; 42:12b, idle shall not wear the garments of the *l.*; 85:20a, first *l.* in this last kingdom; 122:7a, the need for *l.* so great.

LAMANTES 2:6b, come to the knowledge of the *L.*; 18:3c, Jew, of whom the *L.* are a remnant; 29:2c, build up my church among the *L.*; 49:5a, *L.* shall blossom as the rose.

**LAMB** 65:1c, supper of the *L*.; 76:3f, worshiping God and the *L*.; 76:8c, to God and the *L*. be glory; 108:5c, the *L*. shall stand upon Mount Zion; 108:10d, sing the song of the *L*.

**LAME** 34:3c, cause the *l*. to walk; 42:13a, the *l*. who have faith to leap shall leap; 58:3f, *l*. come in unto the marriage.

LAND 22:19c, each l. was called earth; 38:4d, 57:1b, l. of promise; 38:4e, l. of your inheritance; 42:21b, 55:2b, 82:1c, the laws of the *l.*; 45:11c, wars in your own l.; 45:12c, a l. of peace; 52:2a, 54:2b, 57:1a, *l.* of Missouri; 57:5c, 58:11a, 61:3b, l. of Zion; 58:4e, my law shall be kept on this l.; 58:5b, no need to break the laws of the *l.*; 64:7a, obedient shall eat the good of the *l*. of Zion; 98:9g, all the *l*. which can be purchased; 100:3f, ye shall possess the goodly *l*.

Language 1:5a, commandments given after the manner of their *l.*; 36:2c, great was the power of *l.*; 52:4d, whose *l.* is meek and edifieth; 87:4, shall hear in his own *l.*; 87:5b, become acquainted with *l.* 

**Last** 5:6e, 15:3b, 75:3d, lifted up at the *l.* day; 28:8c, first shall be *l.*; 64:7c, my church in these

*l.* days; 76:3g, the testimony, *l.* of all, which we give; 76:7e, *l.* resurrection; 85:19a, *l.* promise which I have made; 85:19b, first laborers in this *l.* kingdom; 86:1a, conspiring men in the *l.* days; 87:3a, keys of this *l.* kingdom; 92:1c, prune my vineyard for the *l.* time.

LAUGHTER 59:4a, not with much *l.*; 85:19a, cast away excess of *l.* far from you; 85:37a, cease from light speeches, from all *l.* 

- Law 2:3b, commandments and l. of God; 38:5b, ye shall have no *l.* but my *l.*; 38:7b, there will I give unto you my l.; 41:2a, see that my *l*. is kept; 42:1b, obey the *l.*; 42:21b, 51:1e, 82:1c, according to the *l*. of the land; 58:4e, my *l.* shall be kept on this land; 58:5b, no need to break the l. of the land; 83:4c, l. of carnal commandments; 85:5a, not sanctified through the *l.*; 85:5b, the *l.* of a celestial, terrestrial, telestial kingdom; 85:9a, all kingdoms have a *l*. given; 95:2b, the constitutional *l*. of the land; 102:2c, the *l*. of the celestial kingdom; 102:8b, l. of consecration; 114:1a, 122:5a, 126:10a, *l.* of tithing.
- Lav 3:1k, devil has sought to *l*. a cunning plan; 6:12b, *l*. up treasures in heaven; 24:3a, *l*. aside the things of this world; 42:12d, *l*. their hands upon them; 66:5a, *l*. hands upon the sick; 94:2e, ax is *l*. at the root; 100:6a, *l*. down his life for my sake; 119:2b, *l*. aside lightness; 141:8a, joint responsibility is *l*. on all.
- LAYING 17:8c, 53:2b, 76:5c, by the *l*. on of hands; 58:3c, 64:6c, *l*. the foundation; 58:7b, *l*. his moneys before the bishop; 127:2d, *l*. hands upon the afflicted.
- LEAD 3:3e, he flattereth them and *l*. them along; 10:6, Spirit which *l*. to do good; 17:8f, take the *l*. of all meetings; 38:7d, *l*. them whithersoever I will; 77:4b, I will *l*. you along; 100:3e, be *l*. out of bondage; 105:5a, God shall *l*. thee by the hand
- LEARN 18:2n, *l.* of me; 34:4e, *l.* the parable of the fig tree; 85:38a, *l.* to impart one to another; 87:5b, study, and *l.*; 94:1a, *l.* wisdom; 102:2d, chastened until they *l.* obedience; 104:44a, let every man *l.* his duty.

**LEAST** 1:5*f*, *l*. degree of allowance; 42:11b, do it unto the *l*. of these; 83:16g, from the *l*. unto

the greatest.

Leave 23:6b, *l.* a cursing instead of a blessing; 81:6b, *l.* judgment with me; 100:7c, *l.* the residue in my hands; 108:12b, *l.* them neither root nor branch.

Lesser 83:4c, 104:8b, 117:3c, the *l.* priesthood; 85:9a, a greater or *l.* kingdom; 104:8d, officiate in all the *l.* offices.

Lest 17:6e, *l.* they fall into temptations; 18:2g, repent, *l.* I smite you; 18:2k, repent, *l.* I humble you; 30:4c, pray always, *l.* you enter into temptation; 46:4a, beware, *l.* ye are deceived; 63:4c, *l.* judgment shall come; 119:4a, *l.* they should bring in hidden heresies.

LIE 3:3e, they may catch a man in a *l.*; 3:4, woe be unto him that *l.*; 42:7c, thou shalt not *l.*; 49:3f, 83:7f, the world *l.* in sin; 63:5b, whosoever loveth and maketh a *l.* 

LIFE 3:15e, partake of waters of *l*. freely; 3:18, 10:12a, *l*. and light of the world; 6:3c, 10:3c, he that hath eternal *l*.; 11:5a, 33:1a, 39:1a, light and *l*. of the world; 22:23b, 75:1c, 80:1h, immortality and eternal *l*.; 50:2a, 51:5b, inherit eternal *l*.; 83:7a, give diligent heed to words of eternal *l*.; 93:2a, promise of eternal *l*.

Lift 5:6e, 15:3b, 75:3d, *l.* up at the last day; 26:3d, 28:2b, 34:6c, *l.* up your hearts; 47:1b, 83:16g, 103:1a, *l.* up voice; 63:9e, *l.* a warning voice unto them; 95:6c, *l.* a standard of peace; 101:2g, *l.* up his eyes in hell; 102:11b, *l.* up an ensign

of peace. **LIGHT** 3:3a, 28:12d, they love darkness rather than l.; 10:12a, life and *l.* of the world; 11:5a, 33:1a, 39:1a, *l.* and life of the world; 45:4b, a *l.* shall break forth; 83:7b, whatsoever is truth is *l.*; whatsoever is *l.* is Spirit; 85:2c-e, the *l.* of the sun, moon, stars; 85:10a, l. cleaveth unto l.; 85:12f, I am the true *l*. that is in you; 85:18a, whole bodies shall be filled with *l*.; body filled with l. comprehendeth all things; 90:6a, intelligence, *l.* and truth; 90:6d, bring up children in *l*.

and truth.

LISTEN 13:1a, 14:1a, *l.* to the words of Jesus; 18:2n, *l.* to my words; 28:1a, 34:1a, 80:1b, *l.* to the voice; 45:1c, *l.* to the Advocate with the Father; 108:5b, *l.*, ye elders of my church.

**LITTLE** 6:16a, 34:6d, fear not, *l*.

**Concordance** Moon

flock; 28:6a, 42:2b, 51:4c, for a *l*. season; 28:13a, *l*. children are redeemed; 50:8e, fear not, *l*. children; 61:6c, be of good cheer, *l*. children; 74:3d, *l*. children are holy.

LIVE 42:12d, if they *l*., they *l*. unto me; 42:12e, *l*. together in love; 43:5c, arise and *l*; 59:1a, they that *l*. shall inherit the earth; 76:3g, testimony that he *l*.; 83:7a, *l*. by every word; 92:3b, not *l*. after the manner of the world.

LIVING 1:5e, only true and *l*. church; 12:5a, 42:1a, 55:1c, 68:1d, Son of the *l*. God; 17:4b, only *l*. and true God; 63:7b, well of *l*. water; 70:3b, 81:4f, church of the *l*. God; 128:8c, *l*. and acting honestly and honorably.

Long 43:5b, 85:26d, trump sound *l*. and loud; 83:17b, time is no *l*.; 85:38b, cease to sleep *l*. than is needful; 121:4a, contend no *l*. one with another.

LOOK 1:5f, Lord cannot *l*. upon sin with allowance; 18:3c, *l*. not for a Messiah to come; 34:2a, I have *l*. upon thee and thy works; 38:8b, *l*. to the poor and the needy; 42:7d, 63:5a, he that *l*. upon a woman to lust.

**LOOKING** 34:4d, *l.* forth for my coming; 45:6a, *l.* for the great day of the Lord; 122:6d, *l.* after

the poor.

LORD 1:4c, speak in the name of God, the *L*.; 18:1a, Alpha and Omega, Christ the *L*.; 45:9b, shall they know I am the *L*.; 45:10d, *L*. shall be in their midst; 52:9f, I, the *L*., will hasten the city; 64:2e, I, the *L*., will forgive whom I will forgive; 64:7a, *L*. requireth the heart; 76:1a, the *L*. is God; 95:2c, I, the *L*. God, make you free; 108:1a, *L*. shall suddenly come to his temple; 108:9c, *L*. shall be red in his apparel.

**Lose** 9:5b, hair of your head shall not be *l.*; 30:4c, 58:6e, 83:16b, *l.* reward; 75:5a, shall in no wise *l.* crown; 98:5l, 100:2d, salt *l.* its savor.

**Loup** 18:5f, 35:1c, 108:7b, with a *l.* voice; 28:3c, 43:5b, 85:26d, both long and *l.*; 119:3b, *l.* and boisterous speech.

Love 3:3a, 28:12d, they *l*. darkness rather than light; 4:1e, faith, hope, charity, and *l*.; 11:4b, humble and full of *l*.; 42:7d, *l*. thy wife; 42:8a, if thou *l*. me, thou shalt serve me; 45:4b, *l*. of men shall wax cold; 59:2a, *l*. the Lord, thy God; 59:2b, *l*. thy neighbor as thyself; 85:10a, virtue *l*. virtue;

85:38a, *l.* one another; 92:1a, whom I *l.* I also chasten.

Lust 42:7d, 63:5a, he that looketh upon a woman to *l.*; 46:4b, consume it upon his *l.* 

#### M

Make 6:3b, 10:3b, then shall you be *m*. rich; 32:2f, 65:1a, 108:5c, *m*. his paths straight; 38:4d, I have *m*. the earth rich; 85:4d, for this intent was it *m*.; 90:1f, all things *m*. by him; 95:2c, I, the Lord God, *m*. you free; 98:1b, I shall *m*. up my jewels; 108:1b, *m*. bare his holy arm.

Man 1:1b, voice of the Lord is unto all *m*.; 1:4c, *m*. should not counsel fellow *m*.; 16:3b, I command all *m*. to repent; 17:4a, he created *m*.—male and female; 22:3d, no *m*. can behold all my glory; 22:7b, *m*. is nothing; 36:7b, in the garden of Eden gave I unto *m*. his agency; 45:4b, love of *m*. shall wax cold; 58:6i, I command, and *m*. obeys not; 90:5a, *m*. was in the beginning with God; 124:8b, no *m*. shall lose his reward.

MANIFEST 16:4c, Holy Ghost *m*. all things; 34:3a, abominations be made *m*.; 63:4c, folly be made *m*.; 83:3c, the power of godliness is *m*.; 88:1d, the Spirit *m*. truth.

MANNER 17:7a, the *m*. of baptism; 17:23a, the *m*. of administering the wine; 102:2b, all *m*. of evil.

MARVELOUS 3:15a, bring to light their *m*. works; 6:1a, 10:1a, 11:1a, a great and *m*. work; 76:1b, *m*. are his ways; 76:8a, *m*. are the works of the Lord.

MEEK 31:1a, be *m*. and lowly of heart; 34:4d, poor and *m*. shall have gospel preached; 85:4b, *m*. of the earth shall inherit it; 94:1b, show mercy unto all the *m*.

MEET 17:11b, the church *m*. together often; 45:7a, *m*. me in the cloud; 58:6c, not *m*. that I command in all things; 83:8c, 98:13d, fruit *m*. for my kingdom; 108:3c, *m*. the Bridegroom; 142:4b, eldership to *m*. often for study.

MEETING 17:8f, elders to take lead of all *m*.; 17:9, conduct *m*. as led by the Holy Ghost; 46:1c, never cast anyone out from your public *m*.; 111:1b, marriages solemnized in a public *m*.; 119:5f, bread and wine administered in early part of the *m* 

MELCHISEDEC 68:2c, 104:1c,

125:8, *M.* priesthood; 104:1a, two priesthoods, *M.* and Aaronic; 104:1b, *M.* was such a great high priest; 104:9a, *M.* priesthood to hold keys of spiritual blessings.

MEMBER 17:10b, visit house of each *m.*; 17:11b, see that *m.* do their duty; 83:21b, the body

has need of each *m*.

MERCY 28:1a, arm of *m*. atoned for sins; 54:1e, 96:1c, they shall obtain *m*.; 85:10b, *m*. hath compassion on *m*.; 94:1b, show *m*. unto the meek; 121:2b, to him that is merciful shall *m*. be shown.

MIGHT 4:1b, serve him with all your heart, m.; 4:1d, 6:2a, 10:2a, thrust in sickle with his m.; 11:5b, give heed with your m.; 32:2c, reap with all your m.; 59:2a, love the Lord with heart, m, mind; 76:7h, in power, in m., in dominion; 85:33b, crowned with the glory of his m.

MIGHTY 1:4c, break down *m.* and strong ones; 2:2b, many *m.* works; 5:5b, 28:1a, *m.* prayer; 85:34, the *m.* works of God; 97:3b, *m.* in testimony; *m.* in expounding all Scriptures; 108:9b, *m.* to save.

MIND 4:1b, heart, might, *m*., strength; 9:3b, study it out in your *m*.; 10:7a, which shall enlighten your *m*.; 29:1b, *m*. has been on things of the earth; 36:2h, one heart and one *m*.; 64:7a, Lord requireth the heart and a willing *m*.; 85:18b, your *m*. become single to God.

**MINISTRY** 85:23a, be perfected in your *m*.; 119:8b, him that laboreth in the *m*.

Missionary 119:8a, prosecute the *m*. work in this land; 134:5b, let the *m*. work be prosecuted; 134:6a, upon Quorum of Twelve rests the burden of *m*. work.

Missions 118:1b, cannot now prosecute *m*. in many foreign lands; 125:11a, provide tracts as *m*. may require; 125:12a, *m*. abroad.

MISSOURI 52:2a, 56:2b, journey to land of M; 52:9e, 62:2c, rejoice upon the land of M; 57:1a, M. appointed for gathering of the Saints; 127:1a, sanitarium in Independence, M.

Money 48:2a, save all the *m*. that ye can; 57:4a, obtain *m*. to buy lands; 58:7b, laying *m*. before the bishop; 87:7a, *m*. should be consecrated unto me; 98:9f, purchase all the lands by *m*.

Moon 5:3d, 102:9a, clear as the

m.; 28:4a, 33:2a, 45:6c, m. turned into blood; 76:6b, m. differs from the sun; 76:7k, glory of the m. is one; 85:12a, m. giveth light by night; 85:24b, m. shall be bathed in blood; 108:9c, the m. shall withhold its light.

Moses 22:1, glory of God was upon *M.*; 83:4c, he took *M.* out of their midst; 100:3d, shall lead them like as *M.* 

MOUNTAIN 36:2b, *m*. fled according to his command; 36:2g, blessed upon the *m*.; 65:1b, stone cut out of the *m*.; 108:4b, *m*. of the Lord's house.

**MOUTH** 6:13b, in the *m*. of two or three witnesses; 29:2a, 32:2d, open your *m*.; 83:7a, every word from the *m*. of God; 84:3b, *m*. of all holy prophets.

Move 45:1a, things which live, m., and have a being; 68:1b, m. upon by the Holy Ghost; 94:5b, 98:4g, Zion shall not be m. out of her place.

**Mystery** 6:3b, 10:3b, *m*. of God shall be unfolded; 18:2b, I will explain unto you this *m*.; 42:18b, 63:7b, 87:5b, *m*. of the kingdom.

#### N

Name 1:4c, speak in the *n*. of God; 6:15b, gathered in my *n*.; 16:4c, 85:16f, ask the Father in my *n*.; 16:4f, none other *n*. given; 17:7c, take upon them the *n*. of Jesus; 83:11b, in my *n*. cast out devils.

NATION 36:2g, fear of the Lord upon all *n*; 43:5d, call the *n*. to repent; 45:13b, gathered out of every *n*; 52:4b, Satan goeth forth deceiving the *n*; 3:11c, 7:1c, 85:31a, *n*, kindreds, tongues, people.

NEED 45:13a, must *n*. flee unto Zion; 58:5b, no *n*. to break the laws; 83:21b, body hath *n*. of every member; 100:3d, redemption of Zion must *n*. come by power; 92:1b, 98:2, 102:2d, must *n*. be chastened; 122:7a, the *n*. for laborers.

**NEEDY** 38:8b, look to the poor and *n*.; 44:3, visit the poor and *n*.; 122:6e, no poor and *n*. should be neglected.

**NEIGHBOR** 42:7f, not speak evil of thy *n*.; 45:13a, not take sword against *n*.; 59:2b, love thy *n*.; 85:22a, warn his *n*.

New 20:1a, *n*. and everlasting covenant; 28:6b, *n*. heaven and *n*. earth; 28:6c, 63:13c, 98:5b, all things become *n*.

New Jerusalem 36:12g, it shall

be called Zion, a *N*.; 42:3b, the *N*. shall be prepared; 42:17b, where the *N*. shall be built; 45:12c, it shall be called the *N*.; 122:6f, building up the *N*.

**NIGHT** 45:3b, 103:2, thief in the *n*.; 142:5b, the *n*. will come.

None 16:4f, n. other name given; 34:3e, n. that doeth good; 42:7d, cleave unto her and n. else; 59:3a, on this day do n. other thing; 70:3b, n. are exempt from the law; 76:1b, extent of his doings n. can find out.

NOTHING 6:4b, 10:4b, say *n*. but repentance; 22:7b, man is *n*.; 98:5l, good for *n*.; 122:17b, let *n*. separate you from each other.

**Number** 22:21c, worlds without *n*. have I created; 22:21e, all things are *n*. unto me; 22:23a, they cannot be *n*. unto man.

#### O

**OBEDIENT** 27:2b, be *o.* unto the things I give; 64:7a, the *o.* shall eat of land of Zion; 102:2b, they have not learned to be *o.* 

**OBEY** 28:12d, wages of whom they list to *o.*; 42:1b, *o.* the law I shall give; 52:4c, *o.* mine ordinances; 56:4d, ye *o.* not the truth; 58:6i, I command, and a man *o.* not; 120:3b, persuade men to *o.* the truth.

**Observe** 42:5b, *o.* the covenants; 68:4d, *o.* the sabbath day; 95:4a, *o.* the words of wisdom; 95:4c, *o.* to do whatsoever I command; 106:2a, shall *o.* this law; 115:1c, *o.* the pattern I have given; 119:7b, Saints are to *o.* the first day.

**OBTAIN** 10:10a, seek first to *o*. my word; 45:2c, power to *o*. eternal life; 64:6b, *o*. an inheritance in the land; 96:1c, they shall *o*. mercy.

**OFFEND** 42:23a, if thy brother or sister *o*; 42:23e, if anyone *o*. openly; 42:23g, if any shall *o*. in secret; 59:5b, in nothing doth man *o*. God.

OFFICE 23:2a, 66:5f, magnify thine o; 24:2a, the o. of thy calling; 68:2d, 104:8d, high priest may officiate in all lesser o; 68:2d, 104:8d, 104:34a, o. of bishop; 83:5a, 104:3a, o. of elder; 83:21a, every man stand in his own o; 104:31b, o. of priest; 104:31c, o. of teacher; 104:38, o. of deacon; 119:1a, 143:2, o. of apostle; 120:10a, o. of seventy; 125:4e, 129:7a, o. of patriarch.

**OFFICERS** 125:14c, if my people will respect the *o*., I will respect these *o*.

ONE 2:1c, 34:1a, course is o.

eternal round; 11:4b, no o. can assist in this work; 16:3f, bring o. soul unto me; 17:5h, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are o. God; 22:23a, o. earth shall pass away; 36:2h, 45:12c, o. heart and o. mind; 38:6a, be o.; if ye are not o.; 42:3b, be gathered in o.; 49:3b, he should have o. wife; they twain shall be o. flesh; 50:8f, 90:1b, the Father and I are o.; 61:3d, 89:1, 90:8d, what I say unto o.; 64:2d, forgive o. another; 85:36a, teach o. another words of wisdom; 111:4b, o. man should have o. wife; 122:6a, o. day is as a thousand years.

ONLY 1:5e, o. true and living church; 17:4b, o. living and true God; 17:5a, 22:21b, 49:1e, O. Begotten Son; 22:21d, o. an account of this earth; 45:13b, o. people not at war; 83:8b, not o. to say, but to do; 86:2b, used o. in times of winter, cold, famine

**OPPORTUNITY** 142:5b, *o.* to assist will have passed.

Ordain 16:5e, 17:10c, 116:1c, o. priests; 17:1b, 134:3, 137:2, o. apostles; 17:8b, o. elders; 26:2d, called and o. even as Aaron; 104:17, o. evangelical ministers; 41:3c, 117:10b, o. bishops; 117:8a, o. high priests.

Order 17:18b, 58:12a, things be done in o; 27:4c, in o. and by common consent; 83:3a, after the holiest o. of God; 85:36b, a house of o; 90:6f, set in o. your own house; 101:1a, united o.; 104:4, o. of Melchisedec; 137:1, o. of evangelists.

ORDINANCE 1:3d, they have strayed from mine *a*.; 83:3c, in *a*. the power of godliness is manifest; 85:45, *a*. of washing of feet; 104:8b, administer outward *a*.

Organize 19:1c, the church was *o.* and established; 44:2c, 77:2d, 101:2b, *o.* yourselves.

**OTHER** 3:14c, *o.* sheep have I; 5:1d, pretend to no *o.* gift; 16:4f, none *o.* name whereby man can be saved; 81:4f, gain *o.* talents; 98:4h, none *o.* place appointed; 111:2b, keeping yourselves wholly for each *o.*; 122:17b, let nothing separate you from each *o.* 

OUGHT 68:4g, these things *o.* not to be; 98:11b, men *o.* always to pray.

Own 1:3e, man walketh in his *o*. way, after image of his *o*. god; 3:14a, 39:1b, 45:2c, I came unto my *o*.; my *o*. received me not; 16:2c, 22:21c, 141:1,

Concordance Principle

mine o. purpose; 17:4b, after his o. image and o. likeness; 52:9b, labor with their o. hands; 85:18b, in his o. time, in his o. way, according to his o. will; 90:6f, set in order your

PARENTS 68:4a, p. having children in Zion; 68:4a, sin be upon the head of the p.; 82:2a, children have claim upon their p.; 111:4d, children bound by law to obey p.

**PARTAKE** 3:15e, *p.* of waters of life freely; 17:22a, meet together often to p.; 17:22d, souls of all those who *p*. of it; 46:1d, not *p*. until he makes reconciliation.

**Pass** 1:8b, my word shall not p. away; 22:23b, bring to p. the immortality; 28:6c, 63:13c, old things shall p. away; 45:3e, earth shall p. away; 56:3d, heaven and earth p. away; 58:6d, bring to p. much righteousness; 86:3d, destroying angel shall p. by; 92:1c, bring to p. my strange act.

**PATIENCE** 4:2a, temperance, p., brotherly kindness; 6:8c, be temperate; have p.; 67:3c, continue in *p*.; 98:5j, in *p*. possess

your souls.

PATIENT 23:4b, 30:3c, 66:5b, be p. in afflictions; 54:3, be p. in tribulation; 122:16a, be *p*. and be not contentious.

**Patriarch** 124:2a, 125:3a, p. an evangelical minister.

**PATTERN** 52:4b, *p.* in all things; 52:5a, by this *p*. ye shall know; 91:1a, 94:3a, 115:1c, p. I have given.

**PAY** 59:2f, *p*. thy devotions unto the Most High; 101:13b, p. all your debts; 106:1b, p. onetenth of interest; 118:3, p. heed to voice and counsel.

**PEACE** 10:9a, 42:15a, hold your p.; 18:2n, you shall have p. in me; 26:3e, preparation of the gospel of p.; 45:12c, a land of *p*.; 98:3c, in day of *p*.; 102:11b, an ensign of *p*.; 112:6b, 138:3c, p. and harmony.

**PEOPLE** 1:1d, warning unto all *p*.; 7:1c, 42:15b, 85:31a, nations, kindreds, tongues, and p.; 13:3, 14:3, declare repentance unto this *p*.; 36:2h, the Lord called his p. Zion; 36:12e, my p. will I preserve; 42:3b, ye may be my *p*.; 43:3f, 97:4d, a pure *p*.; 45:13b, only *p*. not at war; 77:1c, storehouse for the poor of my p.; 85:22a, to testify and warn the p.; 95:2c, when wicked rule, the p. mourn;

102:2d, my p. must needs be chastened; 142:5a, the hopes

of my p.

**Perfect** 45:7b, redemption shall be *p*.; 59:3a, fasting may be *p*.; 67:3c, continue in patience until ye are *p*.; 85:8a, preserved by law, p., and sanctified.

**PERISH** 1:3e, shall *p*. in Babylon; 4:1d, layeth up in store that he *p*. not; 61:2b, you might not *p*. in wickedness; 76:2c, wisdom of the wise shall p.

**Persons** 1:6a, 38:4c, no respecter

PLACE 30:3a, I will prepare a *p*. for them; 57:1b, *p*. for the city of Zion; 75:5b, idler shall not have *p*.; 77:1g, a *p*. in the celestial world; 98:4g, 100:3a, build up the waste p.; 98:4g, Zion not be moved out of her *p*.; 128:8c, the *p*. they occupy may shine as **Žion**.

PLATES 2:6c, for this purpose are the *p.* preserved; 3:8a, 3:9a, 3:10b, *p*. of Nephi; 5:1d, gift to

translate the p.

**Poor** 36:2i, no *p*. among them; 42:8b, remember the p.; 42:8c, impart of your substance unto the p.; 42:10b, 44:3, 101:2g, p. and needy; 101:2f, p. shall be exalted; 102:2b, the p. and afflicted.

**Portion** 18:5c, impart a *p*. of thy property; 51:1c, he shall appoint a man his p.; 85:6d, a p. of celestial glory; 85:6e-f, a p. of terrestrial glory, telestial glory; 98:12b, appoint their *p*. among hypocrites.

Possess 98:5j, in patience ye may p. your souls; 100:3f, ye shall p. the goodly land; 120:2c, one *p*.

of the spirit.

**Power** 1:5d, 3:2b, *p.* to translate; 1:5d, 5:5c, 85:12a, p. of God; 2:2b, *p*. to do mighty works; 16:5e, 17:6f, 33:2b, p. of the Holy Ghost; 16:7e, 28:8c, 42:2b, p. of my Spirit; 19:2c, disperse the *p*. of darkness; 23:1b, delivered from *p*. of Satan; 38:7d, no p. shall stay my hand; 38:8e, 102:3d, p. from on high; 56:6a, in p. and great glory; 98:5e, Satan shall not have  $\dot{p}$ .; 100:3e, led out of bondage by p.

**Pray** 3:1e, 17:6e, 61:6e, *p.* always; 17:10b, p. vocally and in secret; 68:4c, teach their children to *p*.; 125:15c, *p*. over the sick.

**PRAYER** 17:22c, call upon the Father in solemn p.; 24:3b, song of the righteous is a p.; 27:4c, 58:9e, 90:11, *p*. of faith; 38:4c, 53:1, I have heard your p.; 59:3b, fasting and p., rejoicing and p.

**Preach** 16:5b, 68:1f, 105:11b, p. my gospel unto every creature; 27:3a, 34:5d, 50:4c, p. my gospel; 17:10a, the priest's duty is to *p*., teach; 18:2l, *p*. naught but repentance; 50:5a, p. the word of truth; 53:2b, p. faith and repentance; 83:13c, p. this gospel of the kingdom; 116:1b, gospel shall be p. to all

**Prepare** 1:3b, p. ye, p. ye for that which is to come; 32:2f, 65:1a, 108:5*c*, *p*. ye the way of the Lord; 36:12f, place which I shall p.; 42:3b, New Jerusalem shall be p.; 43:5e, 108:3d, p. for the great day of the Lord; 77:3b, preparation wherewith I p. you; 85:20a, p. yourselves, and sanctify yourselves; 102:3e, p. a great endowment.

Preserve 2:6c, for this purpose are the plates p.; 24:1b, I will p. thy life; 36:12e, my people will I *p.*; 42:15a, be *p.* in safety; 85:8a, p. by law, perfected,

sanctified.

**Preside** 104:38, to *p.* over twelve deacons; 104:39, to p. over twenty-four teachers; 104:40a, to *p*. over forty-eight priests; 104:41a, to p. over ninety-six elders; 104:42a, to p. over the whole church; 122:2a, to p. over the high priesthood.

**Presidency** 68:2e, 104:8d, *p.* of the Melchisedec priesthood; 68:3a, 99:11c, 104:11b, First *P*. of the church; 80:1c, 104:4, P. of the high priesthood; 104:8c, Bishopric is *p*. of Aaronic priesthood; 104:11b, quorum of P. of the church.

**President** 99:6a, 124:7a, *P.* of the church; 104:31e, p. of the high priesthood; 117:3c, p. of the high priests' quorum; 124:5a, p. of the Seventy.

**Presiding** 125:5a, 130:3a, the *P.* Patriarch; 127:1c, 130:6b, P.

Bishop.

**PRIDE** 21:1a, 24:4a, 38:9b, beware of p.; 85:37a, cease from all your p.; 87:5d, highmindedness and p.

**Priest** 17:12a, every elder, p., teacher, or deacon; 17:17, 68:3a, 104:8d, high p.; 83:22, high p. should travel; 104:40a, to preside over forty-eight *p*.

**Priesthood** 83:2g, which *p*. continueth in the church; 83:3b, greater *p*. administereth the gospel; 83:4c, the lesser *p*. continued; 104:1a, Levitical p.; 104:1b, 129:7b, Melchisedec *p*.

**PRINCIPLE** 42:5a, teach the *p*. of my gospel; 102:2c, p. of the

law of the celestial kingdom; 130:7d, exercise the *p*. of sacrifice.

**PRISON** 36:7h, 85:28b, *p*. prepared; 36:11c, many spirits in *p*. come forth; 76:6c, Son visited spirits in *p*.

**PROCLAIM** 1:4e, fullness of my gospel be *p*.; 29:3a, 66:2b, 75:3c, *p*. my gospel; 75:4b, *p*. the gospel unto the world; 90:10, *p*. the acceptable year of the Lord; 96:1a, *p*. mine everlasting gospel.

**PROMISE** 38:4d, 57:1b, land of *p*.; 67:3a, a *p*. I give unto you; 76:5d, 85:1c, the Holy Spirit of *p*.; 81:3b, ye have no *p*.; 85:19a, 85:20c, great and last *p*.; 86:3d, *p*. that the destroying angel shall pass by; 93:2a, *p*. of eternal life.

PROPERTY 18:5c, impart a portion of thy *p.*; 42:8b, consecrate of thy *p.*; 42:9b, a steward over his own *p.*; 81:4e, equal claims on the *p.*; 81:4g, common *p.* of the whole church; 101:10b, all these *p.* are mine; 106:1a, I require all their surplus *p.* 

**PROPHECY** 10:11b, deny not spirit of *p*.; 135:3b, fulfillment of *p*.

**PROPHESY** 7:1c, *p.* before nations; 42:5d, *p.* as seemeth me good; 46:7d, to others it is given to *p.* 

**PROPHETS** 1:3c, 66:1b, 95:6a, *p*. and apostles; 26:2b, mouth of all the holy *p*; 85:39a, 87:3b, 92:2b, school of the *p*; 125:15e, spirit of the *p*. is subject to the *p*.

**PROUD** 42:12a, not be *p*. in thy heart; 83:23a, humbling the rich and the *p*.; 108:12b, all the *p*. shall be stubble.

**Prove** 64:7d, hypocrites shall be *p*.; 83:13b, I send you out to *p*. the world; 95:3c, I will *p*. you in all things.

**PROVIDE** 64:6b, 101:2d, to *p.* for Saints; 121:5b, Seventy as *p.* in my law; 122:10b, Bishop and high priests as *p.* in the law.

Public 46:1c, never cast anyone out from *p*. meetings; 71:2e, 80:1d, 130:7d, in *p*. and in private.

**PUNISHMENT** 18:2e, eternal *p*., endless *p*. is God's *p*.; 76:4i, go away into everlasting *p*.

PURCHASE 26:1d, not *p*. wine of your enemies; 48:2a, 58:11b, *p*. lands for an inheritance; 57:1e, land should be *p*. by the Saints; 58:7d, should be lands *p*. in Independence; 98:9g, all the land which can be *p*. in Jackson County.

**Pure** 43:3f, 97:4d, a *p.* people; 56:6a, 128:7b, 129:8h, *p.* in heart; 94:5c, this is Zion, the *p.* 

in heart.

**PURIFY** 34:5b, *p.* even as I am pure; 38:2b, not *p.*, shall not abide the day; 85:20b, 105:11b, *p.* your hearts.

**PURPOSE** 2:1a, *p*. of God cannot be frustrated; 5:3a, 61:6b, for a wise *p*.; 15:1b, 16:5b, with full *p*. of heart; 22:21c, created them for mine own *p*.; 76:1c, his *p*. fail not; 98:10h, wise men raised up unto this *p*.; 101:2d, it is my *p*. to provide for my saints.

0

QUICKENED 67:3b, *q*. by the Spirit of God; 85:6d-f, *q*. by a portion of the celestial glory, terrestrial glory, telestial glory; 85:6g, they who remain shall also be *q*.

#### R

RAISE 22:24b, I will *r.* up another like unto you; 28:12c, *r.* in immortality; 97:4d, I will *r.* up unto myself a pure people; 98:10h, wise men whom I *r.* up.

REAP 6:2a, 10:2a, 11:2a, r. while the day lasts; 6:2b, 11:2b, 12:2b, thrust in his sickle and r; 6:15d, r. good for your reward; 32:2c, r. with all your might; 84:2b, angels waiting to r.

**REASON** 45:2i, I will *r.* with you; 50:4a, let us *r.* together.

**REBELLIOUS** 1:1c, the *r*. pierced with sorrow; 56:1a, anger kindled against the *r*; 63:2b, the *r*. fear and tremble; 64:7b, *r*. shall be cut off.

**RECEIVE** 3:14a, 6:10b, 45:2c, my own *r*. me not; 4:2b, 12:2b, 49:5c, ask, and ye shall *r*.; 12:4a, 83:10c, r. the Holy Ghost; 17:3b, r. a crown of eternal life; 24:1b, 58:7c, 63:6b, r. an inheritance; 39:2a, he that r. not my gospel, r. not me; 39:5c, he that r. these things r. me; 42:17a, r. revelation upon revelation; 83:6e, he that r. me r. my Father; 86:3c, r. health in their navel; 90:2a, he r. grace for grace; he r. not of the fullness at first; 90:5e, man cannot r. a fullness of joy; 96:1b, whoso r. you r. me.

**RECORD** 1:8c, Spirit beareth *r.*, and the *r.* is true; 22:17a, 36:11, Holy Ghost beareth *r.* of the Father and Son; 76:5a, we bear *r.* for we saw and heard.

**REDEEMED** 28:13a, *r.* from the foundation of the world; 83:17a, Lord hath *r.* his people; 97:4a, Zion shall be *r.*; 102:2a, might have been *r.* even now; 128:8c, Zion, the *r.* of the Lord.

**REDEEMER** 33:2c, I am your Lord and your *R*.; 90:1d, the light and *R*. of the world.

**REDEMPTION** 34:6c, your *r*. draweth nigh; 85:4b, *r*. of the soul; 85:28a, *r*. of those who are Christ's; 98:6a, 100:3d, 102:3c, *r*. of Zion; 100:3b, your *r*. and the *r*. of your brethren.

**REIGN** 1:6c, Lord shall *r*. in their midst; 28:5c, abomination shall not *r*; 43:7c, Satan only *r*. for a little season; 58:5b, until he *r*. whose right it is to *r*; 76:5k, he shall come to *r*. on the earth.

**REJOICE** 26:3d, 30:2a, 42:18e, lift up heart and r; 34:6a, Zion shall r upon the hills; 56:6b, the poor shall r; 94:5c, let Zion r; 95:1a, r evermore; 135:3b, r in the protection of his grace.

REMEMBER 4:2a, *r*., faith, virtue, knowledge; 16:3c, *r*. the worth of souls is great; 17:22d, always *r*. him; 42:8b, *r*. the poor; 58:9c, Lord *r*. sins no more; 83:8b, *r*. the new covenant; 85:19a, *r*. the great and last promise; 119:6d, *r*. that Saints should be cheerful in warfare; 135:4, *r*. instructions to send out by twos.

REMEMBRANCE 17:22d, eat in *r*. of the body of thy Son; 68:4e, 108:6a, in *r*. before the Lord; 85:40, *r*. of the everlasting covenant.

**Remission** 18:4d, *r*. of sins by baptism; 55:1c, preach repentance, *r*. of sins; 68:4b, *r*. of their sins when eight years old; 83:4c, gospel of repentance, baptism, *r*. of sins.

**RENDER** 63:8b, *r.* unto Caesar; 72:1c, *r.* an account of stewardship.

REPENT 1:5c, be chastened that they might r; 1:5f, he that r. shall be forgiven; 16:3b, 108:5b, I command all men everywhere to r; 16:6d, 32:2g, 49:2g, r. and be baptized; 42:2d, r. ye, r. ye; 42:7e, r. with all his heart; 63:15e, let the church r.

REPENTANCE 6:4b, 10:4b, say nothing but *r*. unto this generation; 13:3, 14:3, declare *r*. unto this people; 18:2l, preach naught but *r*; 33:1d, cry *r*. unto a perverse generation; 39:2b, 83:4c, *r*. and baptism.

**REPRESSION** 130:7d, *r.* of unnecessary wants.

**REQUIRE** 64:2e, *r.* to forgive all men; 64:7a, Lord *r.* the heart; 81:1c, unto whom much is given much is *r.*; 106:1a, I *r.* all

Concordance Seek

their surplus property. **RESPECT** 120:4b, counsel be sought and *r*; 125:14c, if people *r*. officers, I will *r*. these officers.

Resr 18:2c, enter into my r; 36:11d, when shall the earth r; 36:13b, a thousand years shall the earth r; 43:8b, solemnities of eternity r. upon your minds; 54:3, find r to their souls; 119:7b, the Lord's day, a day of r.

RESTORATION 26:2b, r. of all things; 45:2l, r. of scattered Israel; 100:6b, r. and redemption of Zion; 119:4a, work of r. be hastened.

**RESURRECTION** 36:12f, the *r*. of all men; 42:12e, hope of a glorious *r*; 45:10a, 63:5c, 76:5l, part in the first *r*; 76:3d, the *r*. of the just.

REVEAL 1:1c, secret acts be *r*; 1:3b, arm of the Lord be *r*; 28:2g, I will *r*. myself from heaven; 76:2b, *r*. all mysteries; 85:34, *r*. the secret acts of men.

**REVELATION** 2:2b, a man may have many r; 8:2a, 10:11b, 120:10b, the spirit of r; 31:1d, pretend to no other r; 42:17a, receive r. upon r; 86:1a, word of wisdom by r; 99:6a, president of church appointed by r; 122:1a, teach the r; 122:2b, teach as directed by r.

**REWARD** 6:15d, reap good for your *r*; 58:6e, shall in nowise lose their *r*; 63:13b, a *r*. in the world to come; 76:2b, great shall be their *r*.

RICH 6:3b, 10:3b, seek not for *r*.; 6:3b, 10:3b, then shall you be made *r*; 6:3c, 10:3c, he that hath eternal life is *r*; 38:4d, I have made the earth *r*; 38:9b, *r*. of the earth are mine to give; 58:3e, firstly the *r*. and the learned; 67:1b, *r*. of eternity are mine to give; 83:23a, humbling the *r*. and the proud; 101:2f, the *r*. are made low.

**RIGHTEOUS** 24:3b, song of the *r*. is a prayer; 63:13g, 83:7i, 98:12e, *r*. and wicked; 112:12a, warn the *r*. to save themselves.

**RIGHTEOUSNESS** 26:3e, breastplate of *r*; 28:3b, robes of *r*; 28:3c, crown of *r*; 36:2f, dwelt in *r*; 36:12f, *r*. and truth will I cause to sweep; 52:3d, cut my work short in *r*; 58:6d, bring to pass much *r*.

ROCK 10:8b, my *r*, my church, my gospel; 16:1c, my church, my gospel, my *R*.; 32:3a, upon this *R*. I will build my church; 36:10g, King of Zion, *R*. of heaven

ROUND 2:1c, 34:1a, course is one

eternal r.

RULER 1:4e, proclaimed before kings and r; 38:5a, have no king nor r; 41:2a, I will be your R. when I come; 52:4a, r. over many things.

#### S

SABBATH 68:4d, observe the s. day; 119:7a, the S. of the Lord. SACRAMENT 17:10a, administer the s.; 17:18b, 26:1b, partaking of s.; 46:2, not cast anyone out of s. meetings; 59:2f, offer up thy s.; 119:5c, s. meeting.

**SACRED** 6:5d, trifle not with *s*. things; 24:3b, selection of *s*. hymns; 63:16a, that from above is *s*.; 101:11e, *s*. and holy purposes.

SACRIFICE 59:2e, offer a s. unto the Lord; 64:5a, a day of s.; 130:7d, s. and repression of unnecessary wants.

SAINTS 45:7b, s. shall come forth; 57:1a, 83:2a, 98:4h, gathering of the S.; 63:9b, the S. shall hardly escape; 101:2d, it is my purpose to provide for my S.; 119:7b, S. to observe first day of the week.

SALVATION 4:1d, bringeth s. to his soul; 6:2a, 10:2a, 12:2a, everlasting s. in the kingdom; 42:10c, the s. of my people; 43:6c, saved with an everlasting s.; 76:7f, heirs of s.

SANCTIFY 17:22d, 17:23b, to bless and s; 43:3d, 85:18b, s. yourselves; 74:1, unbelieving husband s. by wife; unbelieving wife s. by husband; 85:4c, s. from all unrighteousness.

SATAN 3:3a, S. has great hold upon their hearts; 28:13a, power not given S. to tempt little children; 43:7c, 45:10a, 85:35b, S. shall be bound; 52:4b, S. is abroad in the land; 77:3a, 81:5b, 101:1f, buffetings of S.; 98:5e, S. shall not have power to tempt any man.

SAVE 6:5e, 16:7d, 17:6a, s. in the kingdom; 9:3a, took no thought s. to ask me; 16:3f, bring s. it be one soul; 16:4d, s. it be the church of the devil; 35:2b, s. yourselves from this untoward generation; 56:5b, my soul is not s.; 116:4b, I will that all may be s.

**SAVIOR** 1:4c, 42:1a, 43:8a, 66:1a, *S.* of the world; 17:1c, 111:1d, Lord and *S.* Jesus Christ; 76:1a, beside him there is no *S.* 

SAY 6:4b, 10:4b, s. nothing but repentance unto this generation; 61:3d, 89:1, 90:8d, what I s. unto one I s. unto all; 119:4c, the Spirit s., Come.
SCRIPTURES 3:15d, they do
wrest the S.; 23:4d, 24:2c, to
expound S.; 23:6a, the S. might
be fulfilled; 94:2c, expounding
all S. and mysteries.

SEA 1:1a, 85:26c, 108:5d, upon the islands of the s.; 108:7c, made earth and s.; 127:5a, heaving of the s. beyond its bounds.

SEAL 1:2d, 68:1h, to s. them up; 76:5d, s. by Holy Spirit of promise; 85:23a, 108:13b, s. up the testimony; 98:8b, my s. and blessing.

**SEARCH** 1:7, *s.* these commandments; 83:16d, 87:6e, *s.* diligently.

SEASON 43:7c, Satan shall reign for a little s.; 59:4d, all things in the s. thereof; 85:35c, devil loosed for a little s.; 86:2a, every herb in s. thereof; every fruit in s. thereof; 97:4a, 100:1b, chastened for a little s.; 102:3c, wait for a little s.; 122:15, 141:4a, continued for a s.

Second 33:1d, his s. coming; 63:5b, 76:4e, s. death; 85:28a, s. trump; 85:35a, s. angel sound his trump; 95:6c, not accept offering the s. nor third time; 104:8a, the s. priesthood; 122:9c, s. presidency, the Twelve.

Secret 1:1c, s. acts shall be revealed; 17:10b, pray vocally and in s.; 38:4a, in s. chambers; 42:18a, s. combinations; 42:23g, if any offend in s., be rebuked in s., confess in s.; 85:34, reveal the s. acts of men.

SEE 1:1b, no eye that shall not s.; 17:11b, s. that the church meet together often; 22:1, he s. God face to face; 36:14c, he s. the day of the righteous; 38:2b, ye cannot s. me; 45:6b, they shall s. signs and wonders; 63:2c, he that seeketh signs shall s. signs; 67:3a, you shall s. me and know; 76:3g, he lives, for we s. him; 83:3c, no man can s. the face of God; 83:16g, all who remain shall s. eye to eye.

**S**EED 84:1b, apostles were sowers of the *s*.; 131:4b, avoid sowing *s*. of distrust.

Seek 6.3a, 10:3a, 11:3b, s. to bring forth cause of Zion; 10:3b, s. not for riches; 12:3a, s. to bring forth my Zion; 20:1d, s. not to counsel your God; 24:3a, s. for the things of a better; 44:2c, the enemy s. to destroy; 46:4a, s. ye earnestly the best gifts; 63:2c, he that s. signs shall see signs; 85:16c, s. me diligently; 85:22b, he that s. me early shall find me; 85:36a, s. ye out of the best books; s. learning even

by study.

SEER 19:1a, 104:42b, s., translator, prophet.

Send 23:2b, s. a cursing; 26:3e, I have s. mine angels; 34:4e, I have s. the fullness of my gospel; 36:12e, righteousness will I s. down; truth will I s. forth; 43:4b, ye are not s. forth to be taught; 63:13h, I s. mine angels; 83:13b, I s. you out to prove the world; 85:22a, I s. you out to testify and warn the people; 108:3a, s. forth the elders; s. forth unto foreign lands; 135:4, s. out by twos.

SERVANT 50:6c, the s. of all; 58:6c, a slothful and not a wise s.; 76:7v, be s. of the Most High; 90:8b, called you s. for the

world's sake.

Serve 4:1b, s. him with all your heart; 4:1c, if ye have desires to s. God; 42:8a, thou shalt s. me; 76:2a, s. me in righteousness.

**SERVICE** 4:1b, ye that embark in the *s*. of God; 119:6a, the *s*. of

SEVENTY 95:7b, forgive s. times seven; 104:11e, the S. also called to preach; 104:43c, S. to be traveling ministers; 120:10a, 121:5b, 124:6b, presidents of S.

**SHAKE** 19:2c, 34:6a, 36:12e, 43:5b, heavens s.; 60:4b, 75:3f, s. dust

SHINE 3:14b, 33:1a, 39:1a, light which s. in darkness; 85:2b, light of truth, which truth s.; 128:8c, places they occupy may s. as Zion.

Show 3:7a, s. it not unto the world; 34:3b, I will s. miracles, signs, wonders; 45:6b, s. forth in the heavens; 94:2d, I am willing to s. mercy; 98:9a, I will s. wisdom in me.

**Sick** 23:6a, 34:3c, 83:11c, heal the *s*.; 66:5a, lay hands upon the *s*.; 125:15c, pray over the *s*.

SIGHT 16:3c, great in the s. of God; 34:3c, blind to receive their s.; 66:2a, not pleasing in my s.; 128:8c, in the s. of all men.

SIGN 34:3b, show miracles, s., and wonders; 39:6, 45:2k, the s. of my coming; 63:2c, he that seeketh s. shall see s.; 63:3a, 83:10c, s. follow those that believe; 63:3b, s. come by faith; 68:1h, s. of the times.

SIN 1:5f, cannot look upon s. with allowance; 6:16b, 23:1c, 81:2, s. no more; 17:2a, 55:1b, 104:10, remission of s.; 28:1b, 35:1a, 50:7f, your s. are forgiven; 42:20c, 49:5c, 54:1b, repent of all s.; 45:10d, grow up without s.; 49:3f, 83:7f, world lieth in s.; 61:1b, confess s. with humble

hearts; 81:1c, he who s. against the greater light; 83:7f, under bondage of s.; 85:24a, entangle not yourselves in s.; 92:1b, 98:13b, grievous s.

Son 3:14a, 6:10a, 35:3b, I am Jesus Christ, the *S.* of God; 10:12b, 33:1b, 36:1a, become *s.* of God; 17:5a, 22:21b, 49:1e, Only Begotten S.; 45:6a, 61:6d, 68:1h, the coming of the *S.* of Man; 76:3f, glory of the *S.*; 90:2c, this is my beloved *S.* 

Song 24:3b, s. of the heart; s. of the righteous; 36:10h, 66:5f, 98:4g, s. of everlasting joy; 83:16g, sing this new s.; 119:6a, the service of s.; 119:6d, gifts of music and s.

**Soul** 3:3e, he draggeth s. down to hell; 4:1d, salvation to his s.; 6:2a, 10:2a, 11:2a, treasure up for his s.; 10:7a, fill your s. with joy; 16:3c, worth of s. is great; 16:3e, joy in the s. that repenteth; 16:3f, bring save it be one s.; 24:4a, let thy s. delight in thy husband; 56:5a, riches will canker your s.; 56:5b, my s. is not saved; 63:1c, able to cast the s. down to hell; 64:1b, 97:1c, for the salvation of *s*.; 85:4a, spirit and body is the s. of man; 98:5j, care for the s. and life of the s.; in patience ye may possess your s.

SPACE 85:3a, to fill the immensity of s.; 85:9a, no kingdom in which there is no s.

SPEAK 1:4c, every man might *s*. in the name of God; 10:5b, it is I that *s*.; 22:24a, write the things which I shall *s*.; 42:7f, not *s*. evil of thy neighbor; 42:11b, I *s*. by the mouths of my prophets; 46:7e, to *s*. with tongues; 68:1b, *s*. as moved by the Holy Ghost; 83:11e, tongue of the dumb shall *s*.

SPIRIT 1:5g, my S. shall not always strive with man; 10:6, put thy trust in that S.; 17:22d, 17:23b, have his S. to be with them; 24:4a, continue in s. of meekness; 76:5d, 85:1c, Holy S. of promise; 83:7b, whatsoever is light is S.; 83:7c, the S. giveth light to every man; 85:17, my S. is truth; 90:6b, every s. of man was innocent; 119:4c, the S. says, Come; 125:15e, s. of the prophets is subject to the prophets.

**STAKE** 91:1a, 104:14, 106:2c, s. of Zion; 98:4i, s. for the curtains of Zion.

STAR 28:4a, 45:6c, s. fall from heaven; 76:7a, glory of the s.; 76:7l, one s. differs from another s.; 85:12a, s. give their light; 108:9c, *s*. be hurled from their places.

STEWARD 42:9b, s. over his own property; 51:5b, 72:4a, 98:8b, wise s.; 72:1c, every s. to render an account; 101:2c, s. over earthly blessings; 101:12g, unfaithful and unwise s.

**STEWARDSHIP** 42:14a, stand in the place of thy s.; 70:3b, s. over temporal things; 72:1c, render account of his s.; 101:2b, appoint every man his s.

STOREHOUSE 42:10b, residue shall be kept in my s.; 51:4a, appoint a s. unto this church; 77:1c, the s. for the poor.

STRENGTH 4:1b, heart, might, mind, s.; 10:10a, 32:2c, 59:2a, with all your might, mind, s.; 98:4i, the curtains or s. of Zion; 119:2a, their s. the s. of the Spirit.

STRONG 1:4c, break down mighty and s. ones; 26:1d, not purchase s. drink of your enemies; 86:1c, s. drinks not for the belly; 119:3d, be not addicted to s. drink.

**STUDY** 9:3b, *s.* it out in your mind; 10:10c, *s.* my word; 85:36a, seek learning even by *s.*; 87:5b, *s.* and learn.

SUFFER 16:3c, Redeemer s. death in the flesh; 18:1d, every man must repent or s.; 76:4c, s. the wrath of God; 98:5h, s. persecution for my name; 102:2d, learn by things which they s.

Sun 5:3d, 102:9a, fair as the s.; 28:4a, 33:2a, 45:6c, s. shall be darkened; 76:5r, glory of the s.; 85:12a, s. giveth light by day; 85:24b, s. shall hide his face.

Sword 6:1b, 10:1b, 32:1b, sharper than a two-edged s.; 26:3f, the s. of my Spirit; 45:13a, not take his s. against his neighbor; 94:5f, with plague, s., vengeance.

#### T

TEACH 17:10a, priest's duty is to preach, *t*.; 17:11f, *t*. and invite all to come to Christ; 35:1b, *t*. peaceable things of the kingdom; 43:4c, be *t*. from on high; 68:4c, *t*. children to pray; 85:21b, *t*. doctrine of the kingdom; 85:21b, *t*. ye diligently; 85:36a, *t*. words of wisdom; 90:6e, have not *t*. children light and truth.

**TEACHER** 16:5e, 17:10c, ordain priests, *t*.; 17:11a, *t*. duty is to watch over the church; 42:5a, *t*. shall teach principles of my gospel.

**TELESTIAL** 76:7a, we saw the glory of the *t*.; 76:7g, *t*. surpasses all

**Concordance** Waste

understanding; 85:5b, cannot abide a *t.* glory.

TEMPLE 35:3b, 108:1a, suddenly come to *t*.; 57:1d, the spot for the *t*.; 83:1c, city beginning at the *T*. Lot; 90:5f, whatsoever *t*. is defiled, God shall destroy that *t*; 94:4b, not come into unholy *t*.

**TEMPORAL** 28:8d, things spiritual and *t.*; 28:9a, not given a law which was *t.*; 28:9c, commandments are not natural nor *t.*; 36:8c, a *t.* salvation; 70:3b, stewardship over *t.* things; 70:3d, in *t.* things be equal.

**TEMPT** 28:10d, *t*. the children of men; 28:13a, power not given to *t*. little children; 98:5e, Satan shall not have power to *t*.

**TERRESTRIAL** 76:6a, we saw the *t.* world; 76:6f, they are bodies *t.*; 76:7h, the glory of the *t.*; 85:5b, cannot abide a *t.* glory.

**TESTIMONY** 36:12e, bear *t*. of my Only Begotten; 58:9g, bear *t*. of the truth; 76:3g, after the many *t*; this is the *t*. last of all; 76:5a, *t*. of the gospel; 76:5b, *t*. of Jesus; 85:23a, seal up the *t*.; 130:9c, the *t*. that Jesus is the Christ.

**THOUGHT** 6:7b, 32:1b, 85:35a, *t*. and intents of the heart; 6:16b, look unto me in every *t*; 9:3a, no *t*., save to ask me; 9:3d, you shall have stupor of *t*; 83:14a, take no *t*. for the morrow.

**THOUSAND** 36:13b, a *t.* years shall the earth rest; 108:11b, two put their tens of *t.* to flight; 122:6a, one day is as a *t.* years.

TIME 2:3c, in every t. of trouble; 20:1b, baptized a hundred t.; 27:5c, open thy mouth at all t.; 34:3d, the t. speedily cometh; 34:4d, 36:12g, 39:5c, t. of my coming; 39:5c, 72:1c, in t. and in eternity; 45:3f, t. of the Gentiles; 52:9f, hasten the city in its t.; 60:3e, not idle away thy t.; 85:20a, 118:1a, hasten my work in its t.; 85:35b, shall be t. no longer; 100:3f, in t. ye shall possess the goodly land.

**TITHING** 64:5a, 106:1b, *t*. of my people; 114:1a, 122:5a, execute law of *t*.; 126:10a, law of *t*. and consecration.

**TOBACCO** 86:1d, *t.* is not for the body; 119:3d, avoid use of *t.* 

TONGUE 7:1c, 95:6b, 108:7b, nation, kindred, *t.*, people; 30:2a, your *t.* shall be loosed; 46:7e, to speak with *t.*; the interpretation of *t.*; 76:7u, every *t.* shall confess; 83:11e, *t.* of the dumb shall speak.

**Transgressed** 2:3b, how oft you have *t*.

**Transgression** 17:4c, by *t.* of these holy laws; 23:1c, not excusable in thy *t.*; 102:2a, were it not for the *t.* of my people; 122:10b, in case Presidency is in *t* 

TREASURE 6:2a, 10:2a, 12:2a, t. up for his soul; 6:9a, t. up these words; 6:12b, lay up t. in heaven; 38:6d, t. up wisdom; 83:14d, t. up in your minds; 86:3c, great t. of knowledge, even hidden t.

**TREMBLE** 34:6a, Satan shall *t*.; 45:8a, 64:8b, 85:24b, earth shall *t*.; 63:2b, rebellious fear and *t*.; 135:3b, Saints to *t*.

**Trespass** 46:1d, if any *t*., let him not partake; 81:1a, forgive one another your *t*.

**TRIBULATION** 36:12e, great *t*. among children of men; 54:3, be patient in *t*.; 58:2b, 100:3a, after much *t*. come blessings.

TRUE 1:5e, only *t.* and living church; 1:7, 68:4i, 71:2g, *t.* and faithful; 3:15b, *t.* points of my doctrine; 17:2e, Holy Scriptures are *t.*; 17:4b, only living and *t.* God; 85:12f, 90:1a, I am the *t.* light; 130:9c, the doctrine is *t.* 

**TRUMP** 23:5c, 29:3a, 35:1a, with the voice of a *t*; 43:5b, *t*. of God shall sound; 45:7a, 85:26b, angel shall sound his *t*.; 85:31b, sound of his *t*.

**TRUST** 1:4c, neither *t*. in the arm of flesh; 10:6, put thy *t*. in that Spirit; 83:23e, *t*. in me.

**TRUTH** 1:8c, *t.* abideth forever; 6:7a, 90:4b, 104:32c, the spirit of *t.*; 22:4a, 36:1l, 66:5g, full of grace and *t.*; 83:7b, word of the Lord is *t.*, and whatsoever is *t.* is light; 85:2b, the light of *t.*, which *t.* shineth; 85:10a, *t.* embraceth *t.*; 90:4b, *t.* is knowledge of things as they are; 90:4c, I am the Spirit of *t.*; 90:5b, all *t.* is independent; 90:6a, light and *t.* forsaketh evil one; 90:6d, bring up children in light and *t.* 

**TWELVE** 104:11c, called to be the *T*. Apostles; 104:11e, *t*. especial witnesses; 104:17, duty of the *T*; 116:3a, 117:6, 141:6a, Ouorum of *T*.

#### H

**UNBELIEVING** 1:2c, power to seal *u*. and rebellious; 5:2d, *u*. and stiff-necked generation; 63:2b, let *u*. hold their lips; 74:1, *u*. husband sanctified by the wife; *u*. wife sanctified by the husband.

**UNDERSTAND** 28:8e, 50:4a, 85:12b, that ye may *u*.; 57:4b, 71:2d,

88:1d, whoso readeth let him u; 76:3a, see and u. the things of God; 77:4a, ye have not u. great blessings; 81:3a, u. my will concerning you; 122:5c, the law of tithing was little u.; 122:13c, my law will be more perfectly u.

UNRIGHTEOUSNESS 66:5d, forsake all *u.*; 76:4g, cleanse it from all *u.*; 81:6a, make friends with mammon of *u.*; 85:4c, be sanctified from all *u.* 

#### $\mathbf{V}$

VENGEANCE 28:4c,  $\nu$ . upon the wicked; 36:9c, days of wickedness and  $\nu$ ; 94:5d, 105:9b,  $\nu$ . cometh speedily; 94:5f, with sword,  $\nu$ , devouring fire.

**VIRGINS** 45:10b, parable concerning ten *v*.; 63:13g, foolish *v*. among the wise.

Virtue 4:2a, faith, ν, knowledge; 24:1b, walk in the paths of ν; 38:5c, 46:9b, practice ν. and holiness; 85:10a, ν. loveth ν; 131:4a, Christian ν. thinketh no evil.

Visir 17:10b, v. house of each member; 44:3, v. poor and needy; 76:6c, spirits in prison, whom the Son v.; 94:5f, I will v. her according to her works.

Voice 1:1b, v. of the Lord unto all men; 1:1d, v. of warning; 22:12, Satan cried with a loud v; 26:1a, v. of Jesus Christ; 28:2a, 29:3a, 35:1a, v. of a trump; 32:1c, 42:5d, 116:2a, lift up your v.; 83:7c, 101:6c, 117:1, v. of the Spirit.

#### W

WALK 1:3e, every man w. in his own way; 2:1a, God doth not w. in crooked paths; 10:6, do justly, w. humbly; 17:18c, godly w. and conversation; 18:2n, w. in the meekness of my Spirit; 24:1b, w. in paths of virtue; 34:3c, cause lame to w.; 68:4c, w. uprightly before the Lord; 86:3d, w. and not faint.

WAR 38:6c, w. in far countries; 45:11c, w. in your own lands; 45:13b, not be at w. one with another; 76:3l, maketh w. with the saints; 85:21d, w. and perplexities of nations; 95:3d, renounce w.

WARN 17:11f, w., expound, exhort, teach; 63:15a, w. sinners to repentance; 85:22a, w. the people; w. his neighbor; 86:1a, I have w. you and forewarn you; 112:12a, w. righteous to save themselves.

**W**ASTE 98:4g, 100:3a, 128:7a, *w*. places of Zion; 119:7c, nothing permitted to go to *w*.

WATCH 17:8d, 46:7g, 83:22, w. over the church; 50:8g, w., that ye may be ready; 81:1e, w., for the adversary spreadeth his dominions; 108:4a, w., for ye know neither the day nor hour.

WATER 3:15e, partake of the *w*. of life; 17:21b, go down into the *w*; 17:21d, come forth out of the *w*; 32:2g, 55:1b, 83:10c, baptized by *w*; 63:7b, a well of living *w*; 76:5b, buried in the *w*.

Way 1:3e, every man walketh in his own w.; 6:16b, 81:2, go your w.; sin no more; 65:1a, 108:5c, prepare the w. of the Lord; 76:1b, marvelous are his w.; 81:1e, all gone out of the w.; 83:4f, make straight the w. of the Lord; 101:2d, be done in mine own w.

WEAK 1:4c, w. things of the world; 1:4e, by the w. and simple; 80:1g, succor the w; 108:11b, w. shall confound the wise; 111:1d, w. in the faith.

WEARY 36:10a, w. because of wickedness; 64:6c, 141:7c, not w. in well-doing; 85:38b, retire early; not be w.; 86:3d, run and not be w.

**WHIRLWIND** 105:9b, vengeance cometh as a *w*.

WHITE 4:1c, 10:2a, 12:2a, field is w. already to harvest; 17:2b, w. above all other whiteness; 30:2c, w. already to be burned.

WHOLE 26:3d, take my w. armor; 45:4a, w. earth shall be in commotion; 83:7f, w. world lieth in sin; 83:8a, w. church under condemnation; 85:18a, w. bodies filled with light.

WICKED 3:7b, tell w. from righteous; 26:3e, fiery darts of the w.; 28:4c, vengeance upon the w.; 33:2a, great destructions await the w.; 38:9e, go out from among the w.; 63:9a, I am angry with the w.; 63:9b, w. shall slay the w.; 95:2c, when the w. rule, people mourn.

Will 18:20, the w. of the Father; 28:2b, his good w. to give you the kingdom; 49:2c, I w. that all men repent; 58:6d, do many things of their own free w.

WILLING 64:7a, Lord requireth the heart and a w. mind; w. and obedient shall eat the good.

Wine 17:8b, administer bread and w; 17:22a, partake of bread and w; 17:23b, bless and sanctify this w; 26:1d, not purchase w. of your enemies; 86:1b, w. or strong drink not good; 86:1c, pure w. of the grape; 119:5f, bread and w. in early part of the meeting.

Wisdom 6:3b, 10:3b, seek not for riches but for w.; 38:6d, treasure up w.; 57:1c, if you will receive w., here is w.; 76:2c, w. of the wise shall perish; 85:10a, w. receiveth w.; 85:36a, teach one another words of w.; seek out of the best books words of w.; 86:1a, word of w. by revelation; 86:3c, w. and great treasures; 94:1a, learn w. and find truth; 119:2a, their w. may be the w. of the Lord.

Wise 5:3a, 61:6b, a w. purpose; 51:5b, a w. steward; 58:6c, a slothful and not a w. servant; 76:2c, the wisdom of the w.; 108:11b, weak shall confound the w.; 117:14, diligent, w., and faithful.

WITNESS 5:1b, stand as a *w*.; 6:13b, in the mouth of two or three *w*.; 17:22d, 23b, *w*. unto thee; 104:11c, special *w*. of Christ.

WOMAN 42:7d, 63:5a, he that looketh on a *w*. to lust after her; 42:22a, if any man or *w*. commit adultery; 42:22f, if a man or *w*. rob; 82:1b, *w*. have claim on their husbands; 111:4b, one *w*. have but one husband.

WORD 1:8b, my w. shall not pass away; 6:1b, 10:1b, 11:1b, give heed unto my w.; 6:9a, treasure up these w.; 18:2n, learn of me and listen to my w.; 26:1a, 32:1b, w. is quick and powerful; 46:7a, 86:1a, w. of wisdom; 58:1a, give ear to my w.; 83:7a, live by every w.; 83:7b, w. of the Lord is truth; 140:5d, my w. shall not fail.

Work 2:1a, w., designs, and purposes of God; 4:1c, called to the w.; 6:1a, 10:1a, 11:1a, a great and marvelous w.; 10:10a, this is your w., 11:4b, no one can assist in this w.; 76:7v, judged according to their w.; 85:20a, 118:1a, I will hasten my w.; 95:5f, reward according to his w.; 97:4c, all things w. together for good; 119:8a, prosecute the missionary w.; 140:5c, the w. of preparation and perfection.

World 1:3e, image is in the likeness of the w; 1:4a, proclaim these things unto the w; 11:5a, 33:1a, 39:1a, light and life of the w; 16:2a, w is ripening in iniquity; 22:21c, w, without number have I created; 24:3a, lay aside things of this w; 43:8a, Savior of the w; 46:5d, 54:1a, sins of the w; 76:4c, no forgiveness in this w. nor in w. to come; 83:13b, prove the w;

90:1f, w. were made by him; 128:8b, in the w. but not of it.

WORSHIP 16:6c, fall down and w. the Father; 17:4b, only being they should w; 90:3b, know how to w. and what you w; 108:7c, w. him that made heaven; 119:7b, a day of rest, a day of w; 42:10b, 122:6f, 130:7c, houses of w.

**WORTHY** 30:2d, 83:13b, 103:1b, laborer is *w.* of his hire; 50:7d, 51:1c, 72:1d, accounted *w.*; 95:3d, ye are not *w.* of me; 104:44b, counted *w.* to stand.

**Wrath** 18:2g, smite by my *w*.; 34:3d, 85:26b, 85:32, wine of the *w*. of fornication; 43:6d, the *w*. of mine indignation; 63:2b, 98:4a, 105:9b, day of *w*.; 76:7r, *w*. of Almighty God; 101:1f, cannot escape my *w*.

WRITE 1:4b, 66:1b, w. by the prophets; 9:3e, cannot w. that which is sacred; 16:1c, rely upon things which are w.; 22:24a, w. the things I shall speak; 23:3a, shall be given what thou shalt speak and w.; 23:6a, do according to that which is w.; 76:3k, w. the vision; 108:5c, his father's name w. in their foreheads; 127:7d, preach and w. upon the gathering.

Y

YEAR 16:6d, 17:20, the *y*. of accountability; 22:2, 83:2g, beginning of days, end of *y*; 28:2g, on earth a thousand *y*; 36:13b, a thousand *y*. shall the earth rest; 36:14a, 85:35b, space of a thousand *y*; 90:10, the acceptable *y*. of the Lord; 122:6a, one day is as a thousand *y*.

#### 7

**Zion** 36:2h, Lord called his people *Z*.; 36:3a, city of holiness, even Z.; 36:3b, Z. shall dwell in safety; 36:10g, I am Messiah, King of *Z*.; 36:12g, called *Z*., a New Jerusalem; 45:13a, flee to Z. for safety; 45:14, come to Z. singing; 57:1b, place for the city of Z.; 64:7c, inhabitants of Z. judge things pertaining to Z.; 81:4c, Z. must increase in beauty; 94:5b, Z. is the city of our God; 94:5c, let Z. rejoice; for this is *Z*., the pure in heart; 97:4a, Z. shall be redeemed; 98:4g, Z. shall not be moved out of her place; 98:4g, 100:3a, 128:7a, waste places of Z.; 102:2c, Z. to be built by principles of the law of the celestial kingdom; 128:8c, places they occupy may shine as Z.